See Hilton-Simpson
Land & Peoples of
The Kasai 1911

purchased
from Simpson family
via Cameron

JOURNAL OF THE CONGO EXPEDITION

----------oOo----------

Containing Narrative of the journey personal notes, geographical notes.

MEMBERS OF PARTY

E. TORDAY
M. W. HILTON-SIMPSON
N. H. HARDY
E. O. IREDELL(resigned Oct. 10th, 1907)

VOLUME I 1907

October 1st - December 9th.

TUESDAY Oct. 1st.

Left home with Greenslade by 10 train to Holborn; had a private bus to Liverpool Street, left luggage and Sanga and Duke there. Sent Greenslade for passport, lunched with Lenchars. Went to Tucker's in afternoon and bought a tin case and a cabin trunk and fishing tackle. Dined at Liverpool St, with Lenchars and the expedition. Left London at 8 40. Reached Barkeston quay in the rain. Had 1,200 lbs. and 2 dogs. On Harwich boat were 2 Girls' Schools. Wet night, slept a couple of hours in smoke and managed to prevent Medell sleeping inter feminas in the saloon.

WEDNESDAY Oct 2nd.

Arrived Antwerp about 8 40. Whilst steaming up the river talked to a scholar. Lost 5/- to Medell.

Customs passed all our kit without inspection; drove to Congo boat; not allowed to go on board; considerable annoyance all round.

JOURNAL OF THE CONGO EXPEDITION

----------ooo----------

Containing details of the journey personal notes, geographical notes.

MEMBERS OF PARTY

E. FORDAY
W. HILTON-SIMPSON
H. H. HARDY
E. O. HEDERT (resigned Oct. 10th, 1907)

AUGUST 1907

October 1st - December 9th.

TUESDAY Oct. 1st.

Left home with Greenslade by 10 train to Holborn: had a bri-
ef talk with Greenslade for Brussels and Paris and Duke Street.
Went to Cunard Steamship for passport, lunched with Greenslade. Went to
Lincoln's Inn Fields, a hansom and porter a big case and a canvas truck and
tinning tackle. Dined at Riverboot St, with Lancaster and the expedi-
tion. Left London at 8 AM. Reached Barkerston duly in the train.
Had 1,500 lbs. and 5 boxes. On Hartwich post were 5 girls, schools.
Went night, slept a couple of hours in smoke and managed to prevent
Medell sleeping infect itemises in the saloon.

WEDNESDAY Oct 2nd.

Arrived Antwerp about 8 AM. Waited assembling up the river talk-
ed to a scholar. Lost 2\- to Medell.

Crafoma passed all out kif without inspection! Grove to
Congo post: not allowed to go on board: considerable annoyance all
round.

When our kit arrived we sorted it and took what we wanted for one no noght to Queen's Hotel, very English and quite good. After lunch went to the Zoo, which was quite good. A wet day. Went to a "very, very" music hall in evening. Wrote home.

THURSDAY Oct. 3rd.

Got to STEAMER about 7 15. Lots of fuss. H W and I stayed on ship receiving kit as T sent it on board. T and I kennelled together and H and W.

Everything got on board safely. There were about 2,000 people on the quay and a military band, which played for an hour or so. We left to the strains of the Belgian National Anthem. A tug followed us out with passengers pals to cheer. We stopped from 12 - 3to ship powder from lighters in river. No smoking during this. Found fishing tackle all right. A wet afternoon and night. Ship Bruxellesville feeds one well. Turned in early.

FRIDAY Oct. 4th.

A lovely day after a rainy morning. Saw Isle of Wight about 11 A.M. Asked skipper (Captain Yardley) if we could exercise dogs on foredeck and he at once agreed. Both dogs are travelling very well and are comparatively happy. A monkey tied up near the kennel annoys Sanga very much.

SATURDAY Oct 6th.

Wrote home. Passed Ushant about 7 A.M. The bay was like a mill pond. Weather lovely and warm. Am enjoying voyage. The purser, skipper and E D's agent from Antwerp are all good fellows. The agent, W. Moore, is brother in law to Gerard the taxidermist. Exercised dogs. Monkey took hold of Duke's leg but Sanga charged

When two kit attached we sorted it and took what we wanted for one on

Pop at dance, a hotel, very English and dirty food. After lunch

went to the zoo, which was quite good. A wet day. Went to a

"very, very" music hall in evening. Wrote home.

THURSDAY OCT. 3RD.

Got to Brussels about 9 12. Late to lunch. H W and I started

on ship receiving kit as I went it on board. I and I kennelled

together and H and W.

We stopped about 5,000 people on

Everything got on board safely. There were about 5,000 people on

the ship and a military band, which played for an hour on

board. A big following

left to the strains of the Belgian National Anthem. 32c - 51 mots

We stopped from 12 - 2 to cheer. Wrote home.

Exercised dogs. Monkey took hold of Donko, a jet but Sandy chased

Empty boxes from lighters in river. No smoking during

Round Tilbury docks all night. A wet afternoon and night. Ship

Embarkation began one melt. Turned in early.

FRIDAY OCT. 4TH.

A lovely day after a rainy morning. Saw lots of Wight about

11 A.M. Naked skipper (Captain Wright) little sound exercise dogs

on forecock and he at once arrested. Both dogs are fearfully very

well and are comparatively happy. A monkey died up near the kennel

among Sandy very much.

SATURDAY OCT. 5TH.

Wrote home. Passed Dehenut about 7 A.M. The day was like a

mill pond. Received lovely mail. An enjoyable voyage. The

Pilot, skipper and H D, a great item although are all good fellows.

Mate sight, W. Moore, is proficient in law, so certain the Americans

exercised dogs. Monkey took hold of Donko, a jet but Sandy chased

and bit him till he let go! T roused Iredell from slumber, after many ineffectual shots with match boxes, but an almost inaudible mention of "tea". We are keeping very fit and eating like pigs. We play a lot of dominoes. Torday seriously mentioned crossing to Khartoum.

SUNDAY Oct 6th

Arrived off La Pallice (La Rochelle) at dawn in rain. Tender 1 late on arrival. Saw Isle de Re where prisoners are put prior to transportation to the "Nouvelle". Ship can't enter LA Pallice harbour. Pretty newspaper girl came aboard and I got rid of 4 franc for postcards! Oh, the Congo! A young man going on Government service to French Congo went away with the tender, but was brought back and locked up in case he might try to swim for it. Poor devil, they say he has a young wife and kid. He was a d--d fool to come aboard I think. In the afternoon wind freshened and sea got up a good bit. Played dominoes as usual after tea. Yarned with skipper after dinner. As I turned in T told there are elephant at Dama. Iredell seemed very thoughtful and greatly impressed by the attempted desertion of the C. F. S. Official.

MONDAY Oct. 7th.

Up early. Pretty rough. Iredell and I got wet on upper deck. We had been carried away also fo'c'sle flagstaff in the night. All members of expedition present at meals, but a great falling off of passengers. Sanga broke away and I saw her running about after deck with a devil of a sea on! She was luckily easily caught. The dogs have been shut up all day. By 4 P.M. the sun was out and the sea considerably reduced. Calmer night.

and put him still on let go! I rowed Ingell from stumper, after
many interesting shots with match boxes, but an almost immediate
mention of "sea". We sat keeping very tit and setting like bird.
We play a lot of dominoes. Torpedo vertically mentioned crossing to
Kinshasa.

SUNDAY OCT 8TH

Left Le Bellice (La Rochelle) at dawn in train. Tended I
Arrived off La Bellice (La Rochelle) at dawn in train. Tended I
lace on stirrup. Saw lots de Be where bringers are but bright to
transportation to the "Ronville". Ship came, I enter LA Bellice
Portout. Pretty nervyper kiff came upset and I got bid of a train
for boscosta! Oh, the Congo! A young man going on government
service to French Congo went away with the tender, but saw pronent
bressengers. Sands broke away and I was not running about after
check with a delay of a sea on; She was luckily easily cendut.
The gods have been sunt up all day. By 4 P.M. the sun saw out and
the sea considerably reduced. Calmer night.

MONDAY OCT. 9TH.

up early. Pretty sunny. Ingell and I got wet on upper deck.
We had been centried away also to,o,ale Ingell in the night. All
member to expedition present at meals, but a great letting off to
bressengers. Sands broke away and I was not running about after
deck with a delay of a sea on; She was luckily easily cendut.
The gods have been sunt up all day. By 4 P.M. the sun saw out and
the sea considerably reduced. Calmer night.

TUESDAY Oct. 8th.

On getting up heard that a tramp nearly rammed us in the night. She came very near and we had to stop. She had no one on her bridge T saw her through the port hole and could see her crew! He roused me but I was too late. A lovely day, but ship rolled a bit. Played a card gane called "hearts" In the evening T wrote Iredell a note as if from a girl in 2nd Cabin appointing a rendezvous. Purser and skipper were both to come and see him scored off, but trick failed. A nigger boy who delivered note acted his part very well! Occasional squalls in evening.

WEDNESDAY Oct. 9th

Ship rolling, rain squall early. A lovely rain bow to W, complete arc to side of ship at both ends. T annoyed with Iredell. T gave me a knife. He says he shall complain of Iredell's surliness Dogs get loose again, but were easily caught. The girls in 2nd Class in a great demand. One of them is pretty.

THURSDAY Oct. 10th

Off Morocco. Another lovely day. Usual routine of dog exercising etc., Just before lunch Iredell told me he intended to resign, and asked me to speak to Torday. After lunch Torday readily accepted the resignation and told Iredell to make a financial suggestion; Iredell and I discussed the same; a very knotty point as surplus stores etc. etc. have to be taken into account. We could not settle anything. I said £50 was too much to ask for. Iredell went to Torday alone to discuss it. The first reason given for resignation was that he felt he would be useless to the expedition;

but when talking to Torday alone he admitted that he was resigning because he could not get on with him. This strikes me and I am sure Hardy too as absurd. For Torday has shown to him as to all of us, every consideration and politeness. Iredell began the voyage by being surly and preferring solitude, and this got worse; so bad in fact, that he spent the whole day practically alone or with the R. C. priests and avoided Torday and Hardy as moch as possible. The final arrangement was that Iredell offered to Torday that he (Torday) should give him back £45, and this Torday agreed to do. Iedell put it in writing and handed it to Torday at night after dinner. The expedition is very well rid of him, as he would have been no good, but it is a pity he didn't know his own mind earlier. He told me to-day he never liked Torday. Why did he come? Goodness knows. Is he afraid? T and H think so. Is it his girl? That is mt opinion. Silly ass!

The crew did boat drill to-day. Weather still lovely. Curious things aft with the girls.

FRIDAY Oct 11th.

Photos taken first Roll 1 photos 1, 2, 3. Sunset off Teneriffe, about 10 miles N of island. No 1 stop 126, 2 stop 64, 3 stop 126, straight at sun as it sank behind cloud. A really glorious day. People are just beginning to look like getting ready for warm weather. The awnings were put up to-day and were very nice. As we got towards Teneriffe we got a glimpse of the peak about 5 45, but dense clouds overhung the island. The sunset, which I photoed as above, was lovely. The sea to the W was quite violet and the sky brilliant red and orange.

To the N. N. W. white and grey clouds. Over the island a great dark mass of cloud above which a new (3day old) moon rose and put a lovely patch of silver on the sea in front of the great dark mountains. We got to Santa Cruz about 8, but the medical officer was late coming on board. All 4 of us went ashore about 9 30 in a steam launch. We lounged about a white paved square near the quay called the "Place de la Constitution" The houses on one side of it bore a very remarkable likeness to bad stage scenery; there being no shadows on them A fair number of people were sitting out on the "Plaza" includinga lot of girls, of whom only 2 were in anyway decent looking. We bought some cigarettes and baccy and came on board again. Most of the other passengers went "on the bust". When we got on board the Captain showed us 2 weird worms presumably from his baccy, which Torday bottled in gin. The Captain then gave us all a drink and yarned about Liberia. Here are some of the yarns in brief:--

1. Liberia had 2 ships the Genorama and Rocktown; the bottom fell out of the latter in port and the former was run up a river and couldn't get out; that ended the navy.

2. A Black Sierra Leone doctor tried his job at Konrovia. He was at once appointed prison doctor at 150 dollars a year, and surgeon to the President. After 6 months he applied for pay at Secretary of State, and an order for payment was made. He took this to the Treasury where order was marked "approved", but he was told there was no money in the Treasury! He later tried to use the "approved" order to pay customs duties, but the officials wanted cash down!

3. Religious discussion between 2 State Officials:--

2. Religious discussion between 5 state officials:--

The official named case down;

fried to use the "approved" order to pay customs duties, but

but he was told there was no money in the Treasury; He left

He took this to the Treasury where order was marked "approved,"

by a Secretary of State, and an order for payment was made.

and surgeon to the President. After 6 months he applied for

,Tsay a Lieut. Colonel

What religion are you? A Biblical Methodist. I thought you were hustled out of that religion? Well, I was; the Bishop crossed my name out; but, so long as the Almighty has got my name on the right side of the ledger up aboveI don't care a b------ for any b-------- Bishop or anyone else.

4. Skipper took 2 passengers to see the Government House, and one wanted to photograph it. So they called on the President. A footman showed them into the Senate room (for description see below) and President came in dressed in an evening coat. They bucked him up and he allowed himself to be pfotoed on his balcony. Captain described one of his pals as a General and said he was a great friend of Lord Roberts; hence the affability of the President.

SATURDAY Oct. 12th.

I got 6 photos of Santa Cruz and a ravine to the N of the town from the ship. Roll 1 stop 8 inst. We left about 8 15 A.M. the 2 Dakar girls nearly missed the ship with a party of 6 men! They'd mad a night of it, I think. Hardy saw flying fish about 2 P.M. We all slept in afternoon, got no view of peak from the south. Had a gin and bitters with skipper and purser before dinner. At dinner skipper

announced that Torday had allowed his 6 captive snakes to escape. The nervous lady (magistrate's wife from Boma) was alarmed The joke went excellently. Lady asked T if they would breed now they were loose. T replied that he had forbidden it. After dinner we all smoked in the saloon and Dr. played the piano very well.

When the Captain's table had gone out a bit of singing took place, an Italian greatly distinguishing himself by singing in wrong key. The skipper roared through the skylight to him but without effect. A really lovely warm night; lots of "summer" costumes. T assumed Khaki; I took to a thin vest and light waistcoat. T is going to get his phonograph up on Monday and I my Panorama films and Khaki. Slept with door and porthole open as our cabin is on starboard and wind is E.

SUNDAY Oct. 13th

Up very early for me, 6 A.M. Sea a bit choppy from E wind. The 2 Dakar girls (on port side) got their cabin soaked while in bed. T and I got wet on lower deck with dogs; a sea came over green. We put dogs away as we thought they might get washed over. Mass at 7 A.M. in the saloon. Did not go. Played ships "golf croquet" on upper deck. Not a bad game. Sky almost serene, but E breeze fresh. Torday got hold of a flying fish from one of the officers to day so he and I took off the wings and put them in blotting paper to-day. The day all through was lovely, getting hotter. Before dinner Torday said he wanted the joint book to be about 60,000 words. His large Scientific one is to be done by him and I agree; and he told me I might write a serious travel book about the whole journey. I shall do so. He said if ever I went out with him again I might collaborate with him possibly. After dinner the d---d Italian and his pals were tight as usual, and one of them wanted to show the skipper and me Jiu Jitsu.

MONDAY Oct. 14th.

Weather as usual but hotter. Saw lots of flying fish. Skipper told nervous lady at breakfast that he had lost his compass! In morning we got some boxes from hold and put them in No 27. I assumed Khaki as it was hotter. After lunch I read for a bit and it was beautifully warm, even under the double awning. I got his gramophone ready for after dinner. The thermometer on stairs has been in shade and draught all day, but it was over 90 at 8 40 this evening. Wrote to Lenchars and home. I used his phonograph a bit in saloon after dinner. Medell says he intends to stay with a priest in Kisanthi half way from Matadi to Leopoldville is he can get asked. After 9 we played a joke on 1st officer and then sat in saloon where the Jiu Jitsu man collapsed from drink. He looks like snuffing out soon.

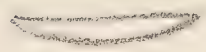
TUESDAY Oct 15th.

Arrived at Dakar about sunrise after a real sweltering night. I sweated like a pig but slept fairly. Dakar harbour is a natural one, save for a long mole. The country is green and flat, at least there are no real hills. A new Governor's house is the principal building and stands on rising ground. Some niggers came off to dive for coins from dug-outs; they swam very well. A number of natives came aboard many wearing an Arab like gandoura and fez and "Tunis" shoes, probably the costume was copied from the Hausas. Some of the men were of good physique.

One chap stowed himself away, and was hauled before the purser, and said his uncle would meet him and pay at Sierra Leone. Purser threatened irons, and asked him what uncle would think when he saw nephew in prison. Man forked up 12½ franks and was ironed for an hour to see if he was bluffing. When it was found he was not he was turned on to work his passage by coal heaving. Dakar looked a pretty large place as regards European houses; notnative quarter visible. Skipper said to Torday that he (T) had doubtless been born a tee totaler and nongambler, but he was not prejudicial!

"Use of electricity to drive ships. use ofn Tomcats to produce electricity; crossing bees with fire flies to allow them to work day and night" "Parrot who knew Lord's Prayer" Skipper's yarns.

"Near Cape Lopez the mussel bird is found which flies backwards to avoid the sand coming into his eyes. Another yarn a true one, was that when Captain was 1st mate, he was homeward bound and the last port was Sierra Leone. For this place he had a number of Kruboy's wives, mothers, sisters etc., on board, some of whom couldn't pay, so he kept them aboard till their pals came to bail them out. One old maman was left, and he put her in a W.C. to keep her till her people came. In hurry of work he forgot her and the ship was just starting when a dug-out with a very excited man who holloaed for the ship to wait. When the man got on deck he demanded his mother. Captain said "Pay 25/- for her passage first". After some argument this was done and the lady fetched up from below. When he saw her the nigger said "This is not my mother, give me back my 25/-". "No, my friend, take her and go". Captain said. And the 2 were hurried over the side. What a do there must have been on shore!

The dug-outs we saw at Dakar were this shape  and about 8 to 15 feet long. They held one or two thwarts with steps for mast. They appeared able tp go either way. The sea was quite oily in afternoon and evening, but a light head wind kept the cabin cooler thanks to the air shute.

WEDNESDAY Oct. 16th.

Up late. Wrote to Kirby. Hear we shall be at Sierra Leone to-morrow.

THURSDAY Oct. 16th

Rained heavily at 3 A.M. Up about 6 as we went towards Sierra Leone. The place lies S side of a wide river estuary (say 2 miles wide) It is a very pretty view from the sea. The commercial part of the town (one of the largest on the coast) lies by the wharf to which one is rowed from the ship (fare 1/- a head return). The stores are numerous and include some French and at least one Arab shop. There is a Post Office and Public Library. The streets are much grass grown , and cattle, skinny sheep and goats graze in them. The European houses are brick or stone or plaster built. The barracks (West Indian Regiment R.E.etc.) lie on a hill to S of town, and beyond this hill to the S area chain of wooded hills, the more southerly rising to a height of (say) 700 feet inpeaks. The vegetation is very deep grown and extends actually to the water's edge. Numbers of palms. The natives are Mendi, Yoruba. They all clothe to a great extent in European garments, though occasionally in fact, pretty frequently a loose gandoura with short wide sleeves is worn; fezes are common, presumably among Mohammedans.

Some of the wealthier niggers affect conventional English dress, either tropical or European, and topees, straws, and bowlers. The women are all clothed, some only to the breasts, which in many instances among young girls are exposed. The clothes are often made upon a European design of coloured cotton. The non-European clothes are similar to Arabs of South Algeria, except that the length so frequently thrown over the head in Algeria is wrapped around the breast or just below them. Children appear to clothe like grownups. Upon the head coloured handherchiefs of cotton (and rarely silk?) are wrapped in a fashion similar to Algeria. I saw no jewellery in the head dresses, nor earings, but wire and bead necklaces and bracelets were common. A few silver braceletstoo, some this shape , as in Algeria. Rings of silver and wire and bright gilt stuff. Police natives carry hand cuffs. Grandees such as native magistrates etc., are carried on hammock litters on heads of 4 men, some of latter wearing livery (one of brown velvet gandouras) officers travel thus. People usually sit in hammock, feet either swinging or resting on a slung board.

Sierra Leone is remarkably pretty from the sea. The wooded hills with town at their foot and the Europeans' Bungalos areslope is one of the prettiest parts, I have seen, there being no pier or mole or harbour or other evidences of importance as a coaling station. I hear a pier is to be built. Some of the women had scarred their faces and one or two appeared to be tattoed; I failed to notice any pattern. Captain told me the north side of the river is very shallow being often dry. The navigable channel is narrow. Sierra Leone is strongly fortified.

T. H. Iredell and I went shore directly after breakfast, took 2 camera bags and strolled through the market, i.e. 2 covered in buildings of stone or plaster (like Biskra). A quantity of dried fruits and fresh fruits, and few antelopes' skins, calabashes, nuts, cotton stuffs etc. A nukber of women were setting and some had Wesleyan collecting boxes (nothing like turn the niggers into beggars). T on being asked to subscribe said he was a Baptist , but the lady replied "Never mind it is all the work of God". Another lady felt T's breeches and remarked that they were fine cloth. Another said T looked nice and clean. We strolled up a hill passed Government House (gates not clean) and hospital next to barracks. Thence down to public gardens of fairly recent foundation, containing tennis court of asphalt. There T asked if any of the 5 boys who followed us were christians; none were, one was a Mohammedan, another on being asked said "No, I come from Lagos". We saw a man wearing a curious cone shaped hat of grassy stuff with leather chin strap and tassels. T bought it; we failed to buy a string banjo, played with a plectrum attached to the forefinger, and also a dulcema of wood acting on various sized gourds, bound together with leather strips and played with a wooden hammer. I took 10 photos on shore, mostly of people, I took 2 from ship. In the gardens an argument took place between the boys; one said he wanted to go to the Congo with us and said "This boy knows me" (as a reference) "Yes" replied the other, "He big thief"; he take all your money and run". There's the danger of giving a man as reference without squaring him first. The agrieved party wanted to fight and began to remove his trousers for that purpose.

While getting a drink at a bar, a low class Englishman came in, who fully demonstrated the truth of the term "White Man's grave". His eyes were bright were drink and fever and he had a very bad collapsible appearance. I went ashore for ½ an hour after lunch to buy a hat for Hardy, who was making sketches. The night after leaving was lovely and warm, there being much distinct lightning towards shore as on the previous evening.

FRIDAY Oct. 17th

Weather same as previous 2 days; saw some land near Monrovia in distance on Liberian shore. Occasional rain squalls.

SATURDAY Oct. 18th.

Land in sight pretty well all day, a low lying coast with dense bush behind a narrow strip of surf beaten sand. Saw one European settlement (small) and several small native villages of round huts with pointed roofs. The moon which is very nearly full is especially fine, being almost, if not quite, able to read by its light. Its effect on the sea is remarkably fine. The coast is gold coast.

SUNDAY Oct 19th.

Got to Grand Bassam (French) Navy coast, about 6. It looked an absolutely Godless place, the bush came down to the shore, country flat and very thickly wooded; a stagnant lagoon lies just behind the beech and Eurpean houses causing unhealthiness.(these lagoons near sea are characteristic of this coast). A few Europeans bungalows and stores. There is an iron pier like a "seaside"pier, with the end cut off from which beats are lowered to avoid surf, which is bad. We stopped ½ a mile from shore. Some natives came off to row passengers ashore.

They were loim clothes only, and were a very fine muscular lot, though rather on the short side. The paddles they used were of 3 patterns  a few  most,  one.
The cox steered with long paddle. Ships call once a week Grand Bassam.

MONDAY Oct 20th.

A very wet morning and cool. Felt seedy and made acquaintance with Epsom Salts. Excellent stuff. Slept a good bit. Cargo began to be hauled out hold because Best and Co. (E.D's cargo people at Antwerp) had put all the banana stuff under the Matadi baggage.

TUESDAY Oct. 21st.

Better. A fine day with cool Westerly breeze. Ship all littered up with cargo, officers very annoyed with Best's people. Our "Hold" baggage brought to cabin 27, and ourstores out on deck. Second Class passengers complain of food at dinner time and a deputation came on upper deck after dinner. They were interviewed and purser, steward, etc., talked matter.

WEDNESDAY Oct. 23rd.

A fine but cool morning. Feeling seedy with biliousness.

THURSDAY Oct. 24th.

Approaching Mouth of Congo. About 8 30 we came in sight of land to the N a dark continuous line of rise ground with little, or no variation in its height save that it appeared to reach a slightly greater altitude a few miles in land.

The differences in the colour of the water was very strongly marked, in my bath about 5 45 it being quite brown. The day is cloudy and the general colouring of the river estuary is almost channel grey with a slight flavouring of brown. The shore as one runs up the estuary a bit becomes low cliffs of same reddish brown substanced there is comsiderable foliage in background and in some cases it descends to river's edge (which in other places consist of white sand) There is a long stretch of this beech. European settlements are s just visible. The low hills rise gradually in their eastward progress and cease abruptly above a small European settlement Banana. On S shore the land above the entrance to the estuary is low, thickly wooded and possesses some white beech, farther up river and more inland, however, the country commences to look more like the opposite shore as regards hills. We stuck on river bed for about 1½ hours before lunch but the tide lifted us and we went on the few remaining yards to our moorings opposite Banana. The land is a narrow sandy strip projecting into the estuary, possibly named from its shape(?) There are numerous cocoanut palms planted by Europeans, and some mangoes There are also mangrove swamps running across the slip. These small swamps abound with small crabs of several colours, and must swarm with mosquitoes. However, Banana is a kind of Congo health resort owing to its sea air. The houses are built on piles and are one story bungalows with verandahs. There are Native police. There is a carrier pigeon post to Boma. One or two tiny jetties for row boats are the only handy places. The vegetation, mangroves and rank grass come right to Congo water.

The "sea" side is a strip of sand quite narrow. A great part of the "point" is under cultivation for the Europeans' bungalows, The Natives are all clothed mostly in old European kit, but some have only the loin cloth. The people (Natives) bathe on the "sea" side. There are many dug-outs of various sizes and the sea going ones have sometimes a gun whale, built on, some are built throughout, the paddles are various, a round and rather heavy one predominating. One boat had a patch of yellow on each of its 2 paddle blades. The women "typists" are largely Kalinda girls, they smoke European pipes. One girl at the drink shop, we saw playing a Tomtem consisting of a square wooden box, with 4 keys of cane something like this

The box was beaten with the hand and the "keys" flicked with the fingers of the right hand to produce rather a sharper note. This instrument was of course only very "makeshift". The tribe of the district BASERONGE they are often wrongly called Museronge. The mistake arises from some of Baseronge being Moserange (I has very carefully inquired into this. We strolled down the centre of the strip of land under cocoanut palms bearing fruit, from one of which a Negro was hauling fruit with a cord or else shaking it off. The l ground is largely laid out in cocoa palm gardens, There are bridges over the swamps. Having got to the end of the buildings, which are scattered owing to the narrowness of the strip of land, we turned over to the shore and walked back along the sand where we saw some children bathing.

The weather was lovely, not excessively hot. We went and came back in dug-outs, which were paddled in the simple form of "Canader" paddling, thus no "feathering" under water, but instead the "aft" man changed sides continually to keep the boat straight. After visiting Madame Samuel's drink shop which was as follows:--

We came to the ship for tea and then T, Iredell and self took a dug-out and tried to fish. One or two fish rose on the Banana shore but we had no bite. We came back to the ship during a glorious sunset over Banana, the effect over the river being lovely. The shore is unhealthy after sunset owing to Mosquitoes from mangrove swamps. The ship was being relieved of cargo into steel lighters. The night was lovely still and cool. I photoed Banana from ship with 1 panorama, and No 3 F.P.K. 2 opposite shore, 2 Banana from sh ship; 1 avenue, 1 ship 1 mangrove swamp, 1 native woman and children on shore(a Moserongo). While going out fishing we saw near the opposite shore to Banana a number of mats fixed with stakes to fishing. There is a barrier with fish traps in the openings.

FRIDAY Oct. 25th

Custom's official in smoke room after breakfast to help with declarations. Iredell deposited his 6 gun and cartridge with him. The early morning was cloudy, but soon brightened up, and as we left Banana about 10 A.M. it was sunny but not too Hot on the ship. The ship went a mile or two up river from Banana and then stopped between thickpy wooded banks (1½ mile apart) to unload more Banana.

This move was to avoid the shallows power down at low tide. We got started about 4·45 and stopped for the night about 6·15. The course hugs the left bank very closely in places. Numerous low islands in river.

SATURDAY Oct, 26th.

Off at dawn. The woods have ceased and we are passing a bush country of numerous trees, a good stalking country if there are any game. Later there are hills to each side of river with few if any trees on them. A sharp turn to our right brought us in sight of Boma, situated on the river's R bank. We passed Shinka a mile or so before Boma (there 3 or 4). Boma lies at the foot and on the slopes of a hill some 300 feet high; some of the hills in the background rising to 600 or 700. The streets are laid out in avenues, often of mangoes. They are improved. The European bungalows come down to the shore. They are rather good ones. On the hills are the Governor's house, State offices, and Convent. From the stat Civil Office is a view - a very fine one over the river and again (from the back) over the hills. There are one or two hotels about the best of which is the "Splendid" nar to landing stage. There is a garrison and numerous Native police. A new hospital for Blacks. The military band plays in a band stand near the river every Sunday morning and marches round the town on Saturday nights at 8·30. Among the principal mercantile establishments are Hatton's and Cooksons and a Dutch house. Several officers and residents have their wives living with them. Boma is fairly healthy but mosquitoes are pretty plentiful.

We landed early and went up at once to the Secretary General Monsieur Van Damme ; he is supposed to be about the cleverest Official in the State. He received us at once and was most polite. From him we got the authorisation to carry arms for which we wrote from Banana and he then went over to the Governor and got us an interview. Mr Fuchs the Acting Governor General is a fine strong upstanding looking man of about 50, his house is a very good bungalow in a well laid out garden guarded by sentries, Inside the house is well and tastefully decorated, the Governor is evidently keen of china. He talked some time to Torday about our plans and said we should have an escort when necessary, and might shoot a few elephants for scientific purposes. He asked if many Englishmen had read Mosel's atrocity book and didn't seem a bit annoyed about it. He said the Arab influence in the State was very slight. He granted at once all Torday asked for. After visiting the Governor we went on the Etat Civil and made out our matriculation forms, giving our names, destination, age married or single, names and ages, parents, home address, etc., Then we went back to the ship. In afternoon we called on Underwood H and C's man whose wife gave us tea. The Captain and chief engineer Kidd came in. Iredell meanwhile had taken a room at the "Splendid". We said goodbye to him after dinner. H bought his bed bedding and sack for £2.

SUNDAY Oct. 27th.

Left Boma at dawn and passing through a winding river course between hills covered with grass and occasional trees reached NOKI in Portuguese territory about 10. The place is very small and lies at the mouth pf a ravine in one side of which a rough road is cut leading to San Salvador, the capital of the province. We

unloaded explosives here. Nóki lies at the S.W. side of a sharp bend in the river in which is the Devil's Pool, a whirlpool. The pool is very pretty, being surrounded with rocky hills on which tree and scrub are growing on the thick slopes. The stream is very rapid indeed. Matadi lies on the left bank, a mile above the pool. MATADI is built upon the very steep slope of a hill which runs down to the river. It is rocky there being a kind of marble like rock in places. The general colouring of the rock is reddish. The streets are very up and down and are in places paved, sometimes with very rough rock tiles. The houses are bungalows, many of which have an upper story and verandah. There is a Belgian, an Italian and a Portuguese inn. Hetten and Cookson have a branch here. There is an iron pier at which ship makes fast and another one is being made. The commencement of the Leopoldville railway is near the pier. The station is of masonty and bears date 1903 on platform. There is a notice in English and French, the former running "Forbidden to circulate" The Devil's Pool or Hell's Gate is visible from Matadi; a mile away

. The "Africa" hotel is by way of being the best, but it's a pretty bad one, and charges 12 francs a day. It lies immediately above the station. The Government official here is a District Commissioner, and there is a Post Office, a telegraph and telephone to Leopoldville and Boma. The customs examination takes place on the pier but duties are paid and arms marked at the P.O. There are 3 missions(English, American and Catholic Belgian) The former lying a mile down stream of town. French Consul, but not English. The place is hot as much as 140 Fahrenheit being reported

to have been experienced! There are a few European wives of offic-

[illegible] The place is not as much as 100 Englishmen being reported

[illegible] a mile down stream to Iwo. French Consul, but not

there are 2 missions(English, American and Catholic Belgian) The

Postmaster lives a mile down stream to Iwo. French Consul, but not

place on the Niger but quarters are held and arms marked at the P.O.

telephone to Lokoja and Jemaa. The customs examination takes

Disaffect Commissioner, and there is a Post OFFICE, a telegraph and

immediately above the station. The GOVERNMENT OFFICIAL here is a

if, a pretty bad one, and charges 1L. TRANS a day. If Iwo

. The "AFRICA" hotel is by way to being the best, but

a mile away

CIRCULATE" The DEVIL, a Pool to Hell, a date is airship from Lokoja!

a notice in English and French, the former inviting "Europeans to

The station is of masonry and bears date 1902 on Diaffirm. There is

The commencement of the Lokojaville railway is near the Niger.

an iron bridge at which makes least and another one is being made.

The Ransest colonning of the Lock is leaden. The effects

Portuguese inn. Heffen and Cookson have a French here. There is

an upper story and verandah. There is a Belgian, an Italian and a

Long Lock files. The houses are furnished, many of which have

gray at up and down and is in excess bracq, sometimes with very

of the River. It is Lock there being a kind of Helpie like Lock in

branch. The Ransest colonning of the Lock is leaden. The effects

and scrap are growing on the thick stones. The effect is VERY

Mafadi lies on the left bank, a mile above the boot.

right indeed. :bashi IDAMA is built upon the very steep slope of a hill which runs down

boot is very Traffy, being authorised with Lock Hills on which flag

band in the River in which is the Devil's Boot, a whirlpool. The

quite a to a small

unloaded explosives here. Moki lies at the S.W. side of a small

to have been experienced! There are a few European wives of official (4) and the commisioners' 2 children were born here. One had no trouble with its teething. On arriving at Matadi at 3.30 P.M. we found that only "State Passengers" could get all their kit customed that night, and the rest of us had to take one box only on shore. This we did, and went to the "Africa" Crowds drinking on verandah T called on Station Master about our journey. Turned in early. A chain gang came to ship to carry State kit.

MONDAY. Oct. 28th

Up early. Hatton and Cookson have insufficient money for us so we had to decide upon delaying our departure a day. We went to the Custom's Place in the Post Office and saw our arms stamped with Government mark and a number. We did a great deal of running to and fro to the ship getting our baggage clear. Bought a pipe made of gourd, studded with brass nails, one franc commonly used by Bakongo. Custom's people very civil.

TUESDAY Oct. 29th.

A repetition of above; waiting impatiently for money at Cookssons. It didn't arrive till afternoon. Saw a weird instrument at station. I hear they are common. The people here speak Kikango. They are Bakongo and are the finest carriers in the country. A man used to carry 38 kilo to Leopoldville!!! The District Commisioner called on T at the inn at 11 A.M. A very good fellow. The inn is b-----y. The headdress of the ladies has changed, the newest style (instead of being parted in 3 lines front to back and plaited very finely to keep it in place) is parted in lines from a common centre on crown , like the division of an orange.

The people all wear European cotton here and the men effect European dress. 3 photoed in Matadi. 2 Panorams from Hotel of Devil's Pool. 2 or 3 F. P. K's streets and river.

WEDNESDAY Oct. 30th.

Off by 6 A.M. (the only train). District Commisioner came to see T off and a prosecutor named Rutten, with whom he had been to Katanga, travelled with us, as did 3 of the men of the Bruxellville, called the Mission Forrestiere, to Lake Leopoldville ~~M~~ District. The line is very beautiful as it passes through the hills, the gradients being quite marvellous. There is a river near Matadi (called Pozo), which is the limit of the spirit trade, it being useless to prohibit the sale so near Portuguese territory as Matadi. The line is about 3 feet gauge, the train is one luggage van, one second and one first class carriage, former open sides, latter hold 6 each side(longways), chairs and a shelf between each 2, guard sits on perch with brake at back; engine small. The line is a marvel of engineering. After leaving the mountains we entered an undulating plateau of "bush" i.e. grass with numerous low trees and bushes, a fair stalking country.

Just before Thyseville there is a lovely panorama to the west, and our engine luckily chose this spot to break down, causing a delay of ½ and hour while another came from Thyseville. I photoed a station crowd(2) the accident(2). At Thyseville there is a very decent hotel, with anupper storey and verandah.

THURSDAY Oct. 31st.

Left at 6.30. There was quite a Scotch mist on the hill at Thyseville, quite the usual thing here. The line to Kinshassa lay largely through forest, numerous pineapples to be seen growing wild. Arrived Kinshassa about 2 P.M. T got rooms at a house belonging to a Portuguese. The grub was bad, and the rooms poor.

KINCHASSA has been deserted. It was intended as a large military centre and there are lovely avenues of mangoes, coffee, cocoanuts, "red trees" (called flambay ant). There are numerous baobabs, one near the Kasai Company's wharfs, being of colossal size. These avenues and roads are all overgrown and the trees grow wild. The troops were removed owing to Sleeping sickness. There is also an abandoned dry dock and some ruined brick houses. There are many mosquitoes. The Kasai Company's steamers' headquarters are at Kinshassa for steamers. On our arrival T and I went to their wharf to interview agent, and passed through a Bateka village. The huts are shape of thatch, they are low and have one door, no windows. The people dress their hair carefully and some still wear a native madecloth of grass; they ask 5 francs a piece (2 yards by 1 yd?), but 1 franc is the right price. A kind of pottery is made in amphora shape (except for a small flat bottom) and also this shape  pots. We saw one woman with her face all stained red, a real staring red, and her hair red too also back and breast and limbs, with some red dye called "TUKULA". This dying red is common among BATAKE The tribe were famous traders, being toomlazy to work. We saw several drunk.

During the night rain fell in torrents and Tucker's boxes got wet on the verandah, but not a drop came through them. The thunder was violent and the lightning too, it was very warm. Mosquitoes a nuisance.

FRIDAY November 1st.

Torday spent day in Leopoldville and came home at 6 to say he had got us Government quarters gratis and we were to move the next day. H made some sketches of Stanley Pool. The pool is very beautiful from Kinshassa., opposite one seas Braggaville in French Congo, behind which are ranges of undulating hills, in one or two places broken as if by chalk pits, only the soil is reddish, there are islands in the stream to one small one of which small pox patients are taken there is a big island too, Bomu. The Kinshassa shore is wooded as described above. I took a photo of a Baobab and one of a Batake house. I saw one Batake girl marked in white and red patches on each cheek, one and centre of forehead one.

Heard a Portuguese extolling his luncheon at lunch; he told us there is no game license in Angola, only gun license of about £1

SATURDAY NOVEMBER 2nd.

Left Kinshassa at 6 30, arrived Leo about 20 minutes later. Called Hatton and Cookson. Then all 3 called on District Commisionr He most affable, and had been told to help us. He gave us quarters belonging to Government at Grands Lacs railway bungalows, and told T he might buy Government fresh meat. We are to mess at Hatton and Cooksons

The District Commisioner says he keeps his horse and the 2 Government camels over fed and thus avoids the effect of tsetse fly. Hardy not very well. There is a 3 month's old tame leopard at our quarters, which is very playful with Sanga; the bitch is not a bit afraid.

SUNDAY November 3rd.

Went at 8 to get the soldiers for photos and measurements; got a sergeant and 25 men; photoed full and profile and measured same. All were long in their span, but a couple were tall. We used the measurement cards. This took all the morning; meanwhile H made a watercolour picture of a Native. Most of our men were Sango tribe. Owing to bad light I am afraid all the photos are bad. It was cloudy all day. At 5-30 P.M. the soldiers band played by quay, not so very badly either. Everyone here is most civil and kind. An old acquaintance of T's has given us some additional medicine. He and all others who live in our house are very kind in helping us out where they can. There are very few mosquitoes here, but of course we use nets.

MONDAY November 4th.

Measured and photoed 4 men with cicatrization, labourers; light again very bad; saw typist of one of our co-lodgers. Soldiers salute and sentries present arms. H did a good bit of painting to-day; he has made 2 portraits here. In afternoon we measured about 14 soldiers, but could not photo owing to the rain.

A violent tornado came from N over the Pool about 3 P.M. rain in torrents, heralded by a rush of wind, which sang in the trees like a March wind in England. There was some fork lightning both with and without thunder. The pool was lashed up a lot and dug-out had to row likeblazes to get in. The opposite shore was hidden for a time. Rain came in to T's room and H was stopped working by the darkness. One man we measured and H painted was of the Babroa tribe from Uelli and showed Arab influence by calling God "Allah". a Basoko hair (of which T took a sample) was reddish as was his skin, and his eyes were brown; he was quite short. His name was Budutu. The soldiers were very lively and played with Hardy when he was delayed in his work and got him to daub their hands with paint. There are some lads just outside our house who have made a wooden railway with sleepers etc,. about 15 yards long. They have a small trolley with home made "flanged" wheels. One of Hatton and Cookson's men has seena little trolley with "connecting rods like an engine".

TUESDAY November 5th.

H painted in morning, but no men came for T to measure, so I fished near the brickfields which are next door to our house; got no bite, but saw numerous tiny little fish jumping. A couple of Natives were fishing too, with lines of string, attached to ordinary sticks; no attempt at reels. The sun was very hot. After lunch sundry soldiers were measured and photoed, the light being very bright.

I used inst; stop No 18 for most. One man had a huge number of scars on his face in regular patterns, even in his lips, his stomach, too, was scarred, also back of neck and calves. After we had photoed and measured the men, 3 women turned up for measurements. One, in particular being much scarred and one of her ears was pierced in 2 or 3 places. Another had carving on her stomach. I gave stop No 8 to the last few photos. Unfortunately owing to a fault in winding off film one roll is probably spoilt. The handle does not seem to bite the film properly.

WEDNESDAY November 6th.

Did no measuring in morning, but did about 7 in afternoon and go got some photos which ought to be good. Hardy doesn't seem very well owing to lack of sleep. At night just after we got back from dinner at H and C's a heavy rain came up with thunder, but none came through. Heard a funny yarn. A Native soldier had a lasting headache and Dr. poured water on it daily; man said "Why water me as if I were a blooming garden".

WEDNESDAY November 7th.

Measured and photoed about a dozen women and portraits of the B.V.W. T made a riddle re difference between the women and B.V.W. The women were most of them well scarred, and one in particular was marked with very thick scars on the stomach, but they all refused to strip to the waist. A boy told them they would go to hell if photoed, or at any rate be killed, so some talk was necessary to persuade them.

The measuring was a stinking job; the women though Christians were of easy virtue, and their remarks were scarcely choice. The tribes call themselves Gombe, but Gombe is a surname given by river people to people of interior; some of them were of Bagwandi tribe and others called themselves Buba, a name which has hitherto been unknown to ethnographers. The Basoko too, seem to be divided into sub-tribes, for a Mokele woman said she was a Basoko. The Bakusa woman (photoed 3 times but not measured) says the Bakusa are Batetela. The deformation of teeth could not be taken owing to our hurry to avoid tiring others of waiting. I was compelled to say the measurements were necessary for good photos, as the ladies were afraid of being cut by Calliper; a man was measured first to reassure them. I has found out in talk with a native from the LUALABA that the triangular shells worn by Wanyamuezi, Bayeke and other tribes as a sign of chieftainship are called KAZEMBE, and that the former kingdom of the Kazembe wa founded by a son of the MUATA YAMVO, who his father had sent on an expedition entrusted with the mission to find out whence the sun arose. This seems to show that the BALUNDA are not descendants of the Barua, but that the latter are the offspring of the former tribe. Actually Kazembe is a name adopted by many chiefs and has lost much of its importance. Some men of the Middle Lomami tell Torday that the inhabitants there, are pure Baluba and it is the great number of Batetela slaves they possess that has led people to believe this is a Batetela country

Their great chief Lupungu, is pure Baluba and his free subjects name themselves "people of the forest" and "people of the grass lands". They say Lupungu in his youth has been stolen and kept in captivity many years by the "people of the grass land", and that later, when freed by the forest people he conquered his captors who even now are not completely subdued. Curiously enough, T got some news from Mei Menene. It seems from this information that a kind of amalgamation of races is taking place there to such an extent that people scarcely know to which tribe they belong. It struck T in hearing the names of the sub tribes of the Bakwese pronounced by a Balunda that Bakwamosinga means the "tribe of the guns", (mosing mean gun) and Bakwasamba means "tribe of the palm tree" (T says he is a fool not to have thought of this before)

One man we measured was called "Leopard Key" and when the tame leopard here clawed him, he remarked "This is not fair; you claw me and I am a leopard just as much as you are". Another man said "Destroy that leopard please, because when he grows up he will destry many men". When T engaged our washer man Balo at Matadi, his bath had just been broken on the ship, so T called the man Jones (after the Jones) and the name will stick to him.

FRIDAY November 8th.

After breakfast at H and C's I finished up a roll of films, which had been hitherto used on heads by taking one of Town and hill from a front (river side) of our hut, another of part of docks and view from the rapids and a third of our bungalow from the E.N.E.

A description of Leopoldville The town is situated on the banks of the Congo on the W end of Stanley Pool. There are v ry bad rapids a mile below the town to the west, and the stream runs very fast towards them, so much so that a fast boat is always kept with steam up to save ships likely to drift over the rapids. The water beside which the town stands is a w stern basin of Stanley Pool, the Pool proper opening out on the eastern side of a wooded promontory a ¼ a mile E of the town. This basin is about ¾ of a mile wide and the opposite shore is very thickly wooded. Brazzaville, the capital of French Congo. is visible to the N.E. it lies on the Pool proper, and is distant about 2½ to 3 miles. The country on the S side of the river behind Leo, is hilly and thickly wood. The official and residential part of Leo lies on the E slope of a hill to the W of the docks. There are fine straight avenues of cocoanut and flamboyant trees, one avenue of the latter (called avenue des Bananiers) is particularly beautiful. There are numerous brick and stone built houses, a garrison of about 100 Congo infantry, some police, (native) a Post Office, magistracy etc,. The shops consisting of H and C, and several Portuguese houses lie on a hill E of the docks from w which they are ½ mile distant. The commercial railway station lies beside the shops, but the line continues to the docks and a branch of it turns off a few hundred yards to the N to the Grand Lacs stones All rails etc., for the Grands Lacs railway come here for shipment to Stanley Pool.

The bungalows in which we are quartered belong to the Grands Lacs & are in this spot, as is also a brick field. There is a stone wall built to keep up the banks at the docks and there are 2 dry docks, (a kind of trolley which is let down a slope into the water under the ship and then hauled up by hand winches). At the docks railway station the soldiers band plays every Sunday at 5 P.M. There is a large Native village a mile S of the docks. The panoramic view from Mount Leopold on the E slope of which the town is situated was and on which the 1st station was built is a magnificent one when looking to the east. The horizon is formed by a chain of hills the dark shadows on which denote quarry like breaks and gaps in the hill sides. The chain is broken only in one place through which the Congo flows. The general country is well wooded in places thickly wooded; and the palm trees beyond the station on the E side of Leopoldville form a pleasant contrast to "forest" foliage around them. The river itself is only visible as far as the entrance to Stanley Pool proper, but what one can see if it adds very greatly to the beauty of the general view. For my part, it is perhaps the most beautiful view of its kind I have yet seen. The prices of everything in Leo appear to be the chief drawback to the place. The high railway rates of course are larhely responsible for this, also the trader's desire to make money quickly. H and C appear to be suffering somewhat from Portuguese competition; at any rate we saw comparatively few customers come to their shop.

On the way back from H and C's (after breakfast) T and I met a boy who applied for washerman's place at 30 fr. for a month, he immediately accepted a place as my "boy" at 15 frs. a month and was forthwith engaged as he had served under a friend of T's in Boma who was very

fastidious with his boys.

SATURDAY November 9th.

T went to Kinshassa to see about journey to Dima by the 7 30 train and telephoned us to get packed and despatch the films and cards per Mans Ancion who kindly consented to post them when in Europe. He left by the ship on 26th inst. This we did. On T's return he took Gilbert to the "juge" with a contract copied from Jone 's, but the magistrate said it was not a legal one and advised T not to have a contract, which he said was unnecessary. T and I took leave of the Commissaire du District and then our kit was carried to the Station by State porters and a chain gang. We said good bye at H and C's as we left. Just before leaving a letter came for "J. B. Torday, chef de la mission ethnographique de l' Institut Royal d' Anthropologie" from Matadi, stating that our stores were leaving that day (Saturday) and would arrive on Monday, so we hope to get them shortly at Dima. On arriving at Kinshassa some CITAS porters came to take our kit and struggled hard for the lightest loads, the bigger ones seeming to take the lightest weights until interfered with by T. The bill for carrying the things to the boat at Kasai Company's wharf came to 68 francs! We dined and slept on board, but owing to noise during the night of accordions and talking T and H slept badly. I had a bad attack of eye, but it didn't last longer that usual.

SUNDAY November 10th.

One cannot see the whole sidth of Stanley Pool until one is near the point at which the Congo enters it, owing to the presence of a large wooded island which intersects it from E.W., but the view, when one does obtain it, is very fine. In the N.E. to S.W. are the same hills as seen from Mt. Leopold and the Congo enters the Pool by a channel some ½ mile wide. In the Pool are numerous low lying sandy islands which look good for duck; in fact when our engine had a temporary breakdown to its stern wheel and we moored on the French shore ½ hour after starting a French officer came along in a dug-out on his way to shoot. Near the entrance to the "Channel are some cliffs (whitish but tinged with red) which are called "Dover Cliffs". The "Channel" i.e. that part of the Congo which lies between Stanley Pool and Kwamouth has a strong stream. It runs between undulating hills of about 700 feet in height, the slopes of which are very thickly overgrown with forest, the summits, in most instances, being crowned with meadow land studded with individual trees and bushes. The forest, which stretches from here via Sturi to the Nile, is of remarkable beauty. The trees attain to a considerable height and almost entirely ever green . They are intertwined with creepers, among which many of the beautiful "creeper palms" may be seen. The trees grow right down to and overhang the river banks. Some of the wooded clefts in the hill sides are of remarkable beauty. Bird life is abundant in this forest and buffalo are to be found in the open patches of grass land.

Elephants too exist; our skipper saw one last voyage of the boat. Besides accasional native settlements existing to supply river boats with wood fuel the actual banks of the channel are but sparsely populated. The night effect and evening colouring of the wooded hills is beautiful, the varying shades of green fading into the purple hues of night.. During the day trip through country described above was very pleasant. T and I fished with a hook when moored for repairs and then towed a spoon astern later in the day. No bites but lost a spoon of which we have plenty.

MONDAY November 11th.

The Congo is called from Stanley Pool to the Equator EBALI. From the equator to Stanley Pool MONGALA. Above Stanley falls KISANWANI Sikitini. Under Matadi the Baseronge and Bavili call it NKALAMU, the Bacongo and others ZAIRI.

The Kasai is called to its confluence with the Sankuru NZALI, from thence Sankuru but peoples originating from Upper Kasai continue to call it NZALI. The Kwango from its affluence with the Kwilu is called Kwilu or KILU..

The country passed through today has been the same as that from Stanley Pool to this place, Rotterdam, except that quite extensive patches of "Borasius" palms occurred with some frequency in the forests. We saw 2 "crocs" on a sand on Left bank. The one I saw was of quite a pale green colour, owing I suppose to its surroundings. We stopped the night at a wood station on French shore called Rotterdam about 4 hours steaming to S of mouth of Kasai. A highly intelligent native of Sierra Leone who had been travelling in the interior told us that the inhabitants of the country are, parallel to the shore BATEKE, BAKONGO and BALALI;

Further N the region of the Alima the Bateke call themselves BAMBA, but they are absolutely similar in habits to the Bateke.

TUESDAY November 12th.

Left "Rotterdam" about 6. The hills on either bank get lower towards the entrance to the Kasai, but rise again up the Congo proper above the confluence. The spot where the Kasai flows into the Congo is lovely. The river is wide, qui e a mile broad, and the low hills on either bank are clad in forest. The water is particularly glassy. At the mouth of Kasai on Left bank is a Government Post and a mission. The latter was once large, but was given up owing to sleeping sickness. One missionary came aboard when we stopped, a R.C. Only a couple of huts forming the landing place are visible from the shore. A state agent came to the ship too. The banks of the Kasai are wooded like the Congo, but they are flat shortly after leaving the main river. We stopped to deliver a note at a surveyor's camp a mile or two up the Kasai. There were 3 Europeans on the shore, they had 2 tents and there was a thatched hut with a porch also a buffalo horns. A light shower fell about 11A.M. and the middle day was over cast. I went ashore at Kwamouth (mouth of the Kasai) and took 3 panoramic views which should be good. The telegraph wire, which runs from Leo to the Equator at Coquilhatville through the forest on Congo's left bank, spans the Kasai mouth with the aid of 2 iron "Eiffel Tower" like red posts, 90 ft. high, to keep it out of the water. As one gets a bit further up the river there are low hills on either bank and the forest land is much interspersed with patches of meadow; such places are feeding ground for hippo

A very heavy rain and some sharp lightning with thunder came on about 12 30 as we were finishing lunch. Later in the day we saw innumerable hippos and I tried 2 shots at one (with my 44 Winchester carbine smokeless high velocity cartridges soft nosed bullets). The shot was fairly straight, but a bit too short, the second was over its head, a good bit too high, andrather in front owing to motion of steamer going on distance 250 yards. All the evening hippos were in sight, and as we neared some very fine like reed country I had his own gun out, but had not the luck to get near enough to anything for a shot. About midday we saw a couple of antelopes, of a deep fawn colour, drinking, but were too far off to see what species. At night we anchored to the bank (left bank) which was very flat and marshy, the grass growing about 6 feet high. Here some of the many negroes below camped on shore and rigged up some mosquito shelters of cotton stuff. The 2 extremely pregnant women being among the number. 2 dug-outs came alongside with Christian Natives on board to seel some large fish they had caught. Having been in contact with the missionaries their prices were extremely high and some very amusing bargaining took place. The negroes on board leant over the side offering handkerchiefs bits of cloth of all colours, shirts (of more colours still) white duck coats, breeches, in fact every article of civilised and uncivilised clothing for the fish. The bargaining was worthy of an Arab market in its keenness. The niggers even stripped the clothes off their bodies and offered them for fish! Coats, loin cloths, trousers - all came off; modesty has no place in a deal for fish!

Jones was given 2 yds of cotton cloth for which he pricured only 1 big fish. The price was extremely high. One man, having sold his breeches (his only garments) for a fish went to his brother and tried to borrow either his coat or trousers. The brother wanted to know where he had lost his breeches and on being told he had bought fish with them remarked "What? Fish? I'm on for them too" and promptly went and sold his own. T caught the dealing fever and having offered his clothes, watch, gun, and Jones without effect, tried to dispose of Hardy recommending him especially as a Catholic Missionary. But, whether it was that Hardy's appearance smacked too much of this world or that the nigger is a dealer first and a Christian afterwards, we shall never know, anyway the bargain failed.

WEDNESDAY November 13th.

All the morning we ran between low grass banks with forest in the background, a long way from the shore. As soon as I was up I saw T bring off a very long shot and collar a big duck (hooray for supper). Almost at once afterwards a hippo only half in water gave me a chance, which I couldn't take advantage of as the Winchester was hung up; however I got at the gun in time to hit the beast. Very shortly after this I slew a "croc" as it slipped into a little creek from a sand place where I had seen it sleeping with its mouth open. The place fairly swarmed with hippo, far too many to even guess at their numbers. They appear to live in groups of 4 to 20. I hit another a bit later on and I think I got another still out of the same group. Then later (about 8 30 A.M.) I hit one in the neck and another in the head. The latter rose in the water and trotted directly away from us in a shallow followed by a small one, then I fired again at its head as it turned to look over its shoulder

After going a few yds. it sank and then rose again, then it sank. It was dead. I should not have thought it possible to kill a hippo with 44 soft bullets, but it seems it is possible. The beast gave us a fine view of itself as it trotted away, but with its rump turned to us, it was no use shooting into its body. As a hippo take so long to float after death we couldn't recover it. Needless to say, we have no other rifle ammunition handy or we shouldn't use 44 Winchesters. I missed more shots than I like but perhaps the boat's progress helped to cause this. Captain Rodenburg is a first rate sportsman. He slows down for us to recover T's duck. We spent the [illegible] looking out for shots. I got one at a diver and touched his leg and fetched him over with a second shot (44)Winchester), but as he was no good to eat we didn't stop. Later on we saw a hippo climb out water on to a sand bank on R shore in Wismann Pool. I had some shots at long range, but did no good, except that I think the 2nd shot touched him up, for he slipped. The hippos to-day that we have seen out of water were of quite a pink colour, totally different to the one at the Zoo. I got out into a herd of hippo with the 44 and hit 2 well in the head and a third I scraped on the nose. They went about 150 yards I suppose. We anchored about 4 30 for the night on the Left bank beside some grass land. T and I went ashore to shoot. T brought down a fine duck but it fell in water and a Batetela boy refused to go in and get it. It was just alive so I had a go at it again and then we could clearly see how bad were the cartridges we had given us at Rotterdam.

The pattern was awful, the big shot having insufficient powder behind them. Then I stalked some so called Zambezi geese and killed one and hit another in leg (about 120 yards) 44 Winchester. The Batetele boy came back and got my dead bird but couldn't find T's duck which had drifted down stream. On the way back to boat we tried to "round up" and catch another goose (having no cartridges) but although we could get a few yards of it, it flew before we could catch it. The shore was covered with hippo tracks and we could hear their piglike grunting all around us in the distance. Crocodile foot marks were also plentiful. Wild fowl of many varieties abounded; in fact it would be well worth a fowler's while to come to Wismann Pool. The river continued to flow between low banks as yesterday till we got to Wismann Pool, where it broadens out to a great extent. The pool appears to be formed by numerous wide backwaters of the Kasai. There are numerous grassy islands and sand banks. The place is alive with hippo and fowl. Before getting to the pool we passed on R bank a cattle farm belonging to the state, so presumably the tietse fly is not abundant. In the evening the niggers again camped on shore and the bright fire light falling upon their naked bodies caused them to shine and to clearly display the reddish tendency of their skins. A couple of fellows preferred to shut themselves up in the heat of the steam lighter (quite shut in!), to facing the mosquitoes ashore. T was much amused as were H and I yesterday, to hear that the 2 extremely pregnant ladies from down below were going to a mission post to be <u>married</u>! We hope they got there, but I for one, am afraid they were late. The steamer was Fumu Tangu, a 50 ton sternwheeler, 4 single cabins on top deckafter 1 double do. midships and captain's cabin forward. Awning of

planks, 2 boilers; very shallow draught. Steel hull. Captain Rodenburg and excellent sportsman, a real good chap, Dutch.

THURSDAY November 14th.

As we came on towards Dima the flat shores of the river became covered with thick forest, truly tropical in appearance. The Kasai here is over ½ mile wide. Dima which one reached about 9 30 lies in clearing in the forest, opposite to a wooded island. There is a native village for the workmen of the Kasai Company adjoining the European settlement. With the exception of a magistrate and a chef de station, the whole white population which consists only of about five and twenty men, are connected with the Company. The Director has his house here. The buildings that have been recently erected are of locally made brick with corrogated iron roofs; the older ones of thick mud walls with thatched roofs. Dima has the aspect of a progressive place; carefully kept gardens have been planted and they will testify well to the fertility of the place. In fact these gardens show that the people here have settled and not merely come to "endure" a few years exile before returning home. A distinction with a difference. The wharf consists merely of the river bank, which has been drained to prevent its being carried away by heavy rains. On our arrival the Director of the Company was at the wharf and T introduced H and I. We then went with him to his house. It is an excellent one of brick, 2 storeyed with a fine verandah and remarkably well furnished (it even contains a Pianola). Unfortunately it is very damp, although the site La Dima was chosen by a Director.

The Director gave T and me a hut for ourselves and our kit, and Mr. Scheerlinck, who is here too, put H up in a capital room in his mud house, and we meal at the Company's mess. The mess room is an octagonal hut of brick, with verandah, 20 yards from Director's house The grub is excellent (and so too are the cigars). I tried a bit of fishing with Scheerlinck, Director and magistrate. They do "hand lining here". None of us killed a fish. Bait used is fowls guts. When T and I turned in we had no light and T no pyjamas. So the worthy Jones and Gilbert hadn't done their job very thoroughly. Mosquitoes were fairly abundant, but didn't worry as much.

FRIDAY November 15th.

To-day is King Leopold's name day and is a holiday. The Kasai Company's people, however work as usual, and this is a cause of much annoyance to them. After breakfast at the mess H began to paint the portrait of a pretty Batetela girl on the Director's balcony. She went to get some food after a time and didn't return, so T went to enquire and found her husband an Accra native was afraid H might --- well! T met this base suggestion with the wrath it justly deserved, and girl came back. T did vocabulary of the Basongo Meno tribe & I wrote for the Faversham Mercury and to Joyce in the morning. We didn't do anything in particular in the afternoon but H painted a fine big Baluba man from the Fumu Tangu; his muscles though big were a bit weak. At dinner there was a talk of shooting and we heard buffalo were numerous near the C K's farm 3 miles or so up river from here. T made a bet I would cut 4 cards in 6 at 15 ft. ((20 francs), and also arranged a revolver match for me.

SATURDAY November 16th.

T and I started for shooting at the farm about 8 after a delay owing the wood not having been put on the Company's land, by which we

The Director gave T and me a hut for ourselves and our kit, and Mr. Scheerlinck, who is here too, put H up in a capital room in his mud house, and we meal at the Company's mess. The mess room is an octagonal hut of brick, with verandah, 20 yards from Director's house The grub is excellent (and so too are the cigars). I tried a bit of fishing with Scheerlinck, Director and magistrate. They do "hand lining here". None of us killed a fish. Bait used is fowls guts. When T and I turned in we had no light and T no pyjamas. So the worthy Jones and Gilbert hadn't done their job very thoroughly. Mosquitoes were fairly abundant, but didn't worry as much.

FRIDAY November 15th.

To-day is King Leopold's name day and is a holiday. The Kasai Company's people, however work as usual, and this is a cause of much annoyance to them. After breakfast at the mess H began to paint the portrait of a pretty Batetela girl on the Director's balcony. She w went to get some food after a time and didn't return, so T went to e enquire and found her husband an Accra native was afraid H might --- well! T met this base suggestion with the wrath it justly deserved, and girl came back. T did vocabulary of the Basongo Meno tribe & I wrote for the Faversham Mercury and to Joyce in the morning. We d didn't do anything in particular in the afternoon but H painted a fine big Baluba man from the Fumu Tangu; his musvles though big were a bit weak. At dinner there was a talk of shooting and we heard buffalo were numerous near the C K's farm 3 miles or so up river from here. T made a bet I would cut 4 cards in 6 at 15 ft. (20 francs), and also arranged a revolver match for me.

SATURDAY November 16th.

T and I started for shooting at the farm about 8 after a delay owing the wood not having been put on the Company's land, by whic

were to travel. The skipper was a negro and consequently the other negroes told him he was a black mantos, and refused to obey him. He had not enforced his authority with his fists. It rained till 2 P.M We waited in the farm house. This was built in an open clearing in the forest close to the water's edge. It, with 10 or 12 other huts had been erected in a fortnight. It was 2 roomed, and entirely built of thatch with an earth floor and verandah. The farm was a very decent fellow. He asked us to lunch with him off some fresh buffalo meat, which had come for him by our launch. There is one black cow, several small and skinnyAfrican sheep a number of goats and European fowls (of no particular breed as far as I could judge though a grey almost a small Wyandotte seemed to predominate) on the farm. There are numerous clearings in the forest, near the farm. & the Natives are employed in weeding these with a view to cultivation. The farm was only removed to this spot last August. Game is plentiful near the farm, but T and I got no shooting partly owing to its being too late in the day, When the rain ceased and partly because the weather had driven the beasts into the forest. Buffalo, antelope are numerous and a leopard ha d recently been seen. We walked back through the forest, about one hour's walk parallel to the river. The track was a goodish one, and several of the fallen trees had been cleared away. Bird life was very abundant. We saw or heard parrots, green pigeons, giant plaintain eater, horn bills. Butterflies, too, were plentiful; one was like a dry leaf. I had taken the C K's secretary's Comblain, a beastly gun, which shot Albini cartridges very crooked and my Winchester.

SUNDAY November 17th.

Immediately after breakfast I shot like a fool and was beaten by the Director, who is a very medium performer with the revolver; and I lost T his bet about the cards. I didn't know why, but I shot worse than I have done since 1900. The day is a holiday of course. In afternoon T produced his Diabolo for Mr. Hoffmann and his pals (Hoffmann is chief of post here). The craze at once caught on. We saw the C K's guards being posted; they have no uniform and are armed with flintlocks, converted from Albinis. They march to their "Beats" with a very passable bugler. Scheerlinck caught a kind of carp 12 lbs. and a "cat-fish"(?), 18 lbs. tonight. Both are good eating. After lunch we played French billiards with the Director. The table was a very decent one, and the room was very pretty.

MONDAY November 18th.

H finished with his Batetela girl this morning. She was a very discontented person and wanted pay. T and I arranged our kit for the journey in the morning. In afternoon T was called off to attend a European on a little steamer, who had had malaria and had been neglected by everyone here! T's reputation as a doctor is great After lunch we cleaned the soldiers' Albinis with a 450 pull through. T says that we are getting pretty popular with the natives here.

TUESDAY November 19th.

Fumu Tangu left early for Kinshassa and will bring our stores, probably next Tuesday. At breakfast the Director talked through his hat about a buffalo. He recognises 3 kinds of cattle; 1 black buffalo (Cape buffalo, of course) 2 grey buffalo (ditto I suppose) 3, red buffalo (really called Congo Buffalo, but he calls it Boeuf

sauvage). The Director seems to have very marvellous ideas of zoology altogether. In morning I photoed some Baboma women and their canoes, and T bought a basket from one of them, which, he said was like a Ubangi basket. Then I photoed a Batetela couple. The woman had fine cicatrization, before and behind, and wore 2 small iron pins in her hair, similar in idea to the "combs" of Europe. I could only see the heads of them and they were this shape  with marks on them.

WEDNESDAY November 20th.

After breakfast T and I went over to the island opposite to take 2 panoramas of Dima. T shot a fishing eagle and a giant plantain eater. We were rowed over in an iron boat by Baboma paddlers. T questioned them and found:--Baboma These people pretend to be aborigines of the country. They said their currency was a brass rod but when pressed hard on the point as to what the currency was before the European influence, they said there were some small shells the white man does not know and small iron blocks. T insisted on the name of the shells being given and they called them "Jimbu", a name given from Angola to the Kasai to the olivella nana shells mentioned already by Andrew Battell. Also although only European cloth is used actually, even very young people remember the time when cloth was made lexurk was in general use. Of course these people must have been influenced somehow by the North. Spears, with sockets which have thrown in battle are in general use, we have seen coming up the river circular huts and the knives short and broad are different from ordinary southern pattern.

The ancient kingdom of Baboma is actually split in 2 parts. In the North extending from Kasai to Lake Lwopold II, in the south from Kasai to about 3 20 S. The latter is governed by a chief called Yampepe; the former by a female chief. T bought 8 Baboma spears and a bow and arrow for 2 francs. He also secured a separate bundle of Baboma arrows. The spears about 4 ft.8in. to 5 ft. long are sock etted with leaf shaped points. The bow is about 4 ft. long.

THHSDAY November 21st.

In the morning Mr. Hoffmann came and asked if we would like to go and see a dead buffalo in the forest, so we all three started off in a Westerly direction; T with his gun and I with my 44 Win. After an hour's sharp walk through a narrow but good forest track (thesoil was damp and in places swampy), we came to a clearing (the 2nd we had crossed), covered with high grass. Here the natives who had come to cut up the buffalo for the C K messes, spotted an antelope and I got a shot at it at about 90 yards. It was nearly facingme and the bullet went in high up on the R shoulder (the grass was high) and we found it later on the L side just under the skin in the "waist", it had mushroomed a little, and had completely raked the beast. No second shot was wanted. The antelope was a PONGO (bush buck or harnessed antelope ??), it is common here and stood ab about 3 ft. 6 in. at the withers. It was a fair specimen and in good coat. We photoed it with gun boy. Having slung the beast on pole we returned with it to Dima and had lunch. A party of 4 railway surveyors have come in from their camp 5 miles away, They talked a lot about beasts at lunch. After lunch T skinned the antelope and Jones proved very useful in helping. When the carcase

of the buffalo arrived H sketched and I photoed its head, which had been still in the skin to allow a carrying pole to be shoved through. H is to have the horns which are good ones. A native has killed 3 buffalo this last week. He creeps up while they sleep and slays them with an old Albini. This one had been shot clean through the R horn from the R side, near horn base.

FRIDAY November 22nd.

More work was done on the antelope skins in the morning by T, Jones, and 2 Baboma boys. The head was boiled and horns removed. The skin soaped and folded and put to dry. It rained heavily in afternoon. In afternoon a Baboma chief and his chief minister came round and T crossed examined them; I took down his notes over duplicating paper; one copy to be carried with us and the other to go to Joyce. The chief was chief of a village not far here. He was suspicious in his answers because there is the magistrate in the town, and he appeared to be afraid his answers were being recorded for ulterior motives of state. He was poorly clad and looked quite the "uncivilised native". It is a remarkable instance of primitive innocence that upon being questioned as to the Baboma punishment of incert, he replied that incert did not exist so there was no punishment for it. The low class soldiers in the shelter opposite the hut kept making personal remarks about the chief so T had to conclude the questioning early, but he nevertheless got a great deal of valuable first hand information. See notes.

SATURDAY November 23rd.

Mons. Calandini the engineer of the Bakongo - Katanga, projected railway expedition came into lunch. He is an elderly man and is returning home from his work. His subordinates came in on Thursday. After breakfast T took down a Baboma vocabulary from a lad. About 2 T and I, went off to the E of here to the 2nd farm of the 3 that have been started. After going for ¾ of an hour through the forest over some log bridges of considerable length, but only a foot or two high over a swampy ground, which in places, almost amounted to small lagoons, we came to a clearing covered with high grass, on which was situated the ruins of farm No 1. The high grass was much interspersed with bushes and if the herbage was lower, would be a fine stalking country. At the further end of the clearing, which was ¼ mile wide, there was a tiny native village of a dozen or so small thatched huts, pent roofed, rectangular, with balconies. Beyond this was a patch of forest again and then a clearing similar to the last. On this lay the farm. A good 2 roomed mud house, thatched roof and verandah. Several thatch and mud built sheds, pigeon loft etc.,. Uninhabited but on our arrival the railway expeditions' carriers an escort of state troops were just coming away with baggage; the expedition having encamped there for some time. Having put our kit in the house we strolled off into the plain. Mr. Scheerlinck had leant me a Comblain, which upon trial we found to shoot well, so we hoped for a chance of buffalo, but although spoor of the beasts was abundant I got no sight of one, nor of any antelope of which we saw tracks of a large and a small.

Saw 3 partridges. Called at another tiny village at dusk and heard a leopard had had cubs in the neighbourhood, so on our return we kept dogs in our room. Very few skitoes if any.

SUNDAY November 24th.

A violent tornado in night, thunder and heavy rain. Rain went on till nearly 9 and shooting was impossible, so we came home, I killed a partridge. The track was an excellent one till we got to the bridges mentioned above, and they were not difficult. We stopped for a few minutes at the little village near to the forest by the farm No 1, and I tried the weight of a brass collar on a woman. It was enormous. Bought some Indian corn which we ate for lunch. In the afternoon H and I took a few photos in the native workmen's village. The huts are low, of mud plaster supported by sticks, thatched roofs rectangular, many with verandahs. There are 2 "churches" and RC. and a Protestant. The latter is a roof supported on open sides with a bench round sides and a platform at Eastern end. A service of some sort was going on, and responses were very noisy. We saw a stool shaped thus  but it was broken. It was only a foot high. I has obtained one like it. A Accra English speaking native wanted me to photo him and asked my fee I said 100 francs. Whereupon he said "You only wanted the upper half of his body done and offered me a parrot as pay; I pretended only to photo him and explained that I did not take pay. In evening Nass from the Bruxellville came down from the wrecked steamer's salvage operations. He is awaiting his boat and will go to Lusambo.

MONDAY November 25th.

Fumu Tangu, with mails and our stores, might arrive tonight. I went over Neiss little ship which is in for repairs. H painted some designs of Native weaving in Director's billiard room. T caught 2 fish in the evening. I caught none. At dinner a discussion abou England cropped up, as usual none too friendly. The Director who h has lived in England(while he travelled from Plymouth to Harwich) told us that fruit cahnot grow because it can't force its way through English fog;

TUESDAY November 26th.

Fumu Tangu, not having come up yesterday is hourly expected today. Nothing very particular was done. I noticed 2 small boys play engines. They had tin box lids round, on sticks, with piston rods of sticks attached and they pushed these before them, making a "puff, puff" noise (sh-sh-sh) as children in Europe. Hinges formed by nailing sticks with one nail only. This toy together with the model railway seen at Leopoldville shows the native children have some mechanical ideas to copy such things. I saw yesterday 2 other boys playing with things exactly like cricket bats, but their game resembled the hockey played by Arab children. I caught 2 minute fish in evening. Fumu Tangu arrived about 7 P.M. and brought mails.

WEDNESDAY November 27th.

Nothing happened except that an examination of cargo the moth trap and Apbinis had not arrived and that several chop boxes were store in. Cooking box and canteen were unpacked and were splendid. 4 plates were broken, but T has brought others to replace them.

THURSDAY November 28th.

I felt beastly bad in the morning with biliousness but was fit in the afternoon. Chop boxes etc,. were arranged for the first 6 months. Bird traps cartridge belts, game bag etc., all in good order. In fact only a few milk bottles etc., were found spoiled. In evening we learned that England is to be licked by America and Germany; our navy is bad army insufficient.

FRIDAY November 29th.

Unpacked cartridges; they seem alright. Listed the stores to be left in Dima, to be sent to Idanga, to Luebo, and to go with us. A little Batetela girl came to the men in the house next to ours (to Simon among others) and offered herself as a typist. I got her to sit for H as she had good figure and scarrings. I photoed her. Afeer she had sat for a time a woman came and called her off. A Sierra Leone workman called to see us about it and this is practically the case:-- A Sierra Leone man(not the one who came to us) took a woman here and she brought the young girl with her; she was now trying to hire her out to a White Man and objected to her being paint ed. This is practically slavery and the man was told so and I threatened to write to the magistrate. As a result thenpicture was finished without further trouble.

SATURDAY November 30th.

We did a good bit of packing up our things to take with us and other things to leave behind. In the early afternoon we went with Neiss' boat. the Emile Dewerre on her trial trip after repairs. This was scarcely a success, as the boat leaked aft and the steering gear was slack.

We only got a few hundred yards and then had to stop for repairs. T engaged yesterday a small boy, whom we took to be a Baboma, as a servant with a view to his learning "boys'" duties.

SUNDAY December 1st.

Packed all day. Heavy rain and quite cold in morning. So-called Baboma boy discharged as he was discontented and wished only to go on steamer, also we found he was not a Baboma, so he would have been useless for questioning purposes. T had a slight fever in the evening andalthough a strict teetotaler, he took brandy to cause perspiration. He also Warbourg Tinet; 8 Tabloids and they reduced the temperature. H is seedy too. We leave by the Velde to-morrow.

MONDAY December 2nd.

We got off about 11 30, the Emile Deweore followed us with Scheerlinck and a couple of agents on board. The former is going his round as Inspector. Very shortly after leaving Dima and the present farm behind, the forestdecreases to merely a strip of wood along the banks and a little further up it gives place to grassy plains and open bush country which are full of buffalo and some elephant. When we stopped for wood about 3 15 T and I went ashore to shoot, but although we saw fresh tracks of buffalo and elephant (even dung of latter quite fresh) we got no shot. We heard shooting to the E and later on when we stopped at a tiny Baboma village a mile further up stream, we found that the natives had killed a buffalo with their flint guns. We camped on the bank about 5 30; it was a job putting up the tents especially after dark. Gilbert had his first rebuke. The populationhere is still Baboma. Many White Men they say, say we are Basonga Meno, and we don't want to be

called Basongo Meno, because we are Baboma. The hair dress of these people is:--

Hair dressed as above; there is a very small knob on crown of head and from this centre thin plaits radiate in two layers. The plaits curl up at the ends, and they are greased with palm oil and soot. In one village men and woman were painted with a red line from the right breast up to the shoulder taking a curve down the flat outer surface of the arm to the wrist. They said it was "Kisi". We were only 5 minutes at the village so could not get further information. On the shore we saw fishing nets; a square frame 6 x 5 formed by sticks between which the nets appeared to be stretched tightly, but when wet they form a sort of bag. They carry this net in canoes to mid-streams holding them upright like a sail, to keep the balance of their boats they use specially carved wooden outriggers. Although most of their boats are dug-outs they make some of wicker work covered with hide. We heard the Prof; Starr of Chicago bought one. The Captain of the Velde tells us that the Bakuba in the Sankuru are the greatest fishermen of Kasai regions During their many ways of fishing they act as follows:--

They make big bunches of grass and at bottom of each they attach a loop with a bait. They tie many bunches together and form a floating island which they put in a "slack stream" Fish appear to look for shade under floating islands and when taking refuge under this artificial island, they are attracted by bait and taken in the loop.

After a time the whole island is drawn to the shore and fish taken. This appears to be a most successful way of fishing.

Our journey is delayed by reason of the slackness of wood cutters, and the skipper can't make them work, because the judicious use of the hippo hide (amost beneficial thing) is forbidden. After dinner we heard from the skipper Captain Brosart, many a yarn about Frobenius. It appears that he took what he wanted and then paid what he liked; in this way he nearly caused a serious revolt Yeko Punda.

The missionaries at Bena Makima told hima whole lot of weird stories, which they invented, as being native legends. All these he duly noted down. On many occasions, at least, the local carpenter was set on by a White Man to make curios for him. Once he lined up his men and donned a revolver to make the captain of a steamer start! Unfortunately the skipper was an ex-prize fighter, so he started when he wanted to, and asked Frobenius to came and talk to him. Frobenius declined! Frobenius gave a picture of the Virgin to a mission chapel and later on when he quarrelled with the fathers he said it was only the picture of his mistress!!!

When Frobenius begabnto see he was being ragged, the Fathers of the missions taught yarns to the native children and got them to repeat them to Frobenius, who swallowed them like a fish. There is specially the story of the first man and woman invented by our skipper and 2 Fathers, that has been told to him and Native children made to repeat it to him.

Frobenius says it was the most interesting legend he got in the Congo, which, as Sir John de Mandeville would say is very marvellous.

Father Van KEZEKBOVEN is author of many of these jokes. Frobenius passed himself of in Kasai as "Ingles" which means Englishmen, except amo ng the Bena Lulalua where he called himself the son of Wismann. During dinner a hippo came and had a look at the boat, but it was too dark to shoot, so we didn't go to the side to look for it.

TUESDAY December 3rd.

Information abtained at Dima. The Bakuba is a name belonging to 2 different tribes; different in language and in habits. Those living on the Sankuru and depending actually more or less from the Lukengo, shall in future always be mentioned as the Bakuba. The others as they inhabit especially the country round Lusambo, shall be called Bakuba of Lusambo. The following story refers to the Bakuba (of Lukenge) In former times they all inhabited the country where now Mushenge is; but there were 2 factions among them. Only one of them depended on the Lukengo and was the Bakengo;; the others the Balombo depended on a different chief. Of course frequent differences occurred between the 2 sub tribes, but, being brethren, h they were arranged in the following manner:-- Two representatives of the factions met at the Sankuru river. Each threw an axe into the the river, and the man whose axe sankthe slowest was declared to have gained his point. It happened that the chief of the Balombo was a very clever smith. He made an axe of wood and carered it with iron so that no one could tell the difference from an ordinary axe; so of course in every palaver he was the winner by means of his imitation axe.

This lasted for a long time till the daughter of a Balombo chief married the Lukengo; she stole her father's axe gave it to her husband, and replaced it in her father's hut with an ordinary axe. When a palaver came to be decided the Balombo chief lifting his axe at once noticed the substitution and wanted by all pretences to escape the trial; the people would not let him do so; he was obliged to cast his axe and of course lost his cause. He was so ashamed of being thus placed that he said "Now all is up, I have got to leave this country" and he emigrated with his people to the West, conquering the country about Kashabala Misumba up to Idanga from the Batwa, a primitive people of hunters. The steamer left the place whrere we camped about 6 15. The river has run through a very open "tuan" country with numerous patches of forest. The water's edge abounds in foliage and trees. The people on the R bank whose head dresses we photoed several times gave rather mixed accounts of themselves. The first lot said they were Baboma, but were erroneously called Basongo Meno; later on a man I questioned claimed to be Basongo Meno; and later still, about 8 or 9 hours above 'Dima a man said they were "Blackwater" people; i.e. coming from Lake Leopold II (MEY 'A B'DOMBE) not (BANTUA MA MEY MA B'DOMBE) These people are greatly infested with mosquitoes.

We saw no hippo to-day but fowl were fairly numerous. Camped by a small wood postwith a few huts. I killed a partridge while camp was being pitched.

WEDNESDAY December 4th.

Ran all day through a country of bush with patches of forest and camped at night ina small clearing in a forest patch. T bought some fine brass headed Basango Mene arrows.

THURSDAY DECEMBER 5th.

Again similar country, but we passed many sandy islands abounding in birds and we saw a number of hippo. The river is wide here especially when we consider that one sees, as a rule, only an island as the bank on one side or other. I missed a pelican with 250 at 300 yards. We saw Zambezi geese, black ducks, a black ibis, and a marrabout , and I hit a hippo with express rifle.

To night we camped in a very small glade in a foresy patch. The wood cutters refused to work and hid in the forest, They were caught and made to continue but their laziness has lost us several hours. After making fast to cut wood at this forest glade about 3.30 P.M. T and I went to an island a ¼ of mile up stream with the Captain and 5 men in one of the iron lighters. The current was tremoundously strong and our 5 men were too few to paddle so heavy a boat, so we had to pull ourselves along by branches of the trees that overhung the bank. In so doing the Captain fell into the water but he kept hold of the boat so was easily pulled out.

Arrived at the island we went to shoot and had to walk knee deep in water. We saw herons, egrets, duck and geese. T bagged a bird much resembling a woodcock, which he skinned on our return.

a pink much resembling a woodcock, which he skinned on one tarsus two no bonnikie ed ñolw a gnilldmesser ñcum bnid

qeep it warm. We saw nothing, strange, another was only heard one - .tsjam

FRIDAY December 6th.

I spent the day with Scheerlinck on the Emil Dewevre, We went away from camp with insufficient wood and as a result had to spend several hours chopping, and the Velde had to come back to us with fuel from the wood post of Eilo. Scheerlinck and I had an hour's stroll onshore in a grassy plain which was intersected on all sides with elephant tracks, in fact they were 2 watering places of the beasts, a few hundred yards apart, near the place we stopped to cut wood. Scheerlinck shot a snake on a palm tree, about 8 ft. and bright green in colour, said to be harmless. He also hit a hippo in the afternoon with my Mannlicher.. Earlier in the day we had a e few minutes on shore on a veritable enchanted island, flat covered wi with grass and reeds; fowl simply swarmed there; duck, geese, egret eagles, everything in fact. When we camped at the wood post of Eil lo all our wood cutters bolted. The Captain found 2 in a hut and handcuffed them ready to give them up to the magistrate at Lusambo. What they wanted was a hiding, but unluckily this is not allowed. The river valley here is very wide, but the stream fills o only a small portion, though the river itself is wide. The Left bank is high, with red cliffs about 40 ft. in places; the R bank is low and there are many islands near it.

SATURDAY December 7th.

Slight tornado early. About 9-30 A.M. we saw 3 elephants feeding in a clearing on left bank. The female was a very large specimen and the male was also a fine animal; the calf was small.

The female was of course, protected by her motherhood, and the male though large was hardly up to the standard, we have set ourselves, either as regards ivory or measurements; accordingly after a short consideration, we decided to leave them in peace. I think it was best to do so, but the chance of securing a specimen well abévethe local average seemed almost too good to be missed; still the limited number we are permitted to shoot renders it unwise to kill any specimen, which is not pretty sure to create a stir in zoological circles in Europe. We got into Eilo about 11.30. It consists of very few native huts and 2 European's mud houses; there are 2 Europeans there, agents of the C.K. The place for itself is famous for its mosquitoes,; T and I saw a number as we walked through the grass to collect small birds. We bagged about 8 small specimens and skinned some in the afternoon. The people around Eiolo are BANGOLI. The tribe in the interior is the BANGULI, cannibals, and only 2 days back they ate 2 foreign people from Eiolo who went to the country to buy fowls. The same fate would overtake our deserters of the other day if they ventured too far into the bush. A very heavy rain storm came on and delayed our start from Eiolo a little. That night we camped on a sandy island and hurried off to shoot. T bagged a good egret, which he skinned. I took my Mannlicher but had no shot though we could hear hippos fairly near, it being too late to see clearly. The island held duck and a marabout stalk, which T tried for but could not get a shot.

SUNDAY December 8th.

We ran through a district much more covered with forest than hitherto, but the river abounded with islands likely to hold fowl. I shot a croc through the middle, but he fell in the water, Almost immediately afterwards a hippo plunged into the water from the forest, T and I went ashore in the forest when we stopped to cut wood, but although T hit a monkey and I killed a specimen bird(small and dark with a red head), we got neither . We arrived at the wreck of the Antoinette about 5. She has sunk in 14 metres of water, only a few yards from the bank. This shows the depth of main channel of the stream. The St. Antoine and the Madeleine are there at work on salvage. We saw Meyey T's ex-boy, who is going to join us in 4 months, when his master (The Captain of Madeleine) goes home. We also saw T's ex-cook called Pwam, a very li ttle chap but sturdy; who is a famous elephanthunter and is said to possesssiron nerves and be a good shot. The Antoinette is sunk by a forest shore and every conceivable kind of shelter has been rigged up there by the native workmen, who have used every available bit of stuff, and plank to build their huts. Mr. Viss, the chief engineer, of the C, K. wounded an egret in the eye 14 days ago, He captured it and clipped its wings; it is now very tame, and is allowed to walk about freely. Every day a friend visits its Bemd, the sand bank across the river ad and the engineer is going totry and trap this bird too.
We slept in cabins on the Madeleine. Tornado during night; I photoed Basongo Meno chief twice and T tried to buy some fishing harpoons but failed.

J O U R N A L O F T H E C O N G O E X P E D I T I O N

----------oOo----------

V O L U M E 2 1907 - 1908

December 10th 1907 - February 20th 1908.

----------oOo----------

The voyage up the Sankuru to Batempas, stay at Mokunji, return to Batempas and Lusambe.

----------oOo----------

TUESDAY December 10th.

We slept last night in the house of one of three agents at LUBUE. We intended to try for some antelope., which come near the factory, early this morning, but rain stopped us. T received a present of "ivory" masks which are worn as ornaments around the neck by the BAPINDI, also 2 BAPINDI cups from one of the agents. We left Lubue about 8 and stopped for the night about 2 P.M. The river now flows entirely through a forest country, and there are a number of the usual grassy islands in the stream. We camped in an elephants' watering place, a very small clearing in the wooded bank, the forest around abounded in elephant tracks. T and I went out bird collecting and he killed a small green bird with white spots on its back, about the size of a big thrush. Its skin has been cured. This bird collecting in dense forest is very difficult.

Firstly one must see the bird, which may take an hour to do even if the bird is quite close; then one must shoot it often at ranges too long for the 28 bore, and finally it must be picked up and this is the most difficult job of the lot.

WEDNESDAY December 11th 1907.

The inhabitants on the left bank are now BASHILELE.

After running through forest we reached BASONGO about 3 30 P.M. It is a State military post, commanded by Lt. Le Grand, who has under him one European N.C.O., and about a score of troops. The soldiers' camp is built on the high bank of the river and the officers' house, prison etc., lie on the higher ground still a couple of hundred yds. inland. The houses are of mud and thatched, and are built around an open space. There are numerous palm trees. The view over the river is exceptionally fine, but owing to sunsetting in face of camera as we arrived and the density of mist as left next day, we got no real photo of it. We were very hospitably received by the 2 officers, who gave us champagne and "Malafu" or palm wine, which seemed to me closely to resemble a kind of "stone" ginger beer, in which the taste of ginger is almost non-existent. It was unfomented The post is built on the Left bank, and the Bachilenge here seem to be scarcely more friendly than the Basongo Meno on the right bank, for the Lt. had been shot at (with arrows) a few hours march from the post yesterday. He gave T a good selection of arrows, some of them with wooden points, but mostly with iron ones, and a spear, also 3 poisoned arrows, a couple of bits of cloth and a wooden mug.

We all 3 accepted the Lts. invitation to sleep in the mess room. This saved us the trouble of camping. While we were talking on verandah of the house a local village chief brought some more malafu for the officers, and was asked to drink some of it to prove it was not poisoned. He did so. He wore a loin cloth, which was hung so as to expose most of his buttocks, while covering him well in front. The Lt. dined with Scheerlinck on the Emil Bewevre, the other European with us. The Lt. had killed a hippo in the morning, and it took 70 men to haul it ashore; we saw it being cut up, and I photoed a leg being carried to the post. Later on it was distributed to the soldiers, each legally married wife of the garrison drawing a ration. This military post has to control the district from to Dima. There are insufficient men for the purpose. We have on board 4 cases of sleeping sickness and conversation turned on them at dinner. One is very bad, nothing but skin and bone, and has continual fits of shivering. We thought he would die this morning. They are going to their own village to die. Their feet appear to sweat a good bit, otherwise they are skinny. I gave a very bad one a bit of cloth to buy food, he is really a pitiable sight. We received a large piece of the hippo meat as a present.

<u>THURSDAY December 12th.</u>

A fog delayed our start for an hour. We got to the confluence of the Kasai and Sankuru about 1 hour's steam from Basongo. The Kasai runs up from a S.E. direction and the Sankuru joins it from the E.

The river is wide at the confluence, with many wooded islands. The country consists of low hills covered with forest. A short distance up from the mouth of the Sankuru the river in its descent makes a sharp V shaped curve from R to L. The bank on its right shore at the apex of the V is high and precipitous. In the course of the day we saw many hippo traps, but only 2 of these beasts could we see. I noticed crocodile tracks on most of the small sand patches that I could see from the boat. The Sankuru keeps, at this part of its course, an average breadth of about a quarter of a mile, but of course it broadens considerably in places. There are practically no sandy islands with grass on them such as are so numerous on the Kasai. We halted for the night quite early and encamped in a clearing which we made in the forest. Just as we finished tent pitching a violent tornado came down the course of the river. It was prefaced by a strong wind and then heavy rain fell, with thunder and brilliant lightning. As it grew dark the effect of the lightning in the distance as the storm moved down stream was very beautiful, the forest on the Right bank, now almost obscured by the gloom of evening, being brilliantly illuminated by each flash.

FRIDAY December 13th.

We got away rather late, as the tornado of yesterday had delayed woodcutting and more had to be felled in the morning. About 1 P.M. (after running as usual through forest) we arrived at the C.K. post of BUTALA. Here we took wood and T and I went ashore to collect. We met 2 BAKUBA men dressed in loin cloths of Native cloth. One of them wore a bracelet on his right wrist and his stock of medicine bound around his head. It consisted of the tip of a small

antelope's horn filled with some holy substance, and covered with a leaf which was bound over the aperture with grass as is the piece of kid over scent bottle in Europe; joining this tiny phial on the right side was a minute package made of the outside leaf of maize containing KISGI or BWANGA; the 2 little packages were suspended in the centre of forehead by a grass string around the head; their relative posotions were something like this:--

I purchased the iron bracelet, but the man refused to sell his medicine. They were BAKUBA. I managed to lose a crocodile hit too far back, on a small bank to-day. He fell in the water, of course. We camped on a sandy end of an island, and a violent rain strom with much lightning came up as we finished tent pitching. The day had been warm, and these tornadoes appear to usually succeed a hot day. Rain continued in the night.

SATURDAY December 14th.

A very cloudy morning; soon ~~as~~ after we started rain came down in torrents and we had to stop, as the shallows are invisible in rain storms. I saw one little hippo trap to-day, but neither yesterday nor to-day did we see any of these beasts. The river ran through forest again and maintains its average width of about a quarter of a mile. In places the forest is much entangled by creepers.

Coming on towards Balombo we saw the almost hidden entrances to a village. There was just a minute opening between the bushes with a canoe left moored outside; by this canoe one could see it was the opening to a village. Inside the opening T says canoes run up a narrow channel for a few minutes and then come to their mooring places,; the village would lie a few minutes walk beyond this place. The weather was hot as we got to Bolomba. T and I went ashore there and walked up a hill to a long strip of clearing in the forest, much encumbered with the trunks of felled trees. The forest immediately around Bolombo has either been felled or is cut out into "rides" as in an English covert. The post of Bolombo (C.M.) is very neatly laid out and kept, and the imported workmen live in a square of mud huts all built to a uniform pattern and possessing a very neat appearance. T killed a female hornbull and a very small kind of "humming" bird, which was of remarkably beautiful plumage. We saw several bits of new Bakuba cloth and an old wooden Bakuba knife with carving on the blade, belonging to one of the agents. The people on the Left bank of river here are BAKUBA and the Right bank they are BANKUTU.

SUNDAY December 15th.

We left Bolombo about 7, having taken on board a man named VANDE RIERCHOVE, who has been in Canada, and also has ridden a good deal under Belgian N.H. rules. He has been some distance up the Lulua in the direction which T and I hope to follow, and he tells me he has heard lion roaring on that river though he has never actually seen one; he also tells me that there are "black" buffalo there and by his description the Cape buffalo must be meant.

Again th river ocurse lay through forest and the atream makes many sharp turns; it maintains a width on the average of about ¼ of a mile except where there are islands, when it broadens to nearly twice this width. Palm trees are not very numerous on the banks from the mouth to this spot and I have not seen one Borasius palm since leaving the Kasai.

Fish traps are to be seen very frequently here, some of the shap of a box stood upon its end so that the lid acts as a drop to close the trap (these are of sticks placed as in a gridiron) and others of a latge type standing out in the stream with a passage consisting of 2 rows of sticks leading to them. 2 of these latter I photoed. We saw a fair number of canoes to-day. We noticed 1 hippo trap on the shore, but saw no hippos. The fact that we have seen so few lately may partly be accounted for by the quantity of water in river at this time, but the Captain tells me they are scarce at the Sankuru. Duck, too, are nothing like so numerous as on the flat islands of the Kasai. I missed a crocodile (small) sitting out on log to-day. Their colour in the sunlight is bright pale green. H received a small crocodile skin as a present from the agent at Bolombo. We camped on a dry bit of bank, the only dry place for miles as at this season the forest shores are submerged. We collected a cuckoo and a very small bird with longish beak and dark green collar and brown body at a wood post to-day. Our 2 worst cases of sleeping sickness have been left at Bolombo to die. The poor devils will be better off in a hut there than in our lighter.

MONDAY December 16th.

As we had to cut a lot of wood we did not get off till about 9 Then a breakdown in our engines caused another ½ hour's delay, or more. A curious example of crocodiles' sound sleeping came before us to-day. We were steaming at full speed about 100 yards from the shore at midday, when the Captain saw a crocodile asleep. I let go at it; neither the noise of the boat nor of the rifle awoke it, I got it in the body with a second shot. We met a state steamer coming from Lusambo with some Europeans going home on board, and we moored alongside a sandy island to talk to them. Neither of us 3 went to see them, having no business with them. We got a couple of birds while waiting at the island; one kind of plover (possibly) with sharp points to its wings and a strip of bright yellow skin hanging down each side of its beak; its general colouring on back was light brown, but the wings near the body had a dark green patch on them. The bird was like something of the "rail" kind but small. I missed a very early shot at a crocodile just before we stopped for the night about 4 P.M. at a wood post on left bank. We had an excellent place for the tents. The case of sleeping sickness on the other boat nearly died to-day, and when he was landed and placed in a hut it was thought he would not last the night. His wife is very attentive in her nursing. There were practically no mosquitoes in camp. Gilbert, the boy engaged at Leopoldville was given "notice" to-day. He will return by next boat from Lusambo or Batempa. He as a lazy useless person, and a distinctly unpleasant neighbour.

TUESDAY December 17th.

Van de Rerchore landed this morning at the wood post where we had slept, to proceed overland to Kachaballa. We continued our journey through forest all day until about 3·30 when we stopped for the night at a sort of semi permanent camp left by the railway surveyors of the proposed line at Katanga, whom we had met in Dima. It consisted of a number of dwellings built of thatch and a large mess room of the same material. We had to chop wood once to-day before arriving at our camping ground. We noticed to-day that the plover like bird which I killed yesterday is a companion of the crocodile, sunning itself upon a patch of sand in mid stream, the patch being so small as to barely hold the beast entirely out of water. With the crocodile were 2 birds of the kind I shot, one of them sitting on its back. We could distinctly see this with field glasses. The bird was not doing anything but look at our approaching steamer. I fired at the crocodile at about 200 yards but I missed it and it went into the water; the birds however both remained on the sand bank. Arrived at our camping ground. T and I took a dug-out to look for something to shoot for the pot, as provisions are distinctly scarce just now. We were paddled by 2 men and visited a couple of likely spots for duck. Beyond a couple of small moor hens we saw nothing in the way of eatables. During a few minute's halt at a site of an old "White's" house we photoed a Basongo Meno man with his hair dyed red. At camp in the afternoon we ph

otoed a girl with a good deal of scarring about her and an elderly woman with singularly undeveloped breasts.

Both were BALUBA. The Emil Dewevre land its dying case of sleeping sickness to die on shore in a hut.

WEDNESDAY December 18th.

Tornado in the early morning. We got very little wood at our camp, so were compelled to chop wood quite early and to stop for more about 10 30 at IZAKA, a disused C.K. station. The place consisted of a fair mud house for European with its accompaniment of mud sheds stores, labourers dwellings, etc., A dispute arose, and came to blows too, between one of our crew and a native from shore about the theft of a piece of cloth. Scheerlinck put a stop to it with a stick. T shot a large hawk. Very soon after leaving Izaka, where we had taken a very small wood supply on board, a tornado caused us to stop and at about 2 30 we camped in a small clearing which was stripped of bushes by the "rounders" as the men who "round" with poles on the boats are called. The Captain and Captain Neiss of the Emil Dewevre went ashore with shot guns but return with a very much battered and riddled hornbull as their total bag. At dinner Captain Bossart told us of a fine mixed bag of good fowl he had made in Wismann Pool in 2 days. T thinks he and I might well put in a few days there from Dima when we go down stream again. It is by far the most sporting wild fowl place we have passed yet.

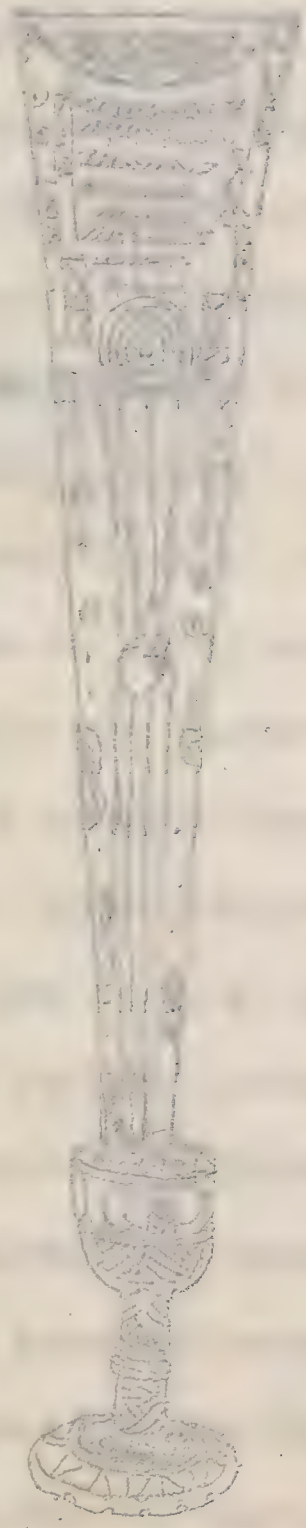
THURSDAY December 19th.

A cloudy day. The river ran through forest as before, and its course was winding, as indeed it has been almost all the way. Considerable delay has been caused again by the necessity of chopping wood. About 5 P.M. however we got to NENA DIBELE, a state post. There 2 state agents met the boat. They had heard through

an official publication of our coming, and insisted on putting us up in their houses. They showed us a sword of which a sketch by H is on next page, also a dancing mask is represented in the B.M. There are rubber plantations in Bena Dibele and there is another State post, with 1 European for plantations a mile or so up stream. The post of Bena Dibele is very neatly laid out in palm avenues and the houses are good. The Chef de Poste was away. There are about 30 soldiers as a rule at this station. The posts (both of them) are on the Right bank in forest, the banks at this point being high and of reddish soil, and rocky. We obtained a duck at Bena Dibele which was welcome as fresh meat has been very low for a day et two. One of the State people told us that at Bene Dibele, hippos exist in the neighbourhood, but not in large numbers (we ourselves saw one trap to-day and another yesterday), and that antelope are numerous but are snared in netw by natives. There are not many wildfowl in this part of the Sankuru. We saw 1 crocodile to-day. The inhabitants are Bankutu and Basongo Meno; there is a colony of deported Batetela in this region. We photoed a woman bearing Batetela and Basongo Meno cicatrization. She was a Batetela slave sold to Basongo Meno who added their tribal cicatrization to the original cicatrization she had received from the Batetela.

Old BAKUBA sword, probably an execution sword made of iron with relief and incised ornamentaiion handle of wood with copper encrustation and with cowrie shells inset on the lower surface of the lower knob of handle. The length, over all, was about 20 inches. The sword was seen and sketched in the State room at Bena Dibele, Sankuru river.

OLD BAKUBA sword, Probably an execution sword made of iron with re-
lief and incised ornamentation handle of wood with copper embelli-
fation and with comite shells inset on the lower surface of the
tower knob of handle. The length, exc. tip, are about 52 inches.
The sword was seen and exhibited in the State room at Rent Dipela,
Shinkuti tribe.



A very short time after leaving Bena Dibele (where by the way, ducks were brought at a very high price because the natives knew we were hard up for food), we had to stop and cut wood. The river continued its average width and ran through forest as before. We came to a C.K. post of Idanga on the left bank of the river and called i n for wood, but there was very little to be got, so we went on again quite shortly. At Idanga we photoed some Bakuba people Posts now become pretty frequent on the Sankuru. The next stop was at Lubefu, the plantations of the Lubefu Company. The post which contained one European was well laid out and looked prosperous. T and I went out to try for a shot and walked a little way inland along the road cleared in the forest which led to a ravine running parallel to the Sankuru. The Sankuru's banks here (right bank) are high. The Lubefu river enters the Sankuru on the Sankuru's right bank, a short distance below the post. Leaving Lubefu we went on to the C.K. post of Kabete. There is a marsh by the river here, which is impassable after heavy rains so it has been spanned by a log bridge about 80 yards long. The buildings are on rising ground behind this marsh. The post though quite a young one is splendidly laid out. We spent the night ashore in a house lent us by the agent Mons. Wascher. This agent had just been called to Lusambo by a newly arrived magistrate to answer the accusations of his natives. .He had apparently been guilty of nothing whatever, but the magistrate was officious to an extent which aroused a great deal of indignation. He had entered the houses of agents in their absence and turned over their papers etc,. without any right or permission. A hippo had entered the post a little time ago and had been killed there.

SATURDAY December 21st.

We went on early, and stopped at Lonkala, the C.K. post under M. Lefevre. This agent had also been called to Lusambo, and he came on board our boat (M. Wascher was coming on with the Emil Dewevre). He has been ill for some weeks. Lonkala lies on the right bank of the river. We did not examine the post, but it looked well cared for. We had hoped to get to Inkangu to-night, but it was impossible so we camped for the night on a small island. Islands had been very numerous after Lonkala and the river bed was consequently w wider. The scenery here is fine, for the river winds considerably among these wooded islands. There were hippo tracks in the island w where we camped. As M. Lefevre had been ill and had no hut, T took him into his. We talked about missionaries at dinner and Captain Besart told us about the American Presbyterian Mission of Luebo, on w which post he had lived for some months. Apparently these missionaries of whom some are American negroes, encouraged the natives to attack the C.K. post, and even were present themselves, and when the natives retired before the agents, who had had to fire at them, the missionary made insulting remarks as he ran away. The C.K. agents then told the missionaries that is the attack was repeated they would leave the factory defenceless and burn the mission. The attack was not repeated. The Director of the C.K. demanded an explanation from the missionaries and threatened to call the attention of the State to their behaviour. They dissuaded him however. At this mission Besart had a curious experience. He was asked to go to a service, which he did. There was present a large crowd of natives.

SATURDAY (continued).

We went on early, and stopped at Lowela, the C.M. post under M. Lefevre. This agent had also been called to Luembo, and he came on board our boat (M. Vandier was coming on with the Emil Dewevre). He has been ill for some weeks. Lowela lies on the right bank of the river. We did not examine the post, but it looked well enough. We had hoped to get to Luebo to-night, but it was impossible so we camped for the night on a small island. Islands had been very numerous after Lowela and the river had gone correspondingly wider. The country here is flat, for the river winds considerably among these wooded islands. There were hippo tracks in the island where we camped. As M. Lefevre had been ill and had no cook, I took his table boy. We talked about missionaries at Luebo and Captain Lesser told us about the American Presbyterian Mission at Luebo, as to which post he had lived for some months. Apparently these missionaries of whom most are American negroes, encouraged the native to attack the C.K. post, and even were present themselves, and when the native retired before the agents, who had had to fire at them, the missionary made insulting remarks as he ran away. The C.K. agents then told the missionaries that in the attack was reported they would leave the factory defenseless and bring the missions. The attack was not repeated. The Director of the C.K. demanded an explanation from the missionaries and threatened to call the attention of the State to their behaviour. They disavowed him however. At this station Lesser had a curious experience. He was asked to go to a service, which he did. There was present a large crowd of natives.

After the service the missionaries asked him to address the congregation and he, mishearing them, said "All right" and was horrified to te find that he was expected to preach. He got out of it by excusing himself on ground of ignorance of language, but the missionary addressed the people on his behalf, and afterwards all the negroes cheered him by clapping and saying "Moyo, Capitaine". This story is rendered quite funny by the fact that the Captain is the last person in the world to fraternise with the natives. Yet another case of the missionaries behaviour came before the Captain on his return to Europe on leave a couple of years or so ago, he left his typewriter at Luebo. One of the black missionaries apparently was struck with the girl and told her she must marry his "boy", with the object of obtaining her himself. This excuse was that no unmarried woman were allowed in the mission. The girl refused because she knew her protector was coming from Europe in 6 months, so after persuasion had failed, the missionary put her on the chain for 3 weeks until the Director of the Company interfered.

SUNDAY December 22nd.

As we approached Inkongu, the right bank of the river became higher with a number of rocky cliffs. We got to Inkongu about noon and there was a vast crowd of natives to see the 2 boats arrive. I photoed the crowd and also an exceedingly fat negro. The missionary from Inkongu came on board and asked us to call at his house after lunch. This mission is totally different from that described above. It is managed and entirely maintained by the 2 brothers Westcott. One of them has his wife with him, and 2 children of about 3 and 4 years old. The other Mrs. Westcott is dead. The Westcotts do not go in for denominational teaching, but

try to instil the rudiments of Christianity into the people. They very wisely will not allow any strange native to settle in the missiam without written leave from the Government and those whose tribes are near are obliged to make their "Homage" to their chief before one of the missionaries. This is to prevent the mission becoming a refuge of ne'er do wells and useless natives. A good number of Christian natives have settled at the mission when their engagements as workmen down the river have come to an end. The house is very well built and the premises are enclosed by a fence. The mission lies about a quarter of a mile from the shore. Mrs. Westcott has had blackwater fever, but still continues residence at Inkangu and is now in good health. The children looked well, both girl and boy. We were very kindly entertained to "after lunch tea" by Mrs. W. Everything we have heard about this mission was in favour and no one had a word to say against it or its managers. There is a curious belfry at the mission; a scaffolding with a dinner bell at the top, which is beaten by a nigger! A better bell has sent from England. Continuing the journey through a country which has become a good deal more hilly and the forest has more hilly and clearings in it than on the lower waters of the Sankuru. We stopped for the night at a C.K. post calle d KONDU on the left bank of the river, a very few miles below Inkangu, and the agent there Mons. Lodja speaks English very well. M. Lodjas house is quite the prettiest I have seen in the Congo. It is most tastefully built and the veransah is surrounded with a fernery. The post is beautifully kept. Mr. Lodja has spent 5 years at Kandu and has built his house a few months ago. The temperature at about 5 P.M. on the verandah was 28·3 Celsius.

There is a fine monkey here, it is exceedingly tame and has been allowed to run loose until the present house was finished, but is now kept in a cage in case it should do damage in the house. It has frequently rejoined the wild monkeys in the forest but always returns to its master. The Captain told me to-day that the Sankuru is highest about the end of Dec. and January, and lowest about July.

MONDAY December 23rd.

Going on towards Lusambo the country is far more open and native plantations of maize are very numerous. The country now is quite hilly and the summits of the hills, about 400 to 500 feet above the river are as a rule clear of forest. We get to Lusambo rather late considering that it is only an hour and a half's run from Kansu owing to early morning fog. Lusambo is the chef-lieu of the Sankuru district Commissioner. This gentleman was away when we arrived but we were received at the office by his second deputy Commandant Saut. The authorities had been informed of our expedition and were quite ready to give us all assistance in their power. The net result of the interview was that a caravan of Government employés which will be returning shortly to Mokunji from Lusambo is to carry our baggage. 65 men As soon as they arrive at Lusambo they will be sent on to Batempas to us. Lusambo possesses a vast native population. On leaving the deputy commissioner we passed the court house where an old begro was on trial for the murder of a White Man. He was being interrogated by a gowned European through an interpreter, in a large room which was open to the public.

Sentries with fixed bayonets were in the room. This was the preliminary enquiry and should the negro be condemned to death he will be obliged by law to appeal to Boma, whither he will be sent to be finally tried. The method of execution is hanging. All the Government buildings of Lusambo are of brick. Tsetse fly is said not to exist in Lusambo and accordingly cattle are kept there and a horse or two. On leaving Lusambo we went through a country which is very extensively cultivated for maize to IKOKA the C,K. post on the left bank, the 2 agents Wascher and Lefevre remaining behind to see the magistrate. Ikoka is a very old post of the Dutch house which has been taken over by the C.K. The agent there is an Italian. Immediately upon our steamer's arrival a sort of market was formed on the river bank and a very large number of the people who came to sell their things were women. Some of these of the tribe, wore no clothing except a string around the waist from which was suspended a very cloth in front and a cloth about 2 feet long behind. Their skins were all died real Some of these women had very pretty faces; we photoed them. At Ikoka we were lodged in a house.

TUESDAY December 24th.

Delayed by fog in early morning. The run to Batempa should occupy about 4 hours, but, owing to bad wood at Ikaka, we were obliged to cut fuel on the way. The Sankuru is here very rocky on its Right bank. Great red cliffs rise abruptly from the water's edge, and attain in places to a height of about 300 feet. The summits are wooded. The left bank is of the usual flat forest kind.

At Batempas which lies just beyond the cliffs on the R bank, Mr. Jaurez the C.K. agent received the C.K. inspector who lives at Inkangu and had come on with the Emil Dewevre, with Scheerlinck on board, stayed to await the Velde's return. The Velde left as soon as her cargo had been landed and the rubber shipped. Before we had time to pitch the tents a violent rain storm came on and washed over the tents as they in a water course. No harm however was done. We pitched camp beside the rubber drying house in rather a sandy soil. We took our dinner with Jaurez and his new subordinate, Donckelle, who had come up with the Emil Dewevre and changed to the Velde at Ikoka. He is out for the first time. The phonograph proved a great attraction after dinner.

WEDNESDAY DECEMBER 25th CHRISTMAS DAY.

T and I went out to try for a guinea fowl in lieu of Christmas turkey and walked up the plantation of a small village, but without success. We returned in time for T to superintend the cooking of our 6 lb. plum pudding. We made an excellent Xmas dinner off mutton (bought alive 2 sheep) at Ikoka) and the pudding, which was a great success. The day was cloudy. To-day we heard hippo on the opposite shore; they are numerous there, so Jaurez says, but owing to the swampy kind of bank they are hard to approach. There is a native trap there. To- day too we first heard of a weird beast which lives apparently in the forest on the opposite shore. It has a somewhat owl-like cry, which we frequently heard after dark. Dr. Dreipondt is said to have made generous offers to the natives for its capture but without success. Jaurez says the natives regard it with reverence. According to all the accounts of it from natives it must

resemble sloth. It climbs trees quickly climbing with its back to the tree trunk. It rests head downwards. Its rump is hairless its legs long and it walks on its wrists. H made a sketch of it and this sketch appears to be readily recognisable by all the natives we showed it to. T has appended some details to the sketch. Scientists are advised to accept these details with reserve. It can run but slowly on ground and it remains motionless when it sees people. It has been apparently very often seen by natives but not by Europeans.

THURSDAY December 26th.

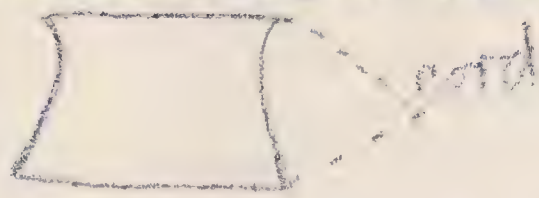
Nothing very particular occurred to-day. Jones gave T some Babinge arrows and hardened wood spears. We saw some rough and ready divorce proceedings to-day. The petitioner a C.K's employé brought his wife to Jonez and the co-respondent came too. Petitioner stated his case, co-respondent replied, Jonez punched co-respondent's head and petitioner led his wife off in way that betokened a hiding in store. The case lasted 3 minutes, and there were no fees or costs. T shot, skinned a monkey which he didn't know, it was an excellent coat. We got our new boys to-day whom Jonez recommended us "Robinson, a cook; "Brown", Hardy's boy. "Sam" my boy; "Onions" a sort of universal handy boy.

FRIDAY December 27th.

Our 65 porters with their 2 capitas or head men, came in from Lusambo in the morning, so a start for Mokunji was decided on for to-morrow. We packed our things in the afternoon. T killed a good hawk which was attacking the pigeons in the post.

SATURDAY December 28th.

The chief of a neighbouring Basonge village came in with all his orchestra of drums pipes and a dulcima-like instrument to give a dance before us. The drums were of wood, hollowed from a solid block of wood and played with sticks the knobs of which were of rubber. The drums were something of this shape:--



They are slung from the shoulder The band was decidedly good considering that each pipe consists solely of a single wooden tube and produces one note only. The children figured principally in the dance, winding in S like curves in Indian file gesticulating with their hands and moving their buttocks. We took a large number of photos of thisdance. The leader of the orchestra himself played the dulcema-like instrument which was not unlike one we had attempted to but for Balfour at Sierra Leone. This playing comes distinctly in one of the phonograph records taken. When the dance was over we started. First we marched through the forest belt that borders the Sankuru, having to scale several steep ascents. The track was very good. We soon got into open grass land undulating and not unlike the Downs, in the hollows of which were little belts of trees and small streams. I unfortunately had an attack of fever on the w way. We got to OKITOLONGA about 5 and pitched tents. The chief was away but his minister sold us food for the men and fowls for ourselves. Segeral of the huts were of the verandahed pattern copied from European bungalows, but some were of the Batetela pattern, round, some of thatch and some of leaves, with pointed thatched roofs.

The women were partially no clothes, only a few small rag in front and a tail of beads behind.

SUNDAY December 29th.

We left after T had bought a number of native things such as fetishes etc,. About 4 hours walk through a hilly country with a fair amount of forest ~~with a fair amount~~ in it brought us to Kasongo Batetela. Every village we came to turned out to sell us eggs, fruit etc,. and everyone was friendly. At Kasongo Batetela we stayed at the house belonging to the C.K. just an ordinary mud hut used by Jonez when he calls for rubber buting. The C.K. have a Sierra Leone ntive as sub agent. He came to see us. T knew him before and asked him to tell the chief to bring his orchestra. At sundown the chief arrived attired in white hat while coat with knickers and stockings. He was accompanied by frummers and men carrying a "kitchen" chair. He sat before our verandah and listened to the phonograph. The people were much struck with the Basonge records taken at Batempas. As he had only 3 drums and only a very small reperteire of songs T did not take very many records here, but what he did take came out well. T bought a number of things among others a fine mask. The chiefs' wives came a little later and sat on the verandah the queen being dressed in blue and white European cotton; she seemed to be exceedingly impressed by H and wax-ed quite affectionate as she sat beside his chair. The phonograph proved most successful as an entertainer.

MONDAY December 30th.

Start was postponed until to-morrow. The chief called again early and I secured some more specimens in the course of the day; another mask, some wooden sandals worn into holes at the toes by simple pressure of the pool and some fetishes. Y and I went for a walk of about 10 miles to do some shooting. We simultaneously bagged a bustard. This bird is apparently by no means common, and one native of Kasonge Batetela had not seen one before. It is darker in plumage than the Saharan variety as far as I can recollect and perhaps a little smaller and longer necked. Its feathers were coming out to such an extent that preparation was impossible. In the late afternoon I photoed the chief with his wives and son (the queen carrying a bead covered wand) and a group of Batetela children The Birbi or Euka is known here in the neighbouring woods. The native village of Kasonge Batetela which we did not visit, lies on the open summit of a hill, the valleys around it being clothed with woods, streams, are plentiful in this district and owing to the steep sides of the hills are liable to sudden rise in the rainy season.

TUESDAY December 31st 1907.

We left Kasonge early and marched in an easterly direction through a hilly country of grass land much intersected by belts and patches of grass and forest. Plantations of millet were numerous. An hour or so marching brought us to a forest in which our route lay for the next four or five hours, till we reached the village we were to stop at.

On the way a chief brought food for our carriers and we halted for a time near his village, where his musicians performed for us. T here brought a pair of basket work instruments which filled with seeds make a rattling noise in accompaniment to drums and songs. Young girls were playing them. They are played with a quick flicking" movement of the muscles of wrist and forearm, the handle of the basket being held by fingers and thumb only. T had failed to secure a pair of these instruments at Kasenge owing to the exorbitant price. The way through the forest was splendid and the deep shade cast by the dense foliage of the high trees rendered marchi ng enjoyable even in the hottest part of the day. To-day we shot a remarkably beautiful bird which T skinned on arriving at OANAKOKO. The chief of this place a fine big man met us outside his village, a mile from its entrance at least, and his drummers played us into it. On arriving there we put up in a mud house used as a kind of caravanserai and we met there a native despatch bearer going to Lusambo with his letters in a forked stick and armed with a muzzle loader. He showed us his letters as he is bound to do to any European he meets. The people of OANAKOKO were not by any means obliging. They danced and drummed in front of our house (the drummers had finer tufts of feathers on their heads than we saw at Kasange, brown and very thick), but they refused to sell their stuff, and on being asked if there were any guinea fowls or partridge about replied "No", where as next day we found the place to be swarming with them. One drum in particular was very fine. It belonged to an old man who was kind enough to sing our praises to its accompan= iment, but this was the limit of his kindness for he declined to sell it; he got his inspiration from it he said.

He held it close to his ear while beating it. It was quite small, wooden, cylindrical and open down the front. Hardy sketched it. The night at OANAKOKO was distinctly cold. We heard the cry of the Bimbi to-night. Before getting to OANAKOKO we saw a girl of about 12 turned out into the bush for sleeping sickness; she had just been for her supply of food which is apparently put out for people so banished. She had a very pronounced "Lean" backwards from the hips.

WEDNESDAY January 1st 1908.

Off early, and very shortly entered forest again where the track was excellent, as before. I had fever to-day and had to deprive HARDY of his hammock. In the early afternoon about one o'clock, a heavy rain storm came on and the carriers trotted on with me to TONGO where we camped for the night. We were well received there, though this is about the district through which the Lusambo magistrate had said we could not pass. The chief of this village is at present in prison for refusing to acknowledge the suzerainty of the greater chief appointed by the State as its medium for dealing with native affairs. There was some dispute with the carriers; at least it didn't amount to a dispute they being too wise to allow it to do so. Some of them had gone to the next village and refused to retrace their steps. When a messenger was went to tell them that they would be fetched if they did not come they returned at once. In the night a man of the village was heard by T talking against Europeans but not against us in particular.

The next village is the one which we were told was to be so hostile to us, but the people there sent a message to us asking us to go on and offering to send carriers for me, as they had heard from the porters who had gone on by mistake that I was not well. Torday killed 2 guinea fowls this evening but was unable to recover one of them owing to the thick bush. The drummers played for us here too. The usual pattern of drum used is the same as that described at Batempas, the hollowed one.

THURSDAY January 2nd. 1908.

We started pretty early and there was quite a thick damp fog rising from the woods in the valley below TONGO as we left. Just before starting T punched the head of a C.K's employé who had been sent to this village from Mokunji. He came with 3 guns and sjambok and started beating the people right and left. T confiscated the whip and 2 guns. Soon after leaving the village we met a native sent by the State to announce to the villages that they must be ready for conscription. This man had been badly received at OSODUI, our destination, and compelled to sleep in the bush. This caused the village to be lauged at by the Batetela whose laws of hospitality are strong. An hour's walk through woods followed by rather more open country brought us to OSODOI. The chief is in prison for 6 months for refusing to acknowledge the suzerainity of Mokinji, the State appointed Great Chief. The deputy chief, who is conducting village affairs during his superior's imprisonment, met us outside and drummers played us into the place.

We were conducted to house used as a caravanserai and the chief's little sons came to see us. They were fine little chaps and sent us a lot of feed for our men. T decided to be generous here to insure a continuance of the friendly spirit in which we had been received, and he gave presents to each of these boys and to the deputy-chief too. A phonograph entertainment poved very attractive, one of the natives said to T "Now what do you call that? Witchcraft" "No simply cleverness" replied T. "No, its witchcraft" said the man "cleverness steps short of that". H made some sketches of some recently drawn pictures on the mud walls representing men (soldiers(and slogs; The drawings were most primitive, and had apparently been done with a 3 pointed stick. I gave one of the "lit tle chiefs" as we called them, a couple of empty Mannlicher cart-ridges which delightedhim, his method of showing pleasure being to thump on the ground with his clenched fist. In the evening the villagers asked us to intervene on behalf of their chief with the State, his children saying they were weeping for their father now for 3 months. T explained that is was nothing to so with us, but said he would say what he could to the authorities of Lubefu, where-upon the people were most pleased, and beat on the gr ound with their fists. They said "These White Men are like little children, they are so good". We saw and photoed and sketched a Batetela smith and his smithy, The latter consisted of hut without side walls. On the floor (ot rather ground, of course there was no floor) was his fetish; a cluster of wooden axe handles stuck into the ground.

His forge bellows consisted of 4 circular leather sacks, one of which was out of order; they were worked with long sticks moved vertically, so that the operator either stood or crouched immediately over his bellows. I photoed him with his tools in his hand and we bought a small razor which he had just made, and was sharpening upon a stone. Another very interesting thing we saw was a soap-making machine. It was like the salt strainer we secured on the right bank of the Kasai (see Volume 1 and specimen), and was suspended from the verandah of a hut. The roots and stem of a banana tree are dried in the sun and burnt. The ashes are then placed in the strainer and water poured on them and then evaporated. A mixture of palm oil with the result of the above process forms the soap, which is of good quality. One of the guns taken from the bully at OANAKOKOI belonged to this village, OSODU, so I gained additional popularity by returning it to the acting chief. Altogether the so called hostile people (cannibals, too, by the way) had received in a most friendly way and had provided everything for us and our men. One of the "little chiefs" himself brought us a bowl of millet flour for use as bread. They make no "Malafu" or palm wine in this district, and as this is used as yeast for European bread we have not baked for a day or so. Malafu ferments if kept, so we cannot carry a supply, While I was smoking my pipe this evening I called my attention to the fact that a native behind me was trying to catch the exhaled smoke and carry it to his own mouth with his hand.

led

FRIDAY January 3rd 1908

We left Osudu early i,e. after plenty of time for tent striking and breakfast, and marched through a far more open country than heretofore, towards Mokunji. The first few miles of our way certainly through woods but the latter part was through a fine expanse of "Downs" covered with tall grass. We crossed a river named by a native bridge supported from one side by a palm tree growing horizontally over the river and then turning upwards almost at right angles. H and I photoed this bridge. The stream was about 3½ feet deep (not more) where the men bathe just below the bridge, and the current was pretty fast. We crossed several deep ravines with belts of wood and in some cases, small streams at the bottom. The valleys in this country have far steeper sides than the "rolling" valleys of the Downs to which I have likened the district. It was beginning to rain as we got towards Mokunji, which lies on the top of a Down. The chief sent 2 men to meet us with a couple of pine apples and came on himself to escort us to his village accompanied by drums, 2 wives and a man carrying a nail studded pistol. The chief, who is a fine big man who has been in the army were European clothes and a white hat, but kept to the Batetela hair dress. He carried an umbrella. (A full description of him will be given on our return to his village, these notes are written at The C.K' s post called Mokunji). We found our loads stored in the dry on the verandah of a caravan-serai house. There was a rectangular building of sticks close by, somewhat suggestive of a "summer house" built for Europeans to eat in, and there we put our chairs and tables and interviewed Mokunji.. He was very friendly and poduced a tuft of feathers worn on the head in war, each feather representing a man kil

le

The feathers were red and white. This tuft he gave to T. We gave a phonograph concert, which proved as attractive as usual, and Mokunji was particularly struck with the bugle calls; he has fought against the Mahdists at Lado. We took some records of Batetela songs and then Mokunji got his war drummer to beat his drum and shout the orders into the instrument. T secured some old shields made of sticks a knife or two, and a spear. The shields are rare now that M.L. guns are in general use. To-day shortly after leaving Osudu T picked up a stone on the sandy track which appears to be "worked". It must be prehistoric. No other stores were anywhere near it. The Bimbi or Yuka is well known and Mokunji has ordered a search for it.

SATURDAY January 4th.

We left the village early to proceed eastwards to the C.K. post called Mokunji, a couple of houses distant from the native town. The country is Downs as before and the ravines are wooded with streams at the bottom. We were very kindly received by Mr. Lankswert and his "adjoint" Mr. Allard, who lent us a fine house and asked us to meal at their mess. The post is beautifully kept and is very picturesquely situated on the summit of a down. We paid off our carriers on arriving each man receiving 4 yards of cloth. The capitas had allowed 4 men to take pat without earning it so a dispute arose among them when the capitas was made to find the culprits and adjust the matter. Everything was successfully arranged however, in a down pur of rain, and the men departed.

M. Allard here has seen the Yuka at Batempas, and so had Jerez but had forgotten it. Allard's description of it corresponds well with that received from the natives we have questioned and everything seems to point to the animal being a sloth of some kind. A phonograph entertainment in evening proved as usual, a success.

SUNDAY January 5th.

The state agent from Lubefu came over in a hammock to spend the day at the factory. His name is Collard and he is quite young. T made a fine cake to-day and I wrote up the diary, which by the way had been lost at Kasango Batetela and only found at OSORI, and then owing to broken pens had had to be neglected. Nothing of any importance wasdone to-day. I photoed the factory with the panoram. T gave the boys each a suit of clothes and a blanket yesterday. It is Sam's first suit. All the boys are very satisfactory thus far. Jones is a sort of factotum. Brown, Hardy's boy (of the BALUBA tribe) acts as interpreter here in this district occasionally and is very good at helping in bargains. Sam, my boy, also a Moluba, is an excellent and willing little chap. Onions, (BAKUBA tribe) appears to be a most good natured and willing general "help", and Robinson is a capital cook, he is a Metetela. I heard to-day that game other than feathered game is non-existent here, which strikes me as peculiar for the country looks admirable for it. Possibly the Batetela muzzle loaders may account for its absence. Leopards certainly exist on fair numbers to judge by the skins we have seen. Lanckswert had a fine skin bought from natives. We saw traces of antelope)small, possibly Pongo?) at Kasongo Batetela and pongo skins are frequently to be seen in the district. Mokunji tells us pig (wild) are to be found and their tusks are worn by the people

on their bead necklaces. The State agent tells me Cape buffalo are to be found on the Lomami river 4 or 5 days E of this place, if so I suppose it must be their western limit.

MONDAY January 6th.

Okitu, a formerly important Batetela chief now deposed by the State, resides at this factory, and he came in to our place this morning to be questioned by T, I taking down the results. He was most intelligent and we got through a good bit of work with him. T secured a boa skin about 7 or 8 feet long for H to-day in good condition too.

TUESDAY January 7th.

We went over to the Government post of Lubefu in 4 hammocks to-day. The road is excellent, down hill all the way to the Lubefu river and through open country. The journey to Lubefu took about an hour and a few minutes. At the post the State agent who was here on Sunday received. He is only a very subordinate person. The post is commanded by an N.C.O. who has just gone home and his successor is now on the way to Lubefu to take his place. As we sat talking on the verandah of one of the buildings a native came to say that a woman had just been taken by a leopard as she was going for water a little way off near the native village. The chief had badly wounded the leopard and wanted a charge of powder to finish it. The woman was killed. The powder was given. T wanted to buy the skin, but the agent got it at a low price for himself, although T was quite ready to pay more. I wanted to go and shoot the beast with a Government Albini, but was not allowed to for some reason or other by the State Agent.

on their own premises. The Black agent sells on dope buffets are to be found on the Lumma river 4 or 5 days R of this place, if so I suppose it must be their regular field.

NOTHAT January 4th.

Odin, a formerly important Kanaka native who spends in the MAAA, resides at this factory, and he came in to our place this morning to be questioned by T. I hardly know the results. He was most intelligent and we got through a good bit of work with him. Assumed a too high grade T so it took long for T to develop to quite considerable too.

NOTHAT January 7th.

To walk over to the Government post of Lubefu is a matter of half-day. The road is excellent, more full all the way to the Lomamo River and flowing quite quickly. The journey to Lubefu took about an hour and a few minutes. At the post the Black agent who was there on Tuesday re-lived. He is only a very ordinary person. The post is commanded by an A.D.O. who has just gone home and his successor is now on his way to Lubefu to take his place. As he was talking on the veranda of one of the villages a native came to say that a woman had just been taken by a leopard as she was going for water a little way off near the native village. The chief had hastily rounded the leopard and making a charge of powder to finish it. The woman was killed. The poor man was grieve. I wanted to buy the skin, but the agent put it at a low price for himself. Although I was quite ready to pay more. I wanted to go back about the house with a Government Askari, but was not allowed to for some reason or other by the State Agent.

It appears however that the leopard was almost dead so perhaps I did not lose a sporting chance. The beast when brought to the post proved to be a good sized old male, but the skin had been badly torn in the killing. On the way back I had a look at the native bridge over the Lubefu. It is made of plaited withies and is a kind of suspension bridge, being hung by cords of withies to the trees on either bank. The plaited part on which one walks is about 9 inches wide, and there is a net work of withies on either side, which would appear to render a fall almost impossible. The river at the bridge is about 50 yards wide. One mounts to the bridge by a long ladder, for the bridge is hung at a height of about 12 or 15 feet above the bank to allow for the drop in the middle. Stores etc., are sent to Lubefu by a barge paddles by natives capable of holding about 4 tons. This barge comes from the State port of Bena Debile and takes 26 days to do the journey up. The stream is very strong and the river dangerous; there are hippo and crocodile in it. The C.K. post of Mokunji lies at an altitude of about 2,000 feet above the sea.

WEDNESDAY January 8th.

We worked with Okitu the deposed Batetela chief morning and afternoon. He gave us a lot of valuable information. The day was intensely hot, and in the evening a thunderstorm came up. Rain came on as we went to bed and continued all night, the thunder continued too, and left off about 8 next morning. In the course of questioning OKITU it came out that the Batetela laws are very fair and just as regards trials. They require more than 2 witnesses to secure a conviction.

The mail from Lusambo is now 5 days late and Lanckswert attributes this to Com. Saut retaining the messenger to add further letters of his own to the bag. Mr. Lanckswert told me that some little time back the chief of a neighbouring village was coming to this post when about 9 P.M. a little way from the post a leopard sprang out and bit his leg, attracted apparently by the white or light coloured loin cloth he was wearing, which distinguished him from his followers in the darkness. His followers being either naked or clad in dingy clothes, did not catch the leopard's eye. The chief's followers of course raised a shouting and noise in general and fired shots, so the beast took one sharp bite only and made off. The chief was not badly hurt. The story shows that the leopard will attack parties of people if hungry.

THURSDAY January 9th.

Bitterly cold this morning; at least it seems to be so, but I daresay the thermometer is not very low, and we probably feel it colder than it is. This morning Mr. Lanckswert showed us an exceptionally fine pair of hippo tusks, which he had to shoot when he was at Kabote (where Waschere is now). He killed the hippo with one Albini bullet in his eye. We worked with Okitu in the morning and elicited a lot of information as to the history of this part of the Batetela country, the whole history of the Mokunji dynasty, in fact, which may go back anything up to 80 or 90 years, but it is very hard to calculate dates with anything like accuracy. The sky remained overcast nearly all day and I was not too warm in a Cardigan waistcoat. In the afternoon we did not question Okitu, but we photoed him, twice in his European dress and once in his native dress, with feathers, wooden spear, shield, knife, and a cat's skin

suspended from a leather belt. The boys cut some Congo grown tobacco for us to-day. It is grown at the Kwilu and we got it at Batempas. It is by no means bad to smoke if moistened and dried over a fire.

FRIDAY January 10th.

Worked with Okitu morning and afternoon, and elicited a deal of information on Batetela marriage and superstitions. The courier arrived from Lusambo in the afternoon, and in the morning Lanckswert went a messenger to Batempas, who took for us a questionnaire and letter for the Westcotts of Inkongu and a letter home of mine. In the evening Lanckswert talked to H and me about the beauties of the Lubefu river. It is unfortunate that the steamer no longer runs so that we could see it. Apparently in one place the river runs for an hour under a canopy of foliage (too dark to take a snapshot), formed by the intertwining of the trees on either bank. Again, in another part the banks are rocks of about 15 to 20 feet high from which numerous small waterfalls run into the river. The river cannot be navigated down stream as the vessel would owing to its lightness, be thrown on the banks by the rapidity of the streams. The steamer which used to run up the Lubefu from the C.K. post of Idanga was a small one like the Est du Kwango, which we saw at Dima. Can the name Batetela possibly be a corruption of the prefix BA and the Arabic 3 (tlata or telata?). There are 3 tribes of them and they have been much in contact with the Arabs.

SATURDAY January 11th.

A very violent thunder and rain storm continued through most of the night, but our tents withstood it without letting any water in. We worked with Okitu in the morning. In the early afternoon Collard came over for an hour or so from Lubefu, the adjoint , returned from the journey he had started on last Monday. The latter brought back a large black bird with white feathers under the forward end of its wing, a beak something like a hornbull and a red crop which hung down a considerable distance. He gave it living to T who killed it at once, for the poor brute had been kept wounded in the stomach for 4 days. UNGU BEN UNGU the very old Batetela man who remembers the days of the great Mokunji's son, came in this afternoon to be painted. He looks a very old man.

SUNDAY January 12th.

Here, all the world over, people seem to get up later on Sunday and do no work. The very old Motetela came over from Mokinji's village this morning, and T interviewed him for ethnographical information while I finished cleaning the bird's head. The old man spoke the history of the Mokunji family into the phonograph, and it was repeated to him with some Batetela and Basonge records. At first he was pleased, and clapped his hands, but when Mokunji's voice and the wardrums was repeated he suddenly post his temper with the machine and turning to it accosted it something after this fashion:-- "I'll smash you up. My ancestor it was who caused the great Mokunji to cut his finger off and thus became king, and now you (i,e. the present Mokunji whose voice was speaking) make fun of me. You are not fit to be the great chief".

The old fellow then hurried out of the room where we were giving the reproductions, and sitting on his mat on the verandah, consulted his fetish, a cat's skin bag containing an assortment of made articles. He took from it a couple of large seeds, with a wire ring through each, and passed them over his breast, back of his neck and around his head holding them in his right hand. Then he handed them to his 2 sons (or grandsons) who each passed one around his head and smelt it. The old man then returned them to the bag, but took them out again and gave one each to T and me to pass around our heads. We did so and returned them to him. A little after this he suddenly bestowed a name upon me, ESA N'KOY, or leopard skin, because I was so long and good. The leopard skin is the royal cloak, hence the implied compliment. This naming necessitated a present of a packet of nails. To Hardy he gave the name of
thereby gaining a present of a packet of reels of cotton. Shortly after lunch the new chef de poste of Lubefu arrived from Lusambo. He is, I believe, a N.C.O. He brought a gramophone along with him and gave us a concert in the afternoon. As soon as Hardy had finished painting him the ancient Motetela went away, laden with gifts including a St. Andrew's cross, a shirt, some cloth, 3 bottles scent, caps, a red hat etc,. He had also received a capital meal of chicken and native bread. On departing the old man literally danced for joy and spat freely in the direction of our boots; he had probably never been so rich before. As soon as he had gone a couple of fisher girls passed on their way back from the river. I photoed them 4 times. They carried nets, circular in form on a frame of bent stick and wore tails of herbs instead of the usual bead tails. Both had clear scarrings.

T and I went out to try for partridges about 5 P.M. and walked some millet fields near house without success. We saw fresh tracks of an antelope in a manioc field quite close to the house.

MONDAY January 13th.

Rearranged chop boxes in the morning. Just after doing so a little son of Mokunji, perhaps about 8 years old, was carried by in a hammock, and stopped to come up to the verandah and salute. 2 guns were slung to his hammock pole. He was a queer looking object. He alighted at the entrance to the station enclosure and walked with the greatest difficulty to the house for he was wearing an enormous pair of heavy European boots, the size for a 6 foot man at least! On his head he had a circular cap (forage cap shape) and he wore a European black waistcoat and his nether limbs were covered with a p piece of trade cloth. He saluted and retired, saying nothing. One of his 2 hammocks bearers slung him on his shoulder and carried him away towards Mokinji, the other carrying the hammock and guns. I made a cage to hold a number of brown birds with some red about them thatT had bought alive. The native way of bringing the birds is to tie them tightly to a stick by the leg. They pecked vigorously when we loosed them. In the afternoon we copied down some notes taken by T from ETUNGU, relating to origin of society (very quaint tale) discovery of palm oil through a dog, and discovery of salt through the same animal.

TUESDAY January 14th.

I had an early breakfast and started about 6.30 with Sam and a local native of Okitu's choice to try for antelope. Soon after starting I got a couple of small birds of
and sent them back to T who skinned them.

I shot at one and had not seen the other till it was brought with the one I had shot at. A little later I shot at another bird about the size of a hornbull (a small one) and knocked it off its branch. The native and Sam could not find it in the thick bush, but there was such a lot of blood about that it must have been killed. I wandered over an undulating grass country of high grass (up to my shoulders), and studded all over with small trees, on the whole it was typical "bush" but in places the trees were so numerous as to almost form a wood. In places, too, there were patches of forest, but these were small. We passed 2 or at most 3 clusters of round grass huts with conical thatch roofs, these had millet and manioc plantations. The number of huts in each was 3 or 4. There were ravines as I have described befire with woods at their bottoms. In one of these the way lay along the course of a beautiful little winding stream, very clear in places nearly 3 feet deep. The native carried me in this. There was a patch of red rock in this valley. We saw numerous tracks of BULUNGU or antelope with good horns, twisting and bulging outwards. The beast appears to be the size of a good Pongo. I must try to get one. The tracks lay near the millet fields as a rule and were evidently this morning's traces. Possibly the ½ hour spent in the fruitless search for the 3rd. bird caused me to be too late for them. On getting near to the C.K. Mokunji again we struck the tracks of 2 of these animals and followed them for pretty nearly 2½ hours I should think. They eventually led to a dense belt of forest in a ravine about a mile from the station in a N.E. direction. I crossed the usual stream at its bottom by a fallen tree and got stung by a particularly painful kind of bee while doing so.

In this forest we heard a small antelope which is said to have quite short horns, but could not see the beast, and tracking would have been a waste of time. I returned to the post and there heard that shortly before T had started to the water in a ravine a mile to S of the post to try for a leopard which at almost 1 P.M. to-day had attacked, killed and carried off a woman as she walked along a track close by the stream with her husband and 2 children. The husband being unarmed, had bolted at the sight of the beast's attack and had come to call I 20 minutes after it had actually happened. I got something to eat in a hurry (for it was after 2 when I got back from my walk) and hastened off with 2 natives who had muzzle loaders. I found T on the spot, just where the track left the belt of wood on the further side of the ravine with one or two natives with guns (M. L.) of course. We followed the track where the leopard had dragged the corpse and after going about 30 yards found the body just inside the belt of forest lying under a tree on its back. It was very little marked. A bite mark on left of jaw and 1 or 2 marks and a place where the animal had sucked some blood from the neck were all the marks. The woman, though in being dragged she had lost her loin cloth and beads, had retained hold of her basket; she was lying on her back, legs sloghtly apart and with her left hand across her body. Her face wore no expression of torture. One of the natives with us at once broke off some branches and covered her nakedness, a piece of delicacy that one would not, perhaps, have looked for in a savage. A search in the immediate vivinity of the body revealed no leopard, so T sent for strychnine and poisoned the head, stomach, and arms of the corpse. Then we left it. The event caused some amount of fear in the village here, for the accident occurred

at the place whence all water must be brought. The natives say that this leopard sits on the hill beyond the stream hidden in the grass, and looking over the trees towards the village sees people descending the opposite slope and comes down to intercept them. A little time back 4 people were killed in one day by leopards in a radius of a few miles from here and fifth 2 days E of Lubefu. To-day's accident happened, as will be seen by looking in these notes a week after a similar one at Lubefu. Jaoly came over from Mokumji with minstrels while I was away to-day and Hardy began to paint them. I bought some headdress and double gong and a drum. One of the Ba-tetela at the scene of to-days accident brought a leaf smeared with leopard's saliva, a proof of their observation in hunding matters.

WEDNESDAY January 15th.

The corpse of the leopard was brought in to the Station directly after breakfast and the poison had worked admirably We were rather afraid that a heavy thendershower of last night might have washed the strychnine away before the return of the animal, but apparently it had not done so. The leopard had bitten itself slightly but insufficient to injure the skin. It was a very old male measuring 8 ft. 9 inches over all, and weighing 144 lbs. I commenced skinning after photos had been taken. I was called off by my native of yesterday to shoot a gulungu antelope. About an hour's tracking trought us up to 2 good beasts, but I very foolishly commenced to shoot a 300 yards (a good steady position I got) instead of attempting to get nearer, which I knew I could have done. I missed 3 shots but I thought I had hit one of the animals and on returning to the

to the station got Mr. Lanckswert to send my companion off again to look for it. I was much hardicapped by ignorance of the language, which I must try to pick up quickly. One wants to ask so many questions or say so many things that one is hopelessly out of it without knowing the language when out shooting. The man returned without the beast, having found no traces of blood. T had skinned the leopard in the afternoon, he pegged it out while I shot all the rifles at a mark to test them. In colour gulungu appeared to resemble the pongo I got at Dima.

THURSDAY January 16th.

We all, Lanckswert and Albard as well, went over to Mokunji in tipoys for the day. We were accompanied by Jardy's two sons and Lanckswert's drummer, as well as by "boys" and a following of people carrying canteen, chairs, food etc,. and spare tipoy carriers. As we got near to Mokunji Jardy came out to meet us, attired in European dress, spotlessly clean; he has clipped his hair, which is a great pity for he wore an old Batetela head dress when we first passed the night in his village. Drummer came with him and we entered the village followed by our retinue and quite a crowd of villagers, a large number of whom wore large tufts of feathers on their heads. We went at a brisk trot. We stopped at the house we had slept in on our way from Batempas and sitting on the verandah surrounded by a crowd (Jardy in a chair in front of us) people began to offer us things for sale (Jardy had promised to find things for us). The dealing was accompanied by a vast amount of chattering.

All sorts of rubbish was offered us including a cat! These had also been offered us at Kasongo Batetela and Isodu, they were intended to be eaten. A number of good things were forthcoming, many shields and headdress, and knives and toy bows, and dice and tops (humming tops) etc, etc,. The headdress consisted chiefly of hen's feathers made into tufts, and secured with a string; but I noticed one man who used another feather to attach his plumes to his hair, inserting it like a hat pin. This man wore plantain-eater feathers. These headdresses were the uniform of the tried veterans who formed the reserve in war, buttheir military use has now departed. They are worn by drummers now, I have noticed that matches are stuck in hair, ears, nose as ornaments (I mean used up pink matches). While buying was going on the natives who had been skinning T's leopard came and asked for a tip, although he had not finished the head. He didn't get one, but he begged for even a nominal one, as there is a superstition that a man who begins to prepare a leopard and does not complete it and get his pay will go blind. After lunch I photoed some huts and made a Panoram or two. Then we went to Jardy's "palace". The approach to it is a wide street, quite 20 yards wide, laid out quite straight, there are parallel streets to this (2 or 3) and these rival an American city in their exactness. Near to Jardy's house the huts are being erected on the verandahed pattern copied from Europeans bungalows, but further down the street the huts are circulars with conical roofs of thatch; the walls which are low 2 ft. 6 ins. at the most, are of sticks and mud or of straw. The do doors are very small. Jardy's palace is a rectangular building forming an audience hall, with a dais at one end on which is the royal deck chair studded with brass nails.

A good leopard skin, the emblem of royalty adorns the floor of the dais. At the back of this building is a court yard with huts of mud for the wives running down each side of it. These are continuous and are built on the European plan. In this yard at the end farthest from the audience hall is one real native hut of the pattern described above (mud walls). Near the centre of the yard are fetishs:- bowls on posts under a pigeon loft and a drum; outside the buildings in front of the hall are fetishes too, similar bowls on posts and a black disc suspended from a pole about 20 feet high. In both groups of fetishes were small trees, one in each. I photoed both fetishes; the native pattern hut in the yard; Jardy in chief's dress; Jardy with his wives; a view in street outside and a landscape. Jardy got himself up in his robes of office; he wore a white linen covered wide awake hat with a bunch of red and white feathers in it; nude to the waist; white waist cloth in front of which the royal leopard skin was hung from a European belt and wooden sandles. He is a very fine upstanding native being fully 6 ft. 1 inch and broad in proportion. While H was painting his portrait seated on a chair in the verandah behind hall, I went back and did some more buying, things of all sorts coming before him with as much excitement as before. After the picture was done Jardy came down to join us at the house where we had lunched and he and Lanckswert discussed the case of a Mokunji girl who had gone to market and there met forthwith married a man in Lankswert's employ. Her relatives a. Mokunji demanded her return but she refused to go. Then came a question of Lankswert paying a large compensation which he offered to do, but Mokunji would not accept it as it would serve as a precedent, and the woman, as L justly remarked, must not be forced to go

back (this matter was discussed at length the evening before we went to Mokunji). The upshot of the talk was that the lady returned without her husband and is to be kept by Lanckswert till the matter is arranged finally. After lunch, in the audience hall described above, there was a discussion before a "packed house" about the reinstating of the chief of Osudu, who as I have noted earlier had refused to acknowledge Jardy's supremacy and was therefore in prison at Lubefu. Emissaries from Osudu attended the discussion; they demanded his liberation as a right, which I unfortunately missed seeing as I had gone to change a Panoram film. Jardy apparently is quite disposed that the Osudu chief be reinstated. Jardy, I found when I went to tell Hardy that it was time to go, knows a few words of Arabic. We left Mokunji a little before 6 P.M. and had a fine moonlit night for the journey home. We learned to-day that a woman had been killed by a leopard near Mokunji on the very day of the accident at the C.K. post. This makes 3 in 9 days between Mokunji and Lubefu (4 hours journey).

FRIDAY January 17th.

A day of specimen labelling. Those procured since Kasongo Batetela took over 120 labels and in many instances one label sufficed for two or three articles, so the number of things collected. Some things were also bought at the door of the house as we worked. In the evening when I wanted some full sized old arrows from Mokunji, Lanckswert's drummer signalled for them by beating a message on his gong, a wooden one such as described at Batempas. The message (we learned next morning) was heard and understood at Mokunji (2 hours fast marching away).

There is a complete language of gong signalling and every one seems to know it here.

SATURDAY January 18th.

T finished up his notes on music and we labelled and packed curios in empty chop boxes. All day people kept cropping up with various things to sell, a good many of which were bought. Nothing in particular happened to-day.

SUNDAY January 19th.

Collard, the secretary from State post in Lubefu, has been exchanged to Lusambo to be and the new chef de poste of Lubefu came in t lunch on the former's way to his new job. Just as he was going his successor came up from Lusambo and turned out to be one of the men we had stayed with at Bena Dibele. In the afternoon I overhauled the battery and found that the guns had kept pretty well in the room we work in. Later T took a phono record.of the gong signalling, making up sentences and getting them "beaten" into the phonograph. The record, however, turned out by no means a complete success, because for some inexplicable reason, drums seem to fail to reproduce their sound on the phono. The record was accordingly erased. To-day we heard that the young man who gave T such a fine h lot of Bakuba things at Dima and who took charge of my antelope skin, has been arrested in Boma for shooting 2 natives. This is really an extracrdinary thing for a more meek minded and mild and dreamy sort of person it would be difficult to imagine. A violent tornado came up just before supper, but didn't last long.

MONDAY January 20th.

I spent the morning and early afternoon with my former native companion trying for a shot at the gulungu or larger of the antelopes found here. Lanckswert has kindly put this man (PaneOlenga) at my disposition whenever I want to shoot. I didn't get a shot, but I saw a very small antelope called here PAMBU (Kitetela). It was lying in a thick clump of bushes on the edge of a narrow belt of forest in a ravine; we had just crossed this belt of wood and our appearance frightened it. I got a glimpse of it as it ran in the open between 2 bushes, but I had no chance to shoot. It was about the colour of the Pango, and looked about as big in the body as greyhound; its horns are very small and set back, ears large (these last 2 points are noted from Paneolenga's description in signs, I had no time to see the horns and ears). Most of the morning I followed the track of a single gulungu, we could see where it had dropped its pace to a "walk" again. The native was very smart in tracking. It was roused up once only about 30 yds. from us, but though we could hear both its footfall and the rustling of the grass. the grass was too high for us to see a yard in any direction, so shooting was impossible. The country was very much like an English orchard of small trees with a very high hay crop in it, and owing to the numbers of trees would be a hard country to find game in even if there were no grass to speak of. I came home about 2 P.M. and intended to go out again at sundown, but was prevented by a rainstorm, which became very violent later in the night. Mt tent lost all but one of its pegs on one side, but fortunately did not fall.

TUESDAY January 21st.

I went out shooting in the morning, returning about 1 30 P.M. and T and Lanckswert went to Lubefu. I had no sport in the morning but we)Paneolenga and I) found a giant plantain eater's nest in a "bush" tree about ¼ mile from a small patch of forest. The nest was about 12 feet above ground and contained 2 eggs of a pale greenish blue; we scared the hen off the nest and the native climbed up and brought down the eggs. We came across lots of pig (gulube) tracks, mostly leading from a lair under a bush to the forest which was always near. We saw one lair, or rather a place under a bush where a heavy body had evidently slept; from this fresh pig tracks led to the wood. The native was much opposed to following these tracks, which he said would be useless. We saw some gulungu tracks but after yesterday's proof of the inutility of following up we continued to look round for the beasts themselves. I went out again about 4.30 behind the station, but saw no beast. T and L got back in time for supper.

WEDNESDAY January 22nd.

I went out shooting early again, but a violent rain storm drove me home, after having got a sharp grass blade in each eye which caused considerable soreness. We brought back a nest built into the grass containing 2 eggs, but saw no antelope. T worked at the Kitetela vocabulary to-day and did a great deal with the grammar of the language, which he found in surpassingly good order for so primitive a language. My eyes were painful at night.

THURSDAY January 23rd.

My eyes were in a very bad state to-day and L lent me some blue spectacles which came in very useful. The pain was intense all day and both eyes much inflamed; the right eye too had a severe attack of its old complaint. T continued to do valuable work on the Kitetela grammar. To-day a local native plaited a splendid basket around a large bundle of spears arrows etc,. for the B.M. The basket was on the principle of a rubber basket and it was plaited entirely over the bundle, leaving no opening.

FRIDAY January 24th.

Eyes still most painful and vision affected a good deal. T went to Lubefu to-day and sent back for cloth and salt which he is sending through an emissary of the State post to Lomami to buy things from the Bakoa dwarfs. We tried to "gong" a test message to him there but it miscarried. During the last day or so the collection of articles has been steadily increased by purchase at the door of the house in which we work. A gourd with a natural spout is used here as an enema, there being a hole in the large end as well, through the operator blows. We bought a couple of extremely pretty small birds to-day, one spoonful of salt each is the price.

SATURDAY January 25th.

Nothing very particular occurred to-day. My eyes though better, were still very bad. By enquiries made from men coming to sell horns, it appears that the gulungu is the same as the antelope that is shot in Dima and called in Kiswaheli "Pango". There are also 2 other antelopes in this district, the PAMBI a very small antelope,

which I have described above, and the PULLI or PIDI (I am not sure which in KITETELA) a beast rather larger than the Pambi but considerably smaller then the pongo. It has shorter horns than the latter For this information Pianeolenga is responsible. The local drummer told me that an antelope like the "sikutuuga" exists, but is rare, in the neighbourhood. These with galube or pig, and of course leopard appear to complete the larger game of the immediate neighbourhood as far as I can gather at present. Guinea fowl and partridges are not very numerous , but exist around the station. A young guinea fowl was brought alive to Lanckswert. A large hawk (Kitetela "pungu-pungu") exists here too I saw a couple the last time I went out shooting. About 6 months ago a solitary buffalo was killed near the Lubefu river not far from here, but there are none of these beasts just here. In this river are crocodiles and near the mouth are hippo.

SUNDAY January 26th.

The State man Mon. Eugelen was to have lunched with us to-day, but fever stopped him. I photoed the usual weekly market in the station twice, and also a Busonge young girl who was rather good looking. There is a dearth of tobacco in the station now and we are buying up all available Congo grown stuff from the natives. This is really quite smokeable though it burns rather too quickly in a pipe. Personally I have smoked nothing else for over 14 days and like it quite well. Father Cus (whom we met on the Bruxellesville and called "Father Xmas) used to make cigars of Kwilu tobacco and I hear they are still made, but I have not yet met anyone who could tell me how they taste.

MONDAY January 27th.

In the afternoon to-day a mail came from Batempas with our Xmas cards, but it brought very few letters. One from Chapman for me but home from home and no papers. Hardy, too, got only letters referring to others he has never received and T did not get his that he expected. I hope they may come when our chop-boxes arrive from Batempas (they have been sent for). My eyes are better to-day. We did a good bit of packing to-day. T asked for human skulls and put a high price on them. The result was that 4 or 5 were forthcoming very quickly, and by the evening we had packed nine. T measured a number of Batetela men to-day. Eyes much better. The skull trade is simply roaring! They arrive all day sometimes by threes at a time, packed neatly in palm leaf baskets. Lanckswert made 2 very humourous photos of me, blue spectacled and "gunned" to the full standing over a pile of skulls while Sam committed a best quality atrocity by sawing off Onion's head in a chair. In the evening a courier from Lusambo brought L a big supply of Bastos cigarettes, and he very generously distributed them to us. He is quite the best fellow we have met here so far, and is very popular with the natives. The skull trade h s been so tremoundous to-day that the price has been much reduced.

TUESDAY January 28th.

The skull trade has fallen with the prices. We have 50 and more. In some cases the people even knew the names of the "previous owners" and 2 skulls were brought so fresh as to require a good bit of cleaning. One had brains in it!

These skulls are those found in the bush or of people driven from their homes to die in solitude of sleeping sickness. A thunderstorm took place this morning and a messenger came in at lunch time to say that 2 of L's men had been killed and 2 more hurt by the lightning in the village of Mokunji and that the house in which we had slept there had been struck. Allard went off with hammocks and medicine. L went to Lubefu in the afternoon. In late afternoon 2 men were carried in from Mokunji. One was deafened and much affected by the shock of the accident, the other had apparently twisted himself in the leg turning suddenly at the flash of lightning. The real facts were that no one was actually struck but that these 2 men had been knocked out by shock and the messenger had thought they were killed. One other man was slightly damaged, but insufficiently to require treatment. A drink of whisky to each of the 2 injured men and some Elliman for the leg soon set things right.

A Basongo, a deposed chief, came in to-day for T to question. Hardy sketched him in the morning. He is a Basongo but had been a Batetela chief and had been deposed by the State for cruelty to his subjects. He had been 3 years in goal at Boma. He stood just over 6 ft. 2 ins. had a very Arab like face, brown eyes, copper skin, and grey beard and moustaches. A very fine specimen of a man.

WEDNESDAY January 29th.

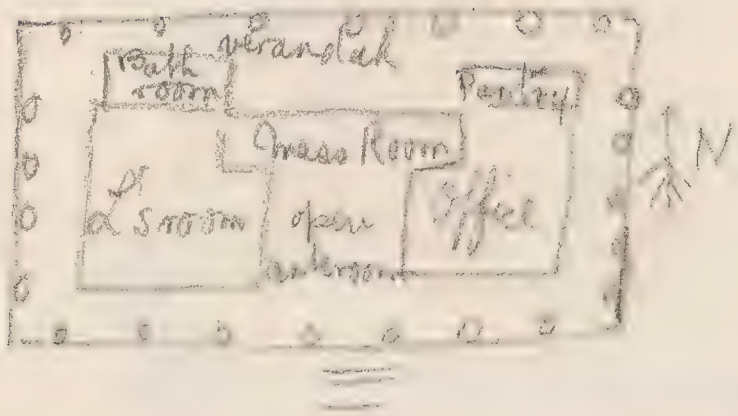
Hardy painted the Basongo chief (Kasende) in the morning, while I wrote up diary, which owing to my eyes had been let go for several days and T wrote a letter or two. At lunch time Sam caught a palm tree squirrel alive, but Robinson killed it because it bit him. We prepared the skin in the afternoon.

In the morning T shot and skinned a very small bird. We released all our live birds as they were dying off in the cage. T interrogated the Basonge chief in the afternoon. We pitched my old desert tent as a bathroom this afternoon. In the afternoon came L's chop boxes from Batempas and a message to say that nothing had came for us, from Idanga although T had written by the Velde to the agent there telling him to send all our stores and mails up to Batempas. One man brought in a package of 18 Batetela skulls to-day! One or two others came in singly. A number of plants used by Basonge for various purposes came in the afternoon and were pressed.

THURSDAY January 30th.

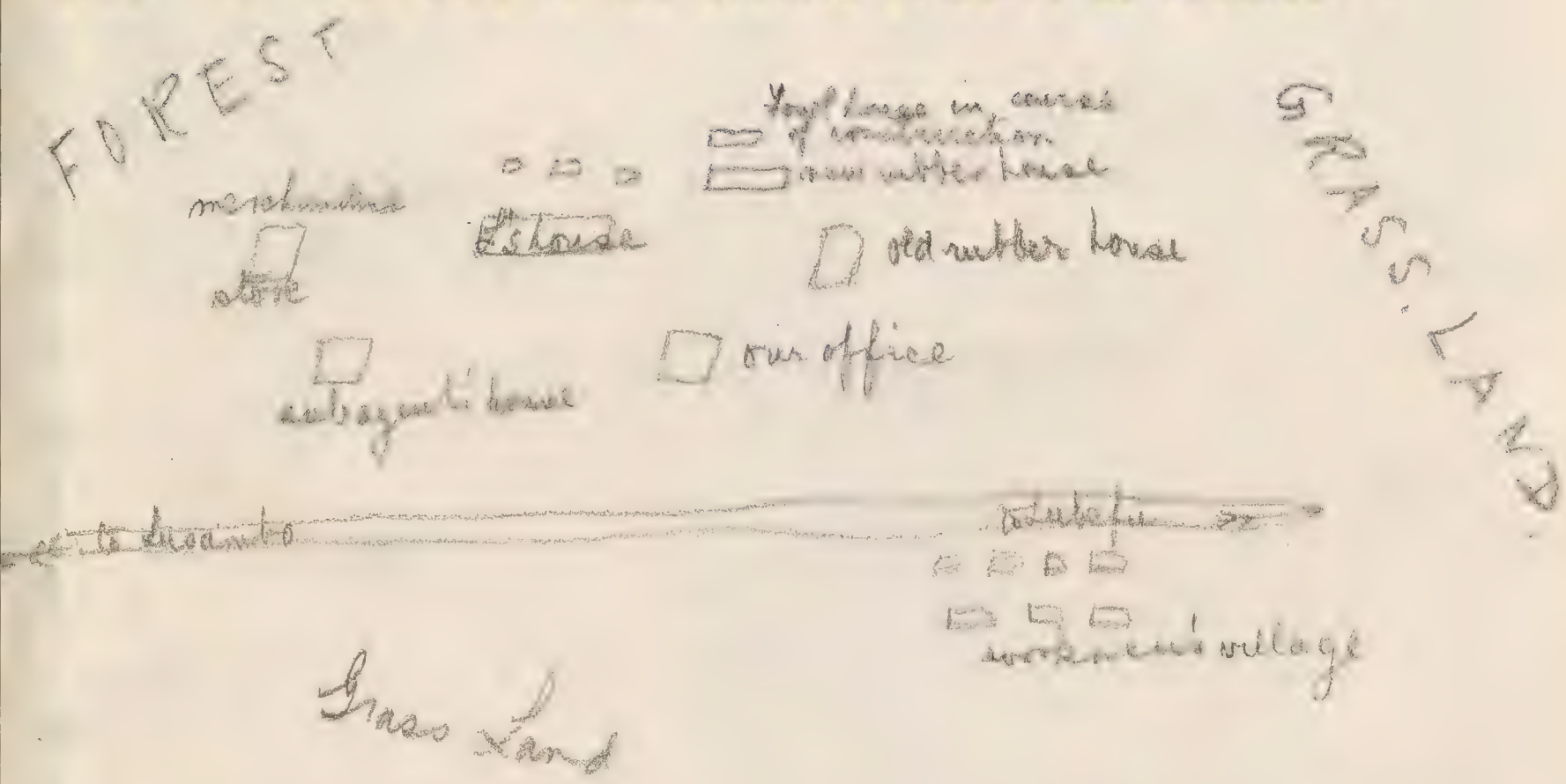
We labelled a few curios and packed skulls (36) in a case this morning. T questioned Kasende. The latter remarked that he had obtained a gorilla skin when in the lower Congo and he sent for it to give it to T. When it turned up however we found it was a poster, advertising some milk or other with a large picture of a bear on it! The mistake arose from the fact that in the "trade" language the chief and T were talking paper and skin are the same word. During the afternoon's questioning the old fellow waxed philosophical as regards women. He had had some considerable experience, he said and his opinion of the sex was extremely low; their morality especially coming in for much criticism. A violent thunder and rain storm broke over the station at dinner time, and T's and my tent lost some pegs, a little water got into mine, through a corner being blown in and we had to rearrange the pegs in the rain before turning in. The desert tent stood the storm perfectly.

The Kasai Company's post of Mokunji in which we have spent just a month, lies on the grassy uplands about 4 or 5 miles from the left bank of the Lubefu river, opposite to the State post of Lubefu, which is situated about a quarter of a mile from the right bank of the stream. The C.K. post is a rubber buying station and under M. Lanckswert is kept up in excellent style. The house of L which serves as a mess and an office as well, is built of mud, and thatched much on the same plan as many similar houses we have seen. The ground plan is roughly like this:--



The whole building including verandah must measure about 80 ft. by 40. The kitchen is a separate building lying about 40 yds. from the N.E. corner. The assistants (M. Allard's) house, a one roomed mud building thatched and verandahed lies off the S.W. corner about 40 yds, away and is matched on the S.E. corner by an exactly similar building which we have used as a store room and office. On the W side of the house 60 yds or so away, lies the old rubber dying shed (one of the usual pattern, the sides being of poles with no mud between them to allow a free passage of air, it has a verandah and measures about 50 x 60 feet outside the verandah. A new rubber house is being completed between this and L's house but lying a distance of 20 yds. to the N of these buildings. To the N of this again a fowl house and pigeon loft is being erected.

A patch of forest about a square mile in extent forms the boundary of the post on the N side, to the S the highway from Lubefu to Lusambo bounds it. On the S side of this highway and facing on to it is the new village for the workmen, of little square huts with verandahs. This village lies a hundred yards or so to the E so as not to interrupt the view from L's verandah. L has built a dark room behind his house. To "balance" the old rubber house the store for merchandise lies at a similar distance from the house on the W side. A rough plan of the station would be as follows:--



The country to the S of the station consists of that grass land or bush in "Downs" intersected with ravines filled with forest belts that I have described before. There are patches of millet and manioc in the immediate neighbourhood. There are a fair number of palm trees in and just around the station, but none in the grassy downs.

To the N, a half mile or so away beyond the path of forest is a long valley in the Downs, extending pretty nearly E and W, with many smaller ravines running into it. A very rough estomate of the depth of this really might be given as 200 feet from the summits of its bo bordering Downs. The main valley and its tributary ravines have narrow belts of wood in their bottoms, and most contain small streams To the W, a little to the S of the highways lies another small workmen's village. Trees are plentiful beside the highway to the West and patches of forest (of some extent) are numerous in this direction. The number of workmen employed here amounts to about 40, exclusive of travelling rubber buyers who swell the number to about 70. The head man of the natives is Okitu, the young deposed Batetela chief, whom T examined about his tribe. The prevailing winds at C.K. Mokunji during our stay were easterly and westerly. Tornadoes (so called) appeared often to pass around the post, following the valleys which lie N and S of it.

FRIDAY January 31st.

Kasende was questioned in the morning and H finished his picture of him. In the afternoon T finished his questioning about the Basonge and went on to their language. In this Kasende was very stupid but he made one rather humourous remark. In trying to get at a plural T asked, "What do you call a bee?" Kasende told him. T asked "What do you call 2 bees?". "Oh", said the chief "when one has stung you, you don't call for any more". In showing us in the early afternoon the use of the various Basonge weapons the old fellow waxed quite excited and jumped about with a shield and spear like a two year's old. The Basonge appear to have a very clear idea of

an omnipotent being and the old man seemed a good deal impressed (or angry?) in discussing religious subjects. However he gave information freely. In the evening H and I had a stroll through some grassland and the forest patch.

SATURDAY FEBRUARY 1st 1908.

T worked at the Basonge language with Kasende for a short time this morning, but the old man was such a fool in his answers that T had to send him away and go on with grammar alone. I did nothing, but eat bananas. One always seems ravenous at Mokunji, and except for a slightly "limp" sensation in the early morning and a tired feeling which soon passes off, one seems to feel as lively at Mokunji as in Europe, at least so the place affects me. The slack feeling in the morning is common to the whole of the country visited yet. A good deal of exercise would be necessary if one lived here I should think. While T and I were doing notes in Basonge music this afternoon, Allard came in to say that the long hoped for YUKA or Bimbi has arrived, and he was accompanied by 3 men bringing the little beast in a basket cage, roughly plaited. We took it over to L's house and having selected a stout C.K. chop box of wood as a cage, we cut a slit in the wicker basket and I collared it by the "scruff" while T put a dog collar round its waist. The waist was chosen in preference to its neck owing to the smallness of its head. A few frightened growls, and an attempt to hold on to the basket to prevent being removed was all the antipathy it showed to us. We gave it water and a banana and a leaf it was said to like as I held it on my knees, and in less than 15 minutes after being dragged out of its basket it was eating these things out of Allard's and Torday's hands!

Hardy made a quick sketch of it and he and L photoed it. A large crowd of natives from the station and passers by came to look at it.

SUNDAY February 2nd.

We spent the morning with the YUKA while H sketched and painted it and T and I wrote out a description of it to send home at once, in case any one gets another and sends it off first. This beast is to send home with Hardy on May 12th. The beast appears to us to nearly resemble a bear. In the afternoon L, T, and I went to Lubefu, for a message had arrived at lunch time to say that the Commissaire de District had arrived. We went in tipoys and before starting T gave each bearer and the drummer who was to accompany us a red fez with a blue tassel. This pleased them immensely. The Lubefu was quite red in colour as we crossed it and was running very fast. The Commissaire who was listening to Emelen's gramophone when we arrived, looks about 40. He is a very handsome man, fair pointed beard and moustaches, middle height and broad. He has a merry twinkle in his eye, too, which indicates a good nature, I should think. He told T that he would place either a large dug-out or a small State steamer at our disposal at Lusambo to carry us down stream on our way to the Bakuba country. From information we received from the Commissaire it appears that the hostility of the Bachilele is much overrated; this also would seem to apply to the Tukongo and the Basongo Meno.

MONDAY February 3rd.

The Commissaire returned our call about 8 A.M. and stayed about 2½ hours. He was most affable. He told T he could tour in the Bachilele country with Lt. Le Grand (of Basengo) if we liked. Early this morning when we went to see the Yuka we found that the

Early this morning when we went to see the Yuka we found that the beast had got out of its cage in the night, but had not escaped from the room. The Commissaire told us of a native way of catching monkeys amongst the Mongo in the Bangala district. The monkeys have regular tracks along the trees which they follow like roads (these are often over water and swamps). The natives know these tracks and bare the trees of branches in the midst of one of them in such a way that one branch only of each of these trees extends towards the other thus:--

The monkeys have to spring from one branch to the other as they are frightened along their "Road" by a native and as they spring a second native jerks the branch they spring towards out of reach with a string (dotted line). The monkey's spring therefore fails to land on a branch, so, tumbling to the ground, he is tracked and knocked on the head bt the natives and taken home as food. In the afternoon we packed a box for the museum. The chief whose man had caught the Yuka came in for his present in the afternoon and was, of course, anxious to extort more, even after receiving an additional tip. This was refused. He got a very large reward as it was.

TUESDAY February 4th.

At lunch time to-day Jordy passed on his way to see the Commissaire at Lubefu. He was travelling in greater state than when I photoed him the other day. There was a large following in Indian file of gun bearers, 2 flag bearers (Congo flags), various attendants, councillors (Kolomo), wives, his son Lupaka (who is a good little chap), and sundry other people. Jordy as usual had his tipoy. He looked in on us as he passed.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

We asked Okitu to-day where the innumerable wild cat skins worn by the Batetela come from and he told us that these beasts are very numerous in the forest patches near the grass land. They are scarcely ever killed there, however, as they can so easily escape in the grass, but mostly are cought in the chicken runs when they come to steal the birds. To-day has been very cloudy, with heavy showers and an occasional thunder clap in the early morning. The westerly wind is cold and a waist coat would have been comfortable about breakfast time.

WEDNESDAY February 5th.

The commissaire passed on his way to Lusambo about 8 A.M. T and I went about a mile with him, and Lanckswert went nearly to Mokumji. There has been a discussion at Lubefu about Osudu, the chief who refused to recognise Jordy and was consequently put in chains for 3 months. He has been released but has been deposed and must live in Jordy's village. The system of appointing one paramount chief in a district has many disadvantages. It certainly saves the employment of more White agents, but it causes much grumbling and discontent among the natives, who would be perfectly well managed by junior white officials scattered over the country. In the afternoon our long lost mails arrived and we did nothing for the rest of the day.

THURSDAY February 6th.

I was up at dawn and off shooting with Pianiolenga. We went along the Melunji road and turned off to the south in a country of grass with small forest patches. We came across tracks of galungu, pig, and pambi and heard one of the latter in the grass, but it was hopeless to follow it up far. After about 5 hours good walking I

came back to lunch. Immediately after lunch T called me to go after another leopard which had killed a woman and we both took our Mannlichers (and some strychnine) and went. We were not told where the accident had occurred and got let in for a long walk to a village near the Lubefu to the S of the State post. A chief and a large following of natives armed with M.L. guns, spears. axes, and sticks etc, etc., met us there and we went about ¾ mile further to where the woman had been taken. She had been clearing ground for a field and had been attacked as she was doing so, the leopard coming from the grass surrounding the patch she had cleared. A large pool of blood seemed to show that the beast had severed an artery with its blow. The leopard had dragged the carpet to a belt of wood fully 150 to 200 yards from the wpot where it had attacked. It had severed the head and <u>absolutely cleaned</u> it (as if for preservation) and had then dragged the rest of the body a few further yards into the wood and eaten the neck, right arm and shoulder, down to the right breast. T poisoned the corpse and as he turned away with the paper which had held the strychnine in his hand the crowd of natives bolted in fear of it, so suddenly that I for one, quite thought the beast had returned. We halted on our way back for about 20 minutes in the village, whose chief is an ex sergeant major in the Arab wars and professed to speak Arabic. I couldn't catch more than about ½ a dozen words of it, so perhaps his Sudanese talk was entirely different to any I knew, or, possibly he was bluffing. He had a watch which was going, but which he could not read.

After tacking it over we came to the conclusion that sitting up over the corpse for a shot would be utterly useless. It is curious that the sight of the corpse, whcih in England would have been regarded as a beastly and ghastly spectacle did not appear so to us at all. Africa, it seems has a power of almost nullifying one's feelings of horror. We got back about dinner time after a bit over 5 hour's walking, making 10 hours for me to-day, in which I must have done all 30 miles. This climate seems to affect me so that when I am slacking about I feel enervated and "stale". But when I get hard exercise I feel quite fresh and vigorous. I should not be surprised if the tipoy and lack of exercise may account for a good deal of the sickness in this country. By the way Mr. Lanckswert told us the other nught that his man could not fully understand the gonging we heard in the far distance to the S, as the "pronounciation" was that of the Lomami.

FRIDAY February 7th.

We sent off a good bit of our baggage to Batempas to-day, getting porters from Lubefu. In the morning to our chop boxes came from Idanga via Batempas and after taking out 1 or 2 things we returned them. We waited in vain for the leopard's skin and at 11-30 L sent off his bugler (an old soldier) with an Albini to look for it. In the evening he returned saying that it had eaten some more of the corpse, had growled when someone approached, had vomited, and had made off.

SATURDAY February 8th.

It rained too hard in the morning for me to go and look for the leopard. I did good work with L's boy Kadema, at the Baluba grammar. After lunch I went to the place of the killed woman in tipoy accompanied by the bugler with a bayoneted Albini. On arriving at the village I saw the chief and the Arabic and French speaking native and requested that no crowd should accompany me but only 2 men This was agreed to, There was a drumming going on and a good deal of powder play in honour of the funeral of the chief who has just died there. I started of for the "kill" with a bugler, tipoyeurs, the chief and the 2 men. After going a little way the 3 latterm returned discreetly home, but at the woodside 2 men (1with a long spear and the other with an axe) did turn up. We saw the body. It had been dragged about 20 yards further into the wood; the feet and the remaining arm were gone. It had curiously enough, not deranged the withies by which it had been attached to a tree by its feet, to a considerable extent. We found no marks of the leopard, but doubtless the morning's rain had removed them. We then followed the direction it is said to have taken yesterday, through about 75 or 100 yards of grass to the forest again. The menwere very much opposed to entering the forest and only the bugler and one tipoyeur who carried my big knife could be persuaded to do so. We went a lt little way in and looked for tracks, but, of course these had been ws washed away. As any further search seemed to me hopeless in the dense wood, we came back to the village.

I was told that the beast had returned to-day and taken the feet. I do not, myself really know what to make of it. There was enough poison put on to kill any amount of leopards and if it was a second one that took the feet, where are the carcases of one or both of them? I got back about 7 and learned that Jady wants to rule as paramount chief, over a couple of villages which Kasango now has and which really did belong to Kasango. On Jady's note, however, it can be urged that Okituba's predecessor had exercised overlordship there. Jady, it appears is rather above himself, partly because his linguistic powers enable him to converse freely with the Commissaire of district, and thus gained popularity with the state, and partly having been a corporal in the state army, he would like to display his qualities as a general. He has 12000 men and Kasongo 2,000 (roughly) including all "fightable" ages. Both have guns, but the old Kasango people are dead shots with their poisoned arrows and it is these older men who are most feared by Jady's people. The State authorities are in ignorance of the situation or would interfere. In case of a "rupture" one or both chiefs will be deposed, as they are not allowed to make war. Our route to Batempas (on Tuesday or wednesday next) lying through the theatre of operations we maysee something but probably we shall not be given a chance of seeing much.

SUNDAY February 9th.

Engelin and a Norwegian Captain Witz, engaged on survey work round Lubefu, came to lunch. The latter speaks English well, and is going home on the Bruxelville with L and Hardy on May 12th. Engelin is going to send us 50 porters on Tuesday when we shall start for Batempas. The only news from the villages is that it is Kasengo who is declaring "war" and therefore will be in the wrong with State

We noticed a wall painting in red and white in the wall of a shimbeck in L's workmen's village. It appears to represent the corpse of leopard over which T (whose breeches are worthy of a fashion phate) is standing in a truculent attitude. I am in the background marchin in a tired sort of way with a gun. T tried to sell his lamp for gun caps to Engelen but failed. Caps are used as currency here by the State officials. Engelen pays his bag in caps. To revert to my note of the apathy with which a life lost is here regarded, I have until now forgotten to mention that a messenger sent by Engelen with some "money" of T,s to buy curios beyond thr Lamini, was drowned as he crossed that tiver, and all the goods lost. This we heard of on the day our mails arrived. Engelen remarked to-day "Its the muzzle loader and his medal(i,e, metal soldier's number badge?) that I care about; the man doesn't matter"

MONDAY February 10th.

Packed in the morning. After lunch Jady passed on his way to Lubefu to answer a charge of flogging a native. If proved he is in a fair way of going to gaol.

TUESDAY February 11th.

The carriers did not turn up till about 9 A.M. and before their arrival it rained a bit and looked like a rain all day. They came in fine weather however, and we left, T and I in advance with Okitu and his hammock (he walking). L and H went in tipoys. We lunched at Mokunji na Jady and lost a lot of time there. We saw old Mumbe Enungu, who got some tobaccos and salt out of us. He seems always to stay till he gets what he wants and one cannot refuse the old boy anything.

The latter part of the route to Osadu is very hilly and there are belts of wood about it. T and I did not get there till quite 7-30 and then found that hardly any of our loads had come up. We had to wait till after 1 A.M. before some volunteers from the village brought in the lazy carriers who had halted for the night in a travellers' rest house a few miles back! One of the volunteers "sneaked" the gun the capitas was supposed to be carrying, as a proof that they were asleep. We clearly showed them that nonsense of this sort would not do. The little chiefs were in evidence and received empty cartridges for whistles.

WEDNESDAY February 12th.

Osodu to ONAKOKO. The journey was through forest almost entirely and we had an hour's heavy rain, but we didn't get as soaked as we should have in the open. I shot a red and dark bird and Okitu went to find it, but failed. Okitu scorns his hammock while we are walking; he is in every way "nature's gentleman" and really a good fellow. We got to Onakoko about 5 and there was a heavy rain storm with thunder and brilliant lightning after our arrival. T killed a fine partridge close to Onakoko . These are very plump.

THURSDAY February 13th.

Onakoko to Kasongo, Batetela. We parted with Lanckswert when we started, and we were very sorry to do so. He is a thoroughly good fellow, and we shall have to look a long time before we find his equal, I thin k. The first half of the way lay through forest, but the open country which succedded it was longer than I thought. We arrived about 4 P.M. and were greeted with the news that the chief hd had got us another Yuka.

The beast has its front teeth perfect and is a male (like the first) but is larger. The natives appeared surprised at our handling it. Leopards are about here and have killed the C.K. native agent's goats last night. At Kasongo the people were indignant about the handing over of the villages to Jady by the State (Onokoko is one of them) but stated that the Kasongo were weak nowadays, they would fight if attacked however. Our cook Robinson had lent money to a man at Mokunji and the latter paid him with a girl. The good lady however bolted at Kasongo and Robinson was left disconsolate. I did not see the damsel in question.

FRIDAY February 14th.

Kasongo to Batempas, 7 hours. I had shots at pigeons and an eagle early in the day, got 2 pigeons and the eagle but failed to retrieve the latter. The day was cloudy and an ideal marching day. As we got to the entrance of the forest that borders the Sankuru, we got a lovely view of the wooded and hilly valley of that river looking like a lake in the distance. The hills on the R bank above Batempas are higher than those below except for the rocks described before which lie immediately below the station. We found the chef de secteur at the post. Mons. de Haze is 54 and came to the Congo when 45 years old. We heard the Yuka across the river to-night.

SATURDAY February 15th.

The first thing I heard as I awoke was Jorez telling T that the Yukas had eaten through the net cage cover and escaped. On looking for tracks it appeared that one of them had gone back towards the cage; it was probably "Norman" (the Mokunji Yuka, the Kasongo one is called Melville). Our feelings can better be imagined than described.

Before long, however, a couple of natives found tracks going to the forest, and the beasts were caught in a tree 50 yds. from the post. Their journey on land having beenstopped by a swamp. They climbed high up into the tree. Soon after their return a servant of Jorez called me to shoot a monkey, a kind of guenon, sitting high up in a tree overlooking the post. The old Jeffrey 12 bore (No 4 shot) settled it, though it ran off about 10 yds. among the branches quite naturally when I fired, and then dropped like a stone. On skinning we found that one or two No 4 bullets had barely penetrated the skin, but a shot or two in the region of the heart had gone in far enough to kill it. It was quite 50 yds. away. Later T shot a merle metallique about 60 yds. up on a very big tree in the post with the same gun and load, and I missed its mate. The chef de secteur gave T a much dilapidated yuka, skin when ours were lost. It lacked most of its head, and its feet, but if ours had not been recovered it might have been better than nothing.

SUNDAY February 16th.

The Fambalvany orchestra came this morning and we took fresh records on the phonograph. The original xylophone player did not turn up and a poor performer came in his place. I photoed the little girls who dance and sing with their necklaces of blue and white beads, oiled hair with red paint on it, one or two had streaks of white paint on their faces. The dance was a kind of danse daventre. T bought a few curios, among them being a gong like those used for "telephoning" at Mokunji.

Donckelle, who is still adjoint here but is under orders for the Lulu, called my attention to another troop of monkeys on trees overlooking the village of the workmen about 3 P.M. After waiting a few minutes one of them gave me a snapshot with the Jeffery 12 bore No 4 shot, and fell very heavily. He was not killed at once, however, for he badly bit the chef de secteur' s dog, Tom, (who attempted to retrieve him) in the cheek. The dog spoiled the skin but we kept the skull. It was a good sized male guenou like yesterday's. We did some packing to-day I having secured some good boxes. In the evening during the latter part of dinner we heard a yuka in the forest on our side of the river close to the post. Donckelle and I took 2 men and went to look for it, but we heard no more of it after starting. We had hoped for a chance to s hoot it by moonlight, should all efforts to capture it fail. A solitary phaintain's eater's startled cry was all we heard. This lends colour to the native assertion that the yuka cries only as he leaves and returns to his hole in the tree.

MONDAY February 17th.

a day of packing and addressing boxes. A state steamer (small) bound up river a little way to buy bamboos called in in the afternoon and its Dutch Captain and a Catholic missionary came up to the house. This little steamer may possibly the one we shall borrow from the State, if we do not use dugouts for our trip down river to Gandu. The day has not been one of unmixed happiness owing to the somewhat free oilings of the works on the part of our host. The old chef de secteur was much annoyed at it, and, I think, we shall all be pretty glad to get away from here.

There was a heavy rain storm in the afternoon. One rather humourous thing was said at dinner:-- T produced some Cuddy biscuits the appear- of which seemed to annoy our host who remarked the old chef was trying to get an English decoration because he ate the biscuits of the museum expedition!!

TUESDAY February 18th.

We finished up our specimen packing and addressing in the morning and about noon were greatly pleased to see the arrival of our old conveyance the Velde. We struck camp at once and after lunch embarked for Lusambo. The Captain seemed very fit but an engineer from Dima had transplaced our former engineer. We stopped at Ikoka for a short time and found Parmentier installe d as agent there. He looked fatter than ever. We got to Lusambo about 5.30, and T went of to see the Commissaire de District with a view to get us accomodation etc,. The result of his call was that the Commissaire gave us the former residence of the Commissioner, and the run of the gardens at the back. We accordingly moved our belongings from the shore to the house, a distance of only about 50 yds, and pitched camp in the garden, putting the baggage in a fine room about 25 ft. by 15 ft. and our table for meals in the "anteroom" which was open to the verandah on the roadside (except for lattice gates), and communicated by a door with the garden on the other side. The place is of good red brick. The house has one other similar room now occupied by the Doctor. The latter asked us to dine at the mess as we had no time to get our food ready, and we accordingly went to the rooms in which we had seen a trial when we passed through Lusambo on our way up stream.

We met Commandant Saut who was acting Commisioner when we lassed before on the way, and he introduced us to the mess. He made a very polite speech before we sat down to dinner to which T replied, and everyone was most kind and pleasant. We were invited to send for meat from a bullock, which was to be killed on the morrow, and for bread, and if fact for anything we wanted.

WEDNESDAY February 19th.

We went to wall on the judge early this morning, and he kept T for a good time asking him questions about the Kwilu, which has recently been added to this district. It is a long way for the magistrate to travel, and for a year he was quite alone in his work. After lunch we called on the Commissioner as his new offices and house combined. Here we saw Commandant Saut again and had a long talk with the Commissioner, who gave T a very rare piece of old Basongo Meno money. He said he was going to give us a number of gun caps for trade purposes with the Bakidu, and gave us our own choice of going down river by a steamer which is to leave on Friday next or of having a couple of large dugouts. We decided on the former. The Commissioner asked us to dinner this evening. We saw the rations of the troops laid out in an open place near our house, manioc etc,. They received liberal food supplies to prevent them stealing from the natives. There are guns at Lusambo. A bugle band (10 bugles) we heard this morning, struck me as being distinctly good. On our return from calling on the Commissioner we did a lively trade in curios on the verandah of our house and got a nice present from an officer whom we had met at the mess in the shape of a fine knife which had belonged to a Bakuba chief.

In the evening we met Saut the judge and the chief Missionary at the Commissioners (the dinner, by the way was quite elaborate, beautifully cooked and served). We had a very good evening indeed and nothing could exceed the kindness which everyone here has shown us.
The Commissioner told me that the natives here set a pitfall trap with a noose over it for boars. The beasts are hung but not killed in the process. We heard, also the tru-th about the Charleton murder case. He had hit a nigger with the stock of his gun and left him, the man had died. Charleton may get 5 years. The Commissioner and one other official here at least have horses. The Dr. says they come from Ubangi. The names of the officials here are:--

Commissaire du district	M.Justin.
Acting do.	Commandant Saut.
Magistrate	M De Lattre.
O C the troops	Lt Iwendrupp
N. C. O.	M. Imperatori.
Doctor	Dr. Marduglia.
Secretary	M Germain.
Port Master	Bisson
Others	Vanden Daeb, Collart, etc,.

THURSDAY February 20th.

A roaring curio trade this morning. The crowd literally attacked the house and we had to keep a boy or two in the garden at the back to keep the crowd away from Hardy while he painted (his model being a red painted Bakuba girl). There were many women in the crowd, their hair being clotted with oil into little knots or huge crowns, and their bodies smeared with red.

While the buying was at its height "Mamma" Lonkala, a Batetela chief tainers (who is the matronial agent of the whole of the Kassi!)came to call. She has probably been rather handsome, and her reputation is not above reproach. The morals of Lusambo appear to be rather questionable as far as the ladies are concerned. Just after lunch 2 little Bakuba girls attired in their red dye and blue bead necklac es came and stood on the verandah; on being asked their business they replied not a word, but merely stood silent until a little salt had been given them and they had been told to go. This they did, never having spoken a word. Presumably they came to be photoed, as I photoed a few similar girls this morning. In the afternoon trade in curios continued. Later the Commissioner, Commandant Saut called and looked at the yukas. The former told usthat there was a copy of the fauna section of the annals of the Congo at the Commiss ariat, and suggested a search there for the Yuka. I forgot to mention, I think, that we bought a very young monkey alive similar to that on the Fumu m' Tangu the day before yesterday. After dinner in the evening the Dr. and Imperatori came in for a drink and conver- sation turned on the Hardihood of the nation in pain and illness, and their liking for drastic remedies; witness the fact that our boys will eat till they get really bad indigestion and then ask for a huge dose of Epsom Salts. Smelling ammonia was very popular at Mokunji, Iodoform is a popular remedy for cats. The Commissioner to-day told us that the steamer could wait a day or two so that we could see the big Sunday market here; we therefore shall leave on Tuesday.

JOURNAL OF THE CONGO EXPEDITION

----------oOo----------

February 20th, 1908 - May 31st, 1908.

----------oOo----------

VOLUME 3.

Lusambo, Misumba, Bena Dibele, Kole.

----------oOo----------

FRIDAY February 21st, 1908.

Hardy finished his painting of the Bakuba of Lusambo girl, Shika, which he began yesterday. There was some rain to-day, and while we were packing curios in boxes sent us by the State people here, it came down very hard. I went to consult the Natural History book at the commissiarat, but it was only in its early stages and nothing relating to Yukas was to be found in it. When the rain cleared, about 5 we went with the Dr. over a ravine about 100 yards from our house to a part of the native town. Most of the huts were copies of bungalows and stood in their own plots of land cultivated to some extent. We saw a dance going on among some Babinji, who had come in with their chief to bring taxes (or some similar business),

There were a large nymber of dances, wuite 150, I should think; the musicians, drummers, were sitting oon the ground in the centre, while the people filed round them in Indian file forming S-like curves, wriggling their hips, and some of the men held short swords and knives and axes in the air (one of the axes had its blade covered with a dry grass matting tied lightly over it). At first I thought that the sexes were always kept in alternations (man, woman man, woman), but I found later that although this was the case for the most part, several "consecutive" males and females passed in the line. One of the gongs was a barrel shaped wooden instrument similar to the one played by the old "inspired" singer at Wamokoko (the first time one passed that village). The present instrument, however, was rather larger. I did not see it closely. After leaving the dance one met the chief; he was quite "muddled", in fact they say he is always drunk. He was the chief of some of the Bakuba here. During the dance the Babinji (the people who were dancing) came up to us. He was strikingly like Dr. Barnell!

SATURDAY February 22nd.

In the morning T got a Bakuba Kolome and tried to cross examine him, but we didn't get on very fast and then the magistrate called in and that put a stop to work till after lunch. This morning T got a young and sharp Bakuba boy whom he asked to come with us for a time to get information out of him about his tribe. He had swollen glands which caused some discontent on the part of the boys who thought he was suffering from sleeping sickness. The Dr. said he could not be sure about it. We hpotoed the Yukas at midday, both on the ground and on a little tree; T and I also photoed with Bakuba

children. About 4 P.M. the Batoa dwarfs whom we had been expecting all the morning came with their suzerain chief (who is a Bakuba of Lusambo). We photoed them in groups and also shooting with their bows at a tree. There were 2 of them. They ranged in height from about 4 ft. to 5 ft. (at the most) but these figures are mere guess work for we had no time to take measurements. Their costumes consisted solely of monkey skins suspended from leather belts. The monkeys were mostly of the kind I shot at Batempas; the skins had the hair on and had obviously been "pegged out"; they were worn one in front and one behind, hung tailwards, the tails actually touched the ground. One man had a European coat. Taree of them had a string round the neck, to which was attached the tips of antelope horns and miniature iron gongs (very small and like those bought from the Batetéla). Taree men had straight tatos lines (one) from the forehead down to the tip of the nose. Their hair was worn naturally and beards and moustaches were budding. Two of them had their knees much worn as if by continuous stalking in hands and knees. They live solely by hunting and have only a few huts which they visit only occasionally. They absolutely refused T's offer to take one of them with us as a professional hunter and even declined to come again to-morrow. They seem morose while in the house with us as T took down their vocabulary, but answered his questions readily. When, however we improvised a shooting competition at a lemon in the garden they brightened up a lot and showed tremendous keenness; a man who had made a bad shot scratched his head vigorously with annoyance, and they seemed very excited over the match altogether. We had offered some cloth as a prize.

The distance is about 15 yds. and the lemon only about 2 inches in diameter, but they shot very straight and though no one actually shot through the lemon several arrows went so near as to knock it off the palm leaf fence in which it was stuck. The arrows made considerable marks in the brick wall of a building behind. The bows were about 3 ft. to about 3 ft. 6 ins, long when bent, and the strings were of brass. The arrows were of very light fern stems and were mostly "feathered" with leaves, (3 leaves side by side slipped into a slit, the slit being bound at the end to keep the leaves in). The points were of wood and were poisoned, they were lashed qhere the poison ended with grass. They break when hitting anything hard. I noticed 1 arrow with "rifted" feathers. When I photoed the men shooting they did not take much trouble over aiming as they were merely "loosing off" at a tree, but when shooting at a mark they most of them "got down" to the arrow very much. They drew the bow with the fingers only. One at least was ambidexterious. The forefinger of the hand holding the bow is pointed towards the mark. They often drew the bow tentatively a little way 3 or 4 times before actually drawing for the shot. Their suzerain chief appeared to have remarkably little control over them as he could not persuade them to return to us to-morrow. They shoot monkey, and birds with their arrows and their skill in hunting lies in the way they approach sleeping be beasts, this I was told by 2 other natives who were present. These men also described to me and elephant trap consisting of a pit above which is a harpoon attached to a tree so as to fall on the beast, when it is caught in the pit.

The idea appears to be similar to a hippo trap, but I could not find out exactly where it is used. In the Kasai district I think.

SUNDAY February 23rd.

Directly after an early breakfast we went off to see the market. This is held in an open space used a parade ground behind the military headquarter outside the town to the North. It is overlooked by hills on its N side and is quite a picturesque spot for the market. There was a dense crowd of several thousand natives present when we arrived at the hum of the trades and buyers was audible some distance away, There were no shelters or booths of any kind, and though there are palm trees near the headquarters the market took place a few yds. from them and no use was made of their shade by the people who brought their wares for sale. Food stuffs formed the principal. in fact almost the only article sold. Live stock was represented by chickens (many of them very young), a few goats and a couple of pigs. The goats seemed quite good beasts in good condition. Dried locusts, caterpillars and some young rats were on sale as food. I noticed no weapons on sale. Manioc, oil, snuff, tobacco, (hard lumps of it) plantains were much in evidence. I made a 5 panorams and 18 F.P.K. photos. The scene was very orderly despite the fact that there was no armed guard. A number of soldiers were there doing their shopping, and we photoed one, a Ubangi sergeant, a very fine tall man with quite an Arab face, though a raised scar on his forehead rather spoiled this illusion. I photoed a Bakwasumpi (Baluba) woman whose headdress denoted the fact that she was suckling a child.

This consists of threading the hair through a large number of hollowed sticks which formed a cover over the head. In the middle of these a plume of feathers stood up about 9" in the centre. Numbers of red painted Bakwanput Bakwankot (Baluba) women and girls were present and of course Bakubas also. I went to change a film into the quarters of the above mentioned Ubangi sergeant and was very much struck with the goodness of the building and the cleanliness of its interior. It stood in a row of similar quarters and had walls of brick with a thatched roof. Inside were tables and good home made bed, very neatly laid with blankets and mosquito net. The man was a Christian and had a crucifix on the wall. The floor was covered with mats, and everything was quite clean., On our return the magistrate's assistant called, the same man who had made a fool of himself by officiously entering the houses of some C. K. agents at Kabote etc,. (vide supra). He seemed a bit of an ass. The Lt. commanding the troops came in too. He is very young. In the evening we dined with the commissioner, the magistrate being present too. The Comm. told us in the Lado enclave he had seen 150 to 200 elephants in one great herd and had had to scare them away with bugles. Near Dufile he had seen enormous quantities of game in great cariety. Dined with Commisioner and met judge there.

MONDAY February 24th.

Immediately after breakfast a very old Bakuba man arrived and sat on an antelope skin on the verandah, using one of the long Bakuba neck rests to support his leg as he sat cross legged. He had very pronounced breasts. He is the prime minister of his tribe. He gave T a description of the first White Man's arrival (Wismann).

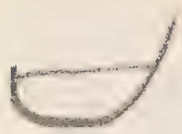
He came in a steamer and the people were mostly afraid of the boat and thought it a devil's machination. Wismann, however, was waving cloth to them, so some stayed to see him and found him flesh and blood and agreeable too. About lunch time the judge came in and conversation turned on a couple of Badjok who had just been in to sell us a powder belt. These Badjoks had been about the biggest slave dealers on the Congo. The judge assures us that slave dealing is by no means a thing of the past. The Portuguese buy slaves to work their St Thome cocoa plantations; they treat them well and each man has his wife, but nevertheless they are slaves. Many of them are captured in the Congo territory and caravans of them have even passed within 2 hours of Lusambo. A big caravan of 200 slaves was intercepted by the State near Luluabourg, and it was proved that they were being taken to Angola for sale to the Portuguese who had ordered them. Some of the Portuguese cloth paid to their captor was seized, but most of it was burnt to avoid detection. Near Basongo, too, a slave caravan has recently been intercepted. Brown had a law suit to-day. He found a man who had robbed him some time back and took him to the judge and won his case. An exceptionally violent rain storm came up after lunch and Hardy's tent got flooded by the overflow from our tents, but no damage was done as his things were raised on logs. I tried a photo of the rain from the verandah. When it cleared T and I went to the military headquarters and met there Lt. Kjelstrup, O.C. troops, a very young officer with a microscopic moustache. He was very civil and showed us his artillery, a Nordenfeldt mule gun (carried here by men) and a small Krupp gun.

Then I took T's eject into the armourer and got its fore end repaired, the armourer was not a brilliant success as a repairer of ejectors. Then H and I packed a huge box of curios which, with a smaller case will go by State boat to Leopoldville. The Capt. of to-morrow's boat came in and we found that the Commissaire had told him to do exactly what we asked him, in fact some State cargo has been delayed to give room for our things. 16 boxes of caps for use as currency were sent us by the Commissioner to-day. This is a most exceptional thing, and gives another proof of the readiness of the State to help us on. The Com. asked us to visit an old State post near Bolombo and find and photo the grave of an Englishman. This we shall try to do of course. He asked us to dine with him to-night again, and we met the judge again there. He further asked us to breakfast to-morrow.

TUESDAY February 25th.

Breakfast with Com. after having sent kit to steamer by prisoners escorted by soldiers. Met Commandant Saut after breakfast. He told me they had originally 2 mares and a stallion from the Welle at Lusambo and had now bred 2 colts. The horses I saw, they were about 14·2 low withered, poor chested legs not very "fine" head rather large, and I could not see a trace of Arab blood, though I presume it must exist; perhaps the quarters slightly suggested a barb. Just before starting Brown got into trouble for having misconducted himself with one of the crew's wife and having declined to pay. Later in the day the man asked T's permission to thrash Brown. This was of course accorded.

We looked in at Mr. Lodja at the pretty house at Kandu, he is just off home. His tame monkey was away on one of its periodical trips to the forest. It always returns. At a wood post a little below Kandu we heard a wonderful Bena Lulua flutist, and took a record on the phonograph; we bought his flute. In the afternoon we stuck for a few minutes on a sand bank. We stopped for the night at Kabote. Mr Washer was away. We saw there a Basongo man playing a peculiar instrument called NUNTANDA. It consists of a bow with a grass string which is so attached as to leave one end of bow sticking up a good bit, thus



The big part is held near the mouth; the teeth touch the string; the left hand holds the instrument with thumb palm and forefinger; the other 3 fingers hold a small stick and press it against the strin to give the notes. The forefinger is held between this stick and the bow. The right hand beats on the string with a thin twig. Another man on our boat a Mr. Mousny (State agent) was too surly to d dinn with us and the Captain. The Capt. is a German of quite humble origin but a really good chap.

WEDNESDAY February 26th.

A pouring wet morning. Reached Bena Dibele about noon and Mr. Lardot the chef du poste gave T a Bakuba sword and to each of us a set of hippomteeth, In the afternoon T killed a very nice duck. We spent the night at the evacuated C.K. post of Ifuta and met there Kastelgu a C.K. chef de secteur who is a keen big game shot.

He was very civil in helping us to get carriers. He knows Misumba and district well and gives good accounts of the sport. Mousny still surly.

THURSDAY February 27th.

Fog delayed our start. We got to Gandu our starting place g for Misumba about 1 P.M. and there left most of our kit with Hardy, Onions, Brown and Robinson, while T and I went on towards Bolombo to find the grave of the Englisnman. We stopped for the night at a State wood post on left bank. While camping a big mail came up river for Lusambo, its tunnels throwing showers of sparks in the darkness as it came into view round a bend in the river. There were 4 or 5 Europeans and 200 passengers on board. Mownsy dined on board the mail boat.

FRIDAY February 28th.

We got off early and arrived at the ruined Dutch house post of Muki Kaum on the left bank of Sankuru about 9. It is a very pretty spot, just a clearing in the forest, and it is now all over grown with grass and busnes, which add perhaps to its beauty. We couldn't find the grave, so we went on towards Bolombo, and stopped beside a small fishing village, a little below the ruins on the same side of the river. Our crew hailed the inhabitants to ask for somecho who knew the grave, but as they called them Basenge the inhabitants not unnaturally declined to answer or come to the steamer. The Capt. went to the village through the little lagoons in a dugout, wick one of our crew had been sent to fetch. He the native tried to steal a fish out of this canoe but T saw it and stopped him.

The canoe had 2 loops of vines on its gunwhale, presumably to hold to the large mats on wooden frames which were lying near the river. Having failed to find a guide we went on to Bolombo. The C.K. agent there Schwiadt has been degraded to Adjoint and wishes to go to Dima to give an account of his stewardship. He is a fool and would not give us sloth because, he said he was not "authorised" to do so. This is rot of course, as we have an account with the C.K. Eventually however, he gave us a man who should go back with us and try to find some Bakuba who might know the grave. Mousny got out here <u>for the night</u> and forgot his keys(as we discovered later), so I suppose he could not go to bed; serve him right for his surliness. On our way up stream again we saw 2 crocodiles one of which T killed with the Jeffery No 4 shot, but as we tried to pick it up the steamer knocked it off the log on which it lay and it was lost. It was about 4 ft. long I should think, We stopped for the night at the harbour of Bakuba village . This consisted of a tiny lagoon with a couple of peat shape huts the floor of which was raised about 4 ft. to avoid crocodiles, a canoe or two floated in the lagoon. The camp fire of the crew in the forest just beside this lagoon with the light dancing on the figures of the men crouching round it formed a very pretty picture. There were many mosquitoes here. In the evening a Bakuba Kalomo a chief's son came to say that they did not know the grave. The former had a Kolomo stick marked spirally by the natural pressure of a creeper, and T laid it on the ground after looking at it; whereupon the Kolomo said that if a child of the tribe had done so he would have been punished by a fine.

SATURDAY February 29th.

T and I slept in the cabin last night as there was no room for the tents on shore owing to the lagoons. We went on up stream early, and it rained almost incessantly all day. Just befor e getting back to Gandu a hippo showed his whole head at about 30 yds. and the Capt. missed 2 shots at it. I could not get my rifle out of the cabin in time. We heard to-day that the crew of the ship were saying scandalous things about H! Evidently his portrait painting of the girl Shika had had a very false complexion put on it by the thousand tongued rumour of Lusambo. When we got to Gandu we found that o some carriers had come from Misumba for us (we had got Mr. Kesteleyn to give us a letter to the adjoint there and had sent it by a wood chopper as we passed on our way down stream; there were however too few of them for all our loads. H had heard a Yukaa calling and also a baboon (on an island opposite his camp).

SUNDAY March 1st 1908.

Up early and got our loads ready. T sent a man to ask for boats to ferry us over a lagoon which lay in our path and for carriers to a neighbouring village; the messenger returned saying that the carriers would not be supplied as the chief has once given men to a White Man who had not paid him. We therefore left Onions behind with some loads and started off with the Misumba carriers and just what we wanted for the journey. The way lay for some little distance parallel with and close to the river, and at this part we had 2 lagoons to cross. The first one we traversed sitting on the shoulders of the biggest carriers, and the water was so deep in parts of it as to wet us to the knee.

This riding on the shoulders of a man is not unmitigated bliss, especially as one has no grip and the man may easily stumble in the deep water. We got over without any bodily injury however, though perhaps the nerves of one of us suffered a little. After going on a bit we came to a much larger lagoon, and this we negotiated in one dugout in which one man (beside the paddler) only could go at each journey. This delayed us a considerable time, but we got over without accident, despite the fact that the canoe was very small and apparently damaging to the nerves of anyone not used to boats. From this second lagoon the way to the village of Lubumba, our destination for the night, was delightful, the track which lay through forest, being excellent. On arriving at the village the first thing that struck us was the fact that everyone was working. The village consisted of a long street of most tastefully decorated huts and everything was as clean as a new pin. We met the chief who denied having received our message asking for carriers, and said he should find it very difficult to raise men to get our loads. We camped in the high street and a numerous goats of the village took a great liking to the interior of our tents, Duke and Sanga however, afforded us protection. T and I went out to try for birds with the chief and T bagged a brace of partridges for a couple of cartridges. The first bird fell into long grass and the chief and his attendants were too slack to retrieve it, so it was lost. The chief tells us that the people here are Basombo Meno by blood, but have adopted entirely Bakuba manners and customs. We gave a phonograph entertainment.

We photoed a woman who was enceinte for the first time and whose hair was very carefully dressed in a peculiar way and her body covered with tukula. I photoed also a woman making pottery, one or two houses and the grave house (in the street beside an ordinary house) of an elephant hunter. It was a pent shaped shed, and outside it was the insigna a sort of objec t resembling the branch of a tree, made of sticks bound over with grass. I bought a bow and 2 pronged arrow for fish shooting and an old drum. There were the slanting posts of a kom in the street. I photoed a man with a feather head dress.

MONDAY March 2nd.

We started very early, having warned the chief that if he did not send men to get our loads we would raise a row for him with Bula Matadi (as the state is calldafter Stanley's name of "Rockbreaker) at Bena Dibele. The way lay through low grass over slightly undulating country for the first few hours (say 10 or 12 miles). There were none of the deep ravines so characteristic of Makunji, and there were less of the bushes than I had found when shooting at Mokunji, in fact the grass was almost unbroken save for occasional solitary trees. The way was clearly defined and led South. To the E near the path were woods and also to the S in the distance there were 2 or 3 horizons of low wooded hills (if one can apply the term hills to these undulations). To the W in the distance were woods. We passed (about a mile or so to the W of us at about 8 miles from the village), a sort of quarry or cleft in the side of a Down; the earth had the appearance from the distance of having been artificially cut out with a giant shovel; the earth was red and

trees grew at the base of the cliffs formed by this hollow in the hill side. I photoed it. It must have been 500 yds. long at least. T killed 3 large hawks with the Jeffery No 4 shot. When one falls the others hang round the carcass making circles in the air. The last few miles of our march led through a belt of forest lying lower than the surrounding country. In this was a stream and a lagoon, spanned by a log bridge ower a quarter of a mile ling. T and I drank some of the swamp water being very thirsty and on our arrival at Misumba each took 15 grains quinine. In the grass land before reaching the forest we saw stale tracks of an elephant, and at the village we had left we had heard that game was plentiful in the neighbourhood; buffalo, pig, antelope and elephant. Hardy got to Misumba first in the tipoy. As we came through the native village near the C.K. post I photoed a man playing a curious instrument. Here again we were struck with the industry of the people. They were making a lot of native cloth on looms, outside the houses, covered with thatched roofs. Mr. Croy, the C.K. adjoint received us very kindly and had lunch ready for us though it was about 2.30. He was he said, surprised at the short time the journey had taken us. Several natives came to us one the local chief recognised by the state and also a different chief recognised by the paramount chief of the neighbourhood (of which more anon). We showed them the Yukas which they called Himbi; they know the beasts and there is said to be a tame one here. This morning one of the employes had a sort of coach horn made of a freshly cut hollow stem of papaye on which he produced notes almost exactly similar to a rather badly blown coach horn, as it had no mouth piece it was difficult to blow.

TUESDAY March 3rd.

In the morning T commenced to interview with the questionnaire Pongo-Pongo, the local chief recognised by the State. He also gave a gramophone entertainment which was a huge success and had to be continued intermittently all day to satisfy the demand of the numerous natives who came to look at us and hear it. A violent rain storm with a N.E. wind nearly brought our tents down at lunch time; they want new cords the original ones have been rotted by the 3 weeks voyage from Dima, during which time they were never dry. We took a record on the phonograph of a man playing on a trumpet made of a small "point". The elephant killed near here the other day was killed by a trap with a blade to drop on the animal so Mr. Croy tells me; it was a small female. A certain number of things in the way of carved boxes. bows and arrows, a mat (of very fine make indeed) were bought to-day, and T has arranged with Pongo-Pongo to buy for him 50 pieces of cloth. We met a rather large Batwa to-day. His size is explained here by the fact that he lives in the village instead of being continually on hunting expeditions. The chief recognised by Lukengo (the overlord of the country) is an absolute Beau Brummell. He is certainly a fine upstanding man; but his airs are too supercilious for words; his dress is always most immaculate . Neither he nor Pongo Pongo wore European clothes, in fact these are very scarce here. The people, so far as I have noticed them at present, appear to stick their own national dress, coiffure etc., much more than at Mokunji. Spears are frequently carried here, but up to know I have seen few guns. This is very likely because they are not brought to the C.K. post.whereas Mokunji post

was built on a highroad. Croy tells me that there many caps guns in the district. Kroy also told me of a native in the Wells who had shot an elephant with one shot from a cap gun; Kroy himself was out at the time. The scenery here is very fine, consisting of a mixture of forest and bush. The view from the post is extensive both to the E and W. To the N adjoining the post, and running in an E direction is a belt of forest. Villages lie quite close (a few hundred yards only) from the post to the W.N.W. and N.E. Carriers were sent to the river to get our remaining loads this morning.

WEDNESDAY March 4th.

A wet morning. T got yesterdayd to Batwa to work out a vocabulary with him and the result was rather funny. The man was most willing to tell the words that he was asked, so willing in fact that he repeated each word 3 or 4 times at the top of his voice though he was only sitting at the other side of the table from T. Counting was rather too much for his mathematical powers however, and after he had counted something like this, one, two, five. three, eight, ten, seven, etc., the numerals had to be postponed. He kept on stopping to make remarks to the crowd which swarmed round the room on the verandah. These people had to be driven off periodically, most of them running out into the pouring rain when threatened with the contents of a glass of water. After lunch a professional singer a man, came and sang into the phonograph; his idea of singing seemed to be to egt as much noise out of his voice as possible and he succeeded pretty well. When the record was repeated to him his surprise was enormous and when it was finished he proceeded to sing at the machine again and gesticulate at it.

Some people listening were equally as astonished , they opened their mouths about a foot and covered them with their hands; one old man pointed to the sky and asserted that T had some pretty close connection with the Almighty. We saw and photoed a boy with a white line marked up the forward side of his left arm to the shoulder and down to the stomach as a charm for success in hunting. Later when playing over again the nigger's performance for a number of natives one man in the crowd commenced to roar a song in the hope of getting it repeated.

THURSDAY March 5th.

This morning we worked with Pongo Pongo, who by the way has suggested admitting T to a secret society the other day (of this move when I hear more). Our loads came from the shore to-day, the chief Zappo having repeated of his surliness as a result of a threat to call in State aid and having furnished carriers to supplement those of the C.K. After lunch T, Croy and I went to find Pongo Pongo who was said to be robing for a photo. When we got to his village a few yards away we saw some looms under a sun-shield and T purchased one which we carefully fixed on to a piece of trade cloth just as it stood with its cloth half finished on it. We also went to a dance of the Bangongo sub tribe of the Bakuba village adjoining the post. This dance was to celebrate the trapping of an elephant (vide supra) and there was a sacrifice before the hunting fetish. I took eleven F.P.K's and 3 Panorams of it. The fetish man, quite young, did a dance before the fetish, which consisted of a black carved wooden head. This was on a pedestal of wood held in place by 2 strings adorned with grass, one each side.

These strings were held by 2 boys who were frequently changed. The ceremony consisted of dancing before it, then the fetish man poured water out of a pottery cup through a twisted funnel of leaf into the fetish's ear, then another man blew smoke from his pipe into its face then men smoked leaves to make a noise before it and a chicken was killed. The birdwas allowed to die slowly while the drummers and fetishman continued round it.

FRIDAY March 6th.

In the morning I went and measured the fetish mentioned above and then bought and packed a loom similar to that bought yesterday. T meanwhile skinned the Mokunji Yuka which was found dead in its cage this morning. In the afternoon about 4·30 I got 3 men from Pongo Pongo and taking Robinson and Sam went off to the Batwa village (which is subject to Pongo Pongo) to try for a shot at buffalo or elephant. The cook had to have his head smacked for being obstinate about what was given him to carry, and for forgetting my food until we had got about 2 miles on our way, but he went back for it and arrived soon after me. Night fell some time before I got to the village. The way lay along the route from Zappo's village and the village lies just on the N side of the belt of wood which adjoins the atation . The forest track, though a good one was the reverse of pleasant in the pitch dark, and we frequently stumbled over roots etc,. I of course, more often than the natives, though they did so too. Arrived at the village I found that the inhabitants are mostly Batwa though there were some Bakuba there too. The Batwa are "civilised" i, e. they have adopted the Bakuba clothing in place of the monkey skins worn by those seen at Lusambo, and unlike the latter, they live in a settled village.

The Chimpanga, or chief hunter of Pongo Pongo who appeared to be the sort of chief of the village gave me his hut (similar in shape to Bakuba huts). On the way to the village I had met 2 or 3 parties of up to ½ dozen men returning to Misumba from a hunting trip. Each party had killed at least one antelope with their spears and bows, using ~~and~~ dogs and nets. Having had dinner and impressed on the Batwa how easily elephants would succumb to my express and how full their stomachs would be as a result of their finding me game, I turned in. The hut was about 10 ft. square; had a small door with a high door "step" which had to be stepped over. In one corner was a fireplace of 3 stoves on which fire was burning. On this a square box of palm stems acted as larder and was slung to the wall and roof. Some cane mats on logs formed a bed on one side. Various were stuck on the walls (which were of lateral canes attached to uprights) and some iron barbed arrow heads were stuck in the roof. The roof was covered with oily stuff inside, presumably to render it water tight. The Batwa here make some cloth like the plain Bakuba cloth, but this is copied from Bakuba civilisation. I heard a yuka to-night and asked the Batwa to call it. The oily appearance of roof may be accounted for by make only. The great grey masses of mist arising at dawn from the wooded valleys gave the rising ground quite the appearance of wooded mountains.

SATURDAY March 7th.

I was up at dawn and started in the grey of the morning after telling the boys to take my things back to Misumba. I was accompanied by the Chimpanga, 2 Batwa and one Bakuba.

We went along the W side of the route to Gandu and passed behind the large quarry like hole described before, but too far away to inspect it. Although we followed up some fresh buffalo tracks we never came in sight of the beasts, it was a herd of about 5 I think. We struck the tracks near a bit of forest and they led away over the barren grass towards Zappo's village. The forest contains a small lake and many marshes, in one of which we had to wade over our knees in brick red slush. This place had many stale elephant tracks around it, In the early afternoon we came to a place where 3 buffalo had slept. We saw a female antelope (greyish colour) which disappeared in the grass before I had time to shoot and another about 500 yards away, which also did not give me a chance. I did not follow far as I was expecting to come up with buffalo. I had a vile headache most of the day which rather spoiled the enjoyment of it. I got back to Misumba about 5.30 after having walked for about 12 (including 3 or 4 halts for from 5 to 10 minutes each), I do not find hard walking here much, if any more tiring than at home. The natives cut some rubber fruit off the vines having to climb to do so. One of the Batwa told me he did not eat those red ground bulbs which we find so refreshing in the forest.

SUNDAY March 8th.

This morning we found that the skinned yukas right forefoot had been eaten by a rat. This is beastly luck after all the care that has been taken with the poor beast dead and alive. Nothing very particular occurred to-day. T and I went shooting just round the post in the evening and he killed a partridge which we lost in the reed like grass.

SUNDAY MOTOR RUN.

Mile motoring we found that the extreme bright tortoise
had been eaten by a rat. This is certainly just after all the ones
that have been taken with the best panel band and village. Nothing
very interesting occurred to-day. I had I mean shooting just keep
the hens in the evening and so killing a bright apiece as long as
they were worth shooting the employment of it. I got back to
the gate which formed whether the employment of it. I got back to
Alnwick about 2.30 after having walked for about 3 hours (including 2 or
4 miles out from 2 to 10 minutes each). I do not find very exciting
more much. It was more fitting than it seems. The weather was some
tortoise that it and Arnes really to attempt to do so. One of the
weather and I do not see them now. Except perhaps after so that
to entertained in the forest.

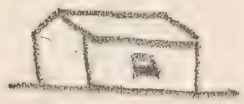
SUNDAY MOTOR RUN.

Mile motoring we found that the extreme bright tortoise
had been eaten by a rat. This is certainly just after all the ones
that have been taken with the best panel band and village. Nothing
very interesting occurred to-day. I had I mean shooting just keep
the hens in the evening and so killing a bright apiece as long as
they were worth shooting the employment of it. I got back to
Alnwick about 2.30 after having walked for about 3 hours (including 2 or
4 miles out from 2 to 10 minutes each). I do not find very exciting
more much. It was more fitting than it seems. The weather was some
tortoise that it and Arnes really to attempt to do so. One of the
weather and I do not see them now. Except perhaps after so that
to entertained in the forest.

There is a very extensive view over undulating and considerably wooded country to the west. During dinner a new assistant for Van derckerkove at Kachabeleke, arrived on his way to that post. His name is Marcette? and he is a very young man who looks about 40 to judge by his beard. His manner being a bit boastful T talked some rot to him about fixing our geographical position with a calliper and thermometer; all of which he duly swallowed.

MONDAY March 9th.

Marcette left directly after breakfast for the Lubudi to continue his ballinere journey towards Kachaballa. His idea of sun protection appears to be a cloth cap, but probably he had a helmet in his boat. We went down to the villages to the N.W. this morning and I took weveral photos. There are 3 distinct groups of huts, each group forming a main street, about 20 to 25 yds wide, with a few huts behind them constituting side streets. The huts are :--

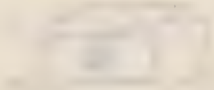


and are of very neat executed design on their walls. The majority of the designs are in some form of diamond pattern. In the main street of one of these villages we photoed the hunting fetish before its lodge of thatch and Hardy whilst sketching saw a man enter the hut and do a dance before the fetish. The villages form a consecutive line separated from each other by patches of bush only a few yds wide. They lie on the edge of the forest belt which has to be crossed on the way to the Sankuru. There are raphic palms in the streets, and sun shelters of thatch for a smith and several looms. Some of the houses share their fetishes suspended on sticks above the roof to prevent the children playing with them, another house I saw had tiny

There is a very extensive view over undulating and considerably wooded country to the west. During dinner a new assistant for Van Gerckerkove at Luebo, arrived on his way to that post. His name is Marcotte and he is a very young man who looks about 20 to judge by his beard. His manner being a bit boastful I talked rot to him about fixing our geographical position with a calliper and thermometer; all of which is duly swallowed.

MONDAY March 9th.

Marcotte left directly after breakfast for the Lukwai to continue his bellicose journey towards Luebo. His idea of sun protection appears to be a cloth cap, but probably he had a helmet in his boat. We went down to the villages to the N.W. this morning and I took several photos. There are 3 distinct groups of huts, each group forming a main street, about 20 to 25 yds wide, with a few huts behind them constituting side streets. The huts are :--



and are of very neat executed design on their walls. The majority of the designs are in some form of diamond pattern. In the main street of one of these villages we noticed the hunting fetish before its lodge of thatch and Hardy whilst sketching saw a man enter the hut and do a dance before the fetish. The villages form a consecutive line separated from each other by patches of bush only a few yds wide. They lie on the edge of the forest belt which has to be crossed on the way to the Sankuru. There are raphia palms in the streets, and sun shelters of thatch for a smith and several looms. Some of the houses where their fetishes suspended on sticks above the roof to prevent the children playing with them, another house I saw had their

packages of "medicine" stuck in the wall outside near the roof. The interiors of those we looked into resembled the house I slept in at the Batwa village. The people here wear their native cloth almost entirely and spears are frequently carried; bows and arrows are also carried when on the road (to the exclusion as a rule of spears) I mean a man usually carries one or the other ~~or~~ but both. In the afternoon T and I went over to the village to the E and photoed the process of embroidering by a woman. The women were sitting outside the huts pounding cassava or tukula, and incidently smearing themselves with the latter. To judge by the number of kids about the Bakuba are not like to die out just yet . We saw another smithy here and were shown how copper anklets are cast in a mould scrapped in the sand. There are numerous purchases of old carved wood and other knick knacks to be picked up during these visits to the villages. J Just as we were coming away we met a man carrying a bundle of grass on his back.

This contained poison for the ordeal which is forbidden by the State law, but still is practised. To-day Hardy essayed a shot with a 12 bo-re at a number of small birds sitting on a tree; he did not hit any, but a few minutes afterwards one of the workmen came along bringing 3 shot which he said he had got out of his wife's arm! When the lady came we found that this was a lie, but that the shot in falling had struck her. H seemed to be rather annoyed at th the whole affair, far more so, in fact, than the aggrieved lady or her husband.

<u>TUESDAY March 10th.</u>

I took some more photos, in the N.W. villages this morning.

"Look and see! Look at the well! Look! Look!" The
excitement of "multitude" which is just as well) children
is so intense I might be quite unable to describe the
emotional storm which the sight of the Ancient Mariner
Knick knacks to be picked up during lunch or tea, a
means to attract a purchaser, a joke or two or even
as that he had no

Late afternoon Bazaars not the only means of
entertainment. Dances, Concerts and Plays are very
popular. Amongst the Dances the Lancers and Quadrille
are the most popular. Concerts are very popular
and the Plays are very popular. Amateurs are
popular. Amateurs are popular. Amateurs are popular.

ELEMENTARY ROYAL JUBILEE.

Not unusual.

The Jubilee of Queen Victoria was celebrated in
the Elementary Schools in a manner which was not
unusual. Some of the Jubilee celebrations were
popular. Amongst the Jubilee celebrations were
popular. Amateurs are popular. Amateurs are popular.

I forgot to mention yesterday that there is a string of withey stretched across the village connected in some way with the hunting f fetish for which it is a necessity. There is also a lattice work of sticks forming a barrier at the entrances at each end of the village in which the hunting fetish has its hut. In the later morning T and I went and photoed the muthe bellows and tools in this village. He works very well at knife and spear head making but he demands too high prices for his stuff. In the afternoon T and I walked the bush to the W for a couple of hours to try for a guinea fowl and partridges. We saw one of the former but one of the natives with us made a noise falling over a bag and disturbed it before we could come near enough for a shot. The country is bush with very small forest patches here close to the forest belt by the villages.

WEDNESDAY March 11th.

We heard at breakfast rather a funny divorce case from the village of Pongo Pongo (or Phongo-Phongo). A accuses B of misconduct with his wife. B denies it and says that as A has libelled him he B, will steal something belonging to the chief who must reimburse himself from the slanderer A. Later Pongo Pongo appeared on the verandah and the slandered B also came. He was a very diminutive man, and carried a spear. When T told him he ought not to carry arms at a palaver he reassuringly remarked that he had no intentions of killing T. On stating his reasons for purloining Pongo Pongo's 2 pieces of cloth he remarked that he was sure Pongo would not grant him justice in his libel action unless he was personally concerned!

The result of the discussion was that the chief had the little man removed in custody (tied round wrists and neck with withies) until he should return the stolen goods. Jones found and killed a green snake under the trees in the station while iron clothes to-day it is about 2 ft. 9" or 3 ft. long and quite thin. T and I went with Phongo-Phongo to his village to inspect huts before lunch. We saw there a man weaving cloth who has just had to pay up for misconduct. In accordance with modern ideas of honour in such cases, he has decided to marry the respondent. I took down a description of a hut in the bachelor's village or as it is called "the children's village", for boys marry very young in this part of the world. It was very clean and neat. In the afternoon we did some more note taking while H went to the bachelors' village to take down house patterns. On his return he brought with him the co-respondent mentioned above who had displayed artistic talent by making a sketch for H of a wall design. I got him to do one in the end of this book. He was careful over it and demanded rubber to correct his mistakes. He was asked to make a miniature house for T and is going to try it. I had quite a bit of doctoring to do to-day. A Bakuba with very bad ulcers on the back of his leg came for treatment, I had been treating him already and he is getting on; Robinson's ulcers on his ankles had to be looked after, we cauterised them the other day, he too, is progressing. Onions rasped his forearm rather badly on a tree or something and had to be tied up; and it looks verymuch as if the Epsom salts will be wanted for Sam tomorrow to judge by his stomach which as usual is of enormous proportions to-night. He (and the other boys too in lesser degree) blows himself out like a balloon, then has a dose, gets down to reasonable size again and then blows himself out once more.

The result of the discussion was that the chief had the little man removed in custody (tied round wrists and neck with withies) until he should return the stolen goods. Jones found and killed a green snak under the trees in the station while iron clothes to-day it is about 2 ft. 9" or 3 ft. long and quite thin. T and I went with Phongo-Phongo to his village to inspect huts before lunch. We saw there a man weaving cloth who has just had to pay up for misconduct. In accordance with modern ideas of honour in such cases, he has decided to marry the respondent. I took down a description of a hut in the bachelor's village or as it is called "the children's village", for boys marry very young in this part of the world. It was very clean and neat. In the afternoon we did some note taking while H went to the bachelors' village to take down house patterns. On his return he brought with him the co-respondent mentioned above who had displayed artistic talent by making a sketch for H of a wall design. I got him to do one in the end of this book. He was careful over it and demanded rubber to correct his mistakes. He was asked to make a miniature house for T and is going to try it. I had quite a bit of doctoring to do to-day. A Bakuba with very bad ulcers on the back of his leg came for treatment, I had been treating him already and he is getting on; Robinson's ulcers on his ankles had to be looked after, we cauterised them the other day, he too, is progressin Onions rasped his forearm rather badly on a tree or something and had to be tied up; and it looks verymuch as if the Epsom salts will be wanted for Sam tomorrow to judge by his stomach which as usual is of enormous proportions to-night. He (and the other boys too in lesser degree) blows himself out like a balloon, then has a dose, get down to reasonable size again and then blows himself out once more.

As regards climate Misumba seems to possess a variable thermometer. The heat proceeding tornadoes is considerably more oppressive than on the Mokunji uplands, and occasionally the temperature will drop until a waistcoat would be most acceptable. On the whole the weather is h hotter here than at Mokunji. The tornadoes are more violent than any we experienced at Mokunji and have been pretty frequent since we arrived, there having been 3 which seriously threatened our tents. The nights are by no means oppressive. There are no tetse here and yet buffalo are numerous a few miles away. As the fly is very local they may well exist among the forests near which the buffalo graze without existing actually here. I have not observed any during my shooting trip to the Batwa village.

THURSDAY March 12th .

Nothing very particular occurred yesterday. Notes were taken and a fish trap described, and sketched by H. The sentries had to smacked because we had turned in because they yarn so aggressively and sing just in front of the tents.

FRIDAY March 13th.

A variety of traps were set to show how animals from the size of a pig to small birds are caught this morning. The idea of a spring formed by a bent stick and a running noose pervades them all. We saw the top and banana leaf game played here as among the Batetela and also a kind of skittles. The hockey of the desert was also played here, a ball of rubber being used with palm stems as sticks. A very chilly evening.

As regards climate Misumba seems to possess a variable thermometer; The heat proceeding tornadoes is considerably more oppressive than on the Mokunji uplands, and occasionally the temperature will drop until a waistcoat would be most acceptable. On the whole the weather is h hotter here than at Mokunji. The tornadoes are more violent than any we experienced at Mokunji and have been pretty frequent since we arrived, there having been 3 which seriously threatened our tents. The nights are by no means oppressive. There are no tetse here and yet buffalo are numerous a few miles away. As the fly is very local they may well exist among the forests near which the buffalo graze without existing actually here. I have not observed any during my shooting trip to the Batwa village.

THURSDAY March 12th.

Nothing very particular occurred yesterday. Notes were taken and a fish trap described, and sketched by H. The sentries had to smacked because we had turned in because they yarn so aggressively and sing just in front of the tents.

FRIDAY March 13th.

A variety of traps were set to show how animals from the size of a pig to small birds are caught this morning. The idea of a spring formed by a bent stick and a running noose pervades them all. We saw the top and banana leaf game played here as among the Batetela an also a kind of skittles. The hockey of the desert was also played here, a ball of rubber being used with palm stems as sticks. A very chilly evening.

SATURDAY March 14th.

In the morning I skinned the iguana which was brought in last ni night. I made a pretty fair mess of it. T meanwhile elicited some very valuable information on religious subjects from the old instructor of youth in the village. In the morning just beforeelunch there was a desperate chase after a rat somewhat resembling a jerboa on its hind legs, but of a dark brown colour with a long nose and short under lip. I skinned this in the afternoon. In the evening T and I went out with the 12 bores and he got a pigeon after a long and careful stalk through grass so thick that one could lie on it without its giving way. This grass was about 8 ft. high. The moon(which is one quarter of full) was clear enough to read a "Soir" by and the night was a perfect one.

SUNDAY March 15th.

Some packing, in continuation of yesterday's was done to-day; making 8 boxes ready for the B.M. and 1 already gone. Several things were bought to-day, among them a gruesome figure for me. 2 men arrived with some curios, they had been out to collect for us and on being offered good remuneration demanded more and accordingly had their tip reduced. They refused to take it then and cleared off but will probably return for it to morrow. The Bakuba expect tips for everything (and nothing). This had partly been caused, I believe by Croy's predecessor who was rather foolish in his treatment of the natives. This morning before breakfast I took some good phono records of paddlers songs. In the evening T and I went out with the guns and got to a hillside leadigg down to the forest on the way to the Lubudi.

"Some breakfast," in continuation to yesterday's saw some to-day!

Sergeant finding - making 8 boxes ready for the R.M. and I arrived home. "Yes-of course! Mem 5 were posting to-day" among them a strange night for me. "Am to call to-morrow with some cutlery" they had been used of two of the cutlery mentioned boog reminiscences come and accordingly on being offered boog reminiscences come and accordingly had their pig returned." They returned to take it down and cleaned off the bacon and eggs." At Barkum expect flys but will properly return for it to-morrow." The Barkum expect flys for everything (and nothing). Mrs and Bertly been asked' I

pretty to overlook, a housemaid who was under contract for the reasons boog some to look I therefore before Saturday morning to the market." Mrs Bertly goes out with Jane I and I went out in the evening I and I went out bnomo records to abroseb agnos." At the evening I and I went out with the King and Dog to a little legend down to the tower on the

saw to the Lundy.

Here we came into a lot of guinea fowl, and in walking them up at one or twice got 2½ brace as they flew off to the trees. They gave us very good sport indeed, and as I himself counted 14 and I saw a few more we hope to get at them again; on the way back I shot a small rail-like bird. The other day a local poultry boy was seen taking off a pile of fibre cloth to pay another man's debt for him. This action, however, was scarcely so charitable as it at first appeared, for the boy was to receive 200% on his loan and if the debtor did not pay up in a few minutes he would become his slave.

MONDAY March 16th.

Worked with Pongo Pongo to-day and also the smith, who is very ready to impart information of all kinds. It has been very hot to-day and the evening was warm too.

TUESDAY March 17th.

Worked again with Pongo Pongo and the smith sat for Hardy. About midday a chief came in from another village bringing a 40 lb. tusk for sale. He and his followers had some fine broad headed arrows. He refuses to sell even one of them. Later one of Pongo Pongo's men told him about the phonograph and he came and asked to hear it. He was sent away, but returned with the arrow; this, however was refused, and he returned in sulkiness. In the afternoon we saw a Bakuba dance in the village. All ages participated from children to old men, I took 12 photos.

WEDNESDAY March 18th.

In the morning I burnt some addresses on boxes for the B.M. in a the forge of the N.W. village. There was quite a crowd looking on as is usual at the forge but nothing of particular interest cropped up.

Here we came into a lot of Russian town, and in walking down it one about midway a quiet town it from another village distance a so it. for sale. He had his lollowers had some time probably passed

TUESDAY MARCH 17th.

Worked again with Pongo Pongo and the smith sat for Hardy.

WEDNESDAY MARCH 18th.

In the morning I found some soldiers no power for the B.M. in a the tops to the W.W. village. There are just a strong looking on as it never at the room but nothing to hertfordshire interest stopped up.

Worked with Pongo Pongo to-day and also the smith, who is very very busy for the evening was warm too.

Tempt to import information of all kinds. It has been very hot

Worked with Pongo Pongo and the smith sat for Hardy.

About midday a quiet town it from another village distance a so it.

fund for sale. He had his lollowers had some time probably passed

Pongo, a man told him about the photographs and he came and asked to

sitting. He requires to sell every one of them. Larger one of Pongo

meet it. He was very busy, but returned with the sitting; finis, now-

very very hot afternoon, returned in sunshine. In the afternoon

he was a Barkuda dance in the village. All sign participated from

children to old men, I took 15 photos.

WEDNESDAY MARCH 18th.

In the morning I found some soldiers no power for the B.M. in a

the tops to the W.W. village. There are just a strong looking on

as it never at the room but nothing to hertfordshire interest stopped up.

qu.

Just as we finished lunch we saw a party going out to drive game with nets, Pongo Pongo came along with his gun to accompany them, I took a .256 and a shot gun and went too. We went along to the edge of the forest to the S, when we all halted and a sort of "meet" was held. There was much furious arguing and one man addressed the assembly evidently point ing out to the vartous people their stations and when he had finished everyone clapped his hands 3 times. On the way to the forest and on leaving the village a horn had been periodically blown and sundry people had hollaced in a way quite lo like a "view holloa". Pongo Pongo loaded his gun during the "meet" putting in 3 slugs of iron of no particular shape, he had some small pellets of copper in his bullet box. The party consisted of about 50 men and boys and several dogs. The men all carried spears or bow and arrows but not both. The usual thing seemed to be for the bowmen to have 2 iron headed arrows and some poisoned ones; the owners of the dogs carried rattles to tie round the beasts waists and there were several nets. We made a move to the forest and Pongo Pongo went off by a path to the right while I went in with some natives to the right, a large number of the party with dogs having gone on in advance to form the beaters. I had to go some distance to get to the place appointed for me and the going was not very good it being impossible to stand upright. A man in front of me eased matters a good bit by cutting some of the more obstinate "bines"; but it was a walk conducive of perspiration. When I got to the place I was stand at I load a barrel of the 12 bore with No 2 on the chance of a monkey and taking the Mannlicher stood up against a tree.

I could only see about 10 or 15 yds before me, but as 2 lines of beaters were to converge on this spot there was a chance of a pig coming my way. Soon the beaters could be heard called, an occasional dog spoke and the rattles round the dogs' waists could be heard on both sides. In front of me I was assured that there were no men so presumably the nets were set there. As the cries came nearer a monkey moved passed us and a native near by saw him, a big black one, but I did not see him; then a plantain eater perched on a tree above me but I did not shoot at him for fear of the noise scaring the pigs, which might at any moment come as the lines of beaters were getting quite near. The net result of the drive was nil. A couple of pigs were seen, but broke back through the line of beaters and got away. I was unable to see how the dogs worked, but I did see how tight the rattles are tied on to them; they don't seem to mind it however. After having had a drink at a running brook, Pongo Pongo suggested a move home, and on our way we met T and put in an hour or so after guinea fowl. This was not an absolute success for although we saw some birds they had been scared and were running to the forest. T got one however. I forgot to mention that very small boys go out hunting, one I saw could not I should think have been more than 5 years old if that; he had a toy bow and arrow.

THURSDAY March 19th.

VANDERHERCHOVE came about 2 P.M. from Kachabala, to spend a couple of days here, and then go a tour of the rubber pro-ducing villages with Kroy. T is going too. The porters from Kachabella very keen to hear the phonograph,; but they did not get a performance till to-morrow.

I could only see about 10 or 12 yds before me, but as S minus of pest-
ers were to congregate on this spot there was a chance of a big com-
bination occasionally, if you will. Soon the pesters could be heard calling, so
no doubt the traffic round the body, which was on the other side
of the road, was beginning to move. I was sorry for the poor
man who fight the traffic are tied on to them! They don't seem to mind
anything, one I saw could not I should think have been more than 2
years old it that? He had a fox pom and terrier.

THURSDAY March 14th.

ANDERHEROHOVE came about 5 P.M. from Kachsbella, to spend a
couple of days here, and then go a tour of the Upper Pro-Quince
Village with Kroy. I is going too. The porters from Kachsbella
very keen to meet the Bromogrebe; but they did not get a petitioners
filf to-morrow.

FRIDAY March 20th.

The "long" curios, such as looms, spears, etc., were put in a wicker case by a Kachabella basket maker to-day. Some letters, including the Bakuba paper, were sent to H and C at Leopoldville to be stamped. A smith from Kachabella came to-day and brought a few curios. I had a fever all day as a result, I suppose, of getting a cold on sweating when I went to Pongo Pongo to the pig drive. I didn't take quinine when I got back, so am paying for the carelessness. I took 15 grains quinine in morning and a dose of Humjadi and followed this up with phenacetin at night and got a good sweat.

SATURDAY March 21st.

T, Kroy and Vanderkerchove got started about 10 with their loads. I felt seedy in the morning but this passed off before night. An old man came to look at us on the verandah and remarking Moyo molengela mingy, grinned broadly and went away. Goodness knows what he came for, but he was quite pleased about it. Later a note came from T saying that Jones had crocked and asking for a boy, we se sent Brown. In the evening Jones himself turned up with severe pain high up on the left leg near groin. There being no Elliman's at hand I told him to bathe in hot water and bread poultice the place so as to bring it to a head if it should prove to be anpther abscess. I gave him Epsom salts too. He brought us 8 fowls and a request from T for tobacco. I called Pongo pongo and arranged for a packet to go at dawn to-morrow. Some curios and a mat also came from T. Things had a try to buy the Joe Manton flint lock.

FRIDAY March 20th.

The "long" series, such as knives, spears, etc., were put in a winter case by a [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]. Some letters, including the Bakuba paper, were sent to H and C at Leopoldville to be stamped. A [illegible] from [illegible] came to-day and brought a few curios. I had a fever all day as a result, I suppose, of getting a cold on sweating when I went to Pongo Pongo to the pig drive. I didn't take quinine when I got back, so am paying for the carelessness. I took 15 grains quinine in morning and a dose of Hunjadi and followed this up with phenacetin at night and got a good sweat.

SATURDAY March 21st.

[illegible] and [illegible] got started about 10 with their loads. I felt seedy in the morning, but this passed off before night. An old man came to look at us on the verandah and [illegible] [illegible] [illegible], grinned broadly and went away. Goodness knows what he came for, but he was quite pleased about it. Later a note came from T saying that Jones had crocked and asking for a boy, we se[illegible] [illegible]. In the evening Jones himself turned up with severe pain high up in the left leg near groin. There being no Elliman's at hand I told him to bathe in hot water and bread poultice the place so as to bring it to a head if it should prove to be abscess. I gave him Epsom salts too. He brought us 8 fowls and a request from T for tobacco. I called Pongo Pongo and arranged for a packet to go at dawn to-morrow. Some [illegible] and a hat also came from T. Had a try to buy the Joe Manton flint lock.

SUNDAY March 22nd.

I went off monkey shooting about 8 and we saw 2 guenons (as at Batempas) as we got near the forest to the S (the guinea fowl country) They cleared off before we could get within range through the thick scrub. I enquired of the natives when I got back whether any different monkeys exist here, showing them a Batempas skin and they said that all here are like it. Sam too, tells me that the monkey he saw the other day when we went out pig driving was the same as the Batempas one but smaller. I think I mentioned that the yuka exists here under the name of Bembi; and is sufficiently well known to have a proverb (resulting from an Aesop's Fable) about it. I myself heard it at the Batwa village to the N.E. From enquiries made to-day among the natives I came to the conclusion that sikutunga existthe other side of the Lubudi. When I got back about 11 some more curios arrived from T and I paid 2 carriers 5 caps each. The tobacco I had sent for T also came back, because the ferryman at the Lubudi, although servants of Kroy, had refused to paddle my messenger without a tip. This was infernal impudence so I sent a man of the post to talk to them and carry the tobacco. In the evening I went out again after monkeys to the woods beyond Pongo Pongo's village and walked up the bed of the stream for a few hundreds of yds. the water being only about ankle deep. We heard a monkey but didn't see him.
I was accompanied by the "guinea fowl keeper" as before. No more fowls arrived to-day, and we finished up all but one. Those that came from the road were rather small (some of them). m Jones was a good bit better this evening . While out after monkeys for the second time beyond Pongo Pongo's village we saw the place where a leopard had scratched up the ground.

The natives say that a leopard makes a circle around a pig before att tacking it as the pig scents danger and tries to clear off.

MONDAY March 23rd.

Pongo Pongo sent us in 2 fowls this morning by request, and I got Jones to pay him in salt, he gave him a square piece of it, to be returned later. Hardy went and sketched an interior of the bach- elors village this morning. Pongo Pongo came and advised me not to go to the Batwa village this afternoon as I had intended, there having been rain. I decided to go however, and take my chance of seeing the beast. H had an experience in the village; while he was sketching the interior, the people crowded round and a small boy behaved in a manner which was insulting; not to say obscene. This conduct seemed to produce merriment (the sense of humour here is somewhat crude) and H appears to have quite a thin time. When I went down to find him I heard about it and went to demand an explanation from Phongo Phongo. He came with me to the bachelors village and after much talk collared a machette belonging to one of the men who had laughed. The offending boy got off but I imagine the loser of the knife would take it out of him later. After lunch I went to the Batwa village. Just as I left Misumba a hunting fetish was brought with much ivory horn blowing to a big tree in the precincts of the C.K. post and a ceremony was gone through. A black fowl was placed alive at the foot of the tree with the fetish beside it, the fetish was similar to the one seen and described in the batchelor's village. Bark was scraped on to it and the fetish man spoke repeatedly to the tree. The fetish then faced the crowd and a man rang on an iron bell (like Batetela bells) in its face.

The natives say that a leopard makes a circle around a pig before attacking it as the pig scents danger and tries to clear off.

MONDAY March 23rd.

Pongo Pongo sent us in 2 fowls this morning by request, and I got Jones to pay him in salt, he gave him a square piece of it, to be returned later. Hardy went and sketched an interior of the bachelors village this morning. Pongo Pongo came and advised me not to go to the Batwa village this afternoon as I had intended, there having been rain. I decided to go however, and take my chance of seeing the beast. H had an experience in the village; while he was sketching the interior, the people crowded round and a small boy behaved in a manner which was insulting; not to say obscene. This conduct seemed to produce merriment (the sense of humour here is somewhat crude) and H appears to have quite a thin time. When I went down to find him I heard about it and went to demand an explanation from Phongo Phongo. He came with me to the bachelors village and after much talk collared a mackette belonging to one of the men who had laughed. The offending boy got off but I imagine the loser of the knife would take it out of him later. After lunch I went to the Batwa village. Just as I left Misumba a hunting fetish was brought with much ivory horn blowing to a big tree in the precincts of the C.K. post and a ceremony was gone through. A black fowl was placed alive at the foot of the tree with the fetish beside it, the fetish was similar to the one seen and described in the batchelor's village. Bark was scraped on to it and the fetish man spoke repeatedly to the tree. The fetish then faced the crowd and a man rang on an iron bell (like Batetela bells) in its face.

The fetish man repeated a number of phrases to which the crowd responded and I took these phrases to refer to all the animals to be killed but I am by no means sure. Bark was scraped on the heads of some of the crowd and some was scraped in to a basket and then sprinkled on the heads of the others. An antelope horn was also being blown by a boy. Then I cleared off, but Hardy who remained saw a ceremony like the bark chopping test for theft, as described to T for his paper. The fowl was removed without being killed when the procession went back to its village. On the way to the Batwa village I fell through the bridge over the marsh and might have broken my thigh; the boys soon cut me out, however and we went in. We got wet through before we arrived at the village. The Chimpanga was not by ant means charming and I slept in the house of a Bakuba who is very civil. He told me that all Bakuba houses have the beds on left of door as we go in. The Batwa huts here are exactly like the Bakuba. In the night or rather very early morning before dawn a violent rain storm came up with much thunder. This kept on till somewhere about 6.30, or nearly 7, and so my start was delayed .

TUESDAY March 24th.

I started as soon as the rain stopped. As I passed the new village which the Batwa are building some huts of which some are already occupied, a woman with a beastly finger was brought me. The top of it was only hanging on, the bone being out through and the wound was old and looking very bad. I advised them to cut it off. I did much the same to-day as the last time I came here; went round by the wooded lake etc,. This lake is about 250 to 300 yds wide, and (I gather) about ½ mile long, its general "lie" to N.E. to S.W. and it has 3 or 4 arms.

The Defense Minister then delivered a speech to which the crowd responded with deafening cheers of approval. When I took stock of the situation I felt bewildered and I took frantic refuge in flight. But we were soon hemmed in by a cordon of people on foot and on bicycles who had joined the procession. Bang! Bang! Bang! Shots were fired in the air and I felt the bullet go by my head. Then I saw the Defense Minister and his party being bundled into a waiting car and driven off at speed. Bang! Bang! Bang! Shots were fired in the air and I felt the bullet go by my head. Then I saw the Defense Minister and his party being bundled into a waiting car and driven off at speed.

I started as soon as the train stopped. As I passed the men at the gate I saw some men in khaki come out of the station and disappear into the Defense Minister's office. The Defense Minister was standing on the platform and I saw the bullet go by my head. Then I saw the Defense Minister and his party being bundled into a waiting car and driven off at speed.

THURSDAY MARCH 5th.

Bakuba. In the night of last week there was a violent thunderstorm which lasted about 2 hours. The Bafuma huts were exactly like the Bakuba. In the night of last week there was a violent thunderstorm which lasted about 2 hours. The Bafuma huts were exactly like the

to look as we go in. The Bafuma huts were exactly like the

and (I fancied) about ½ mile long! The houses are built of "ilala" or R.R. or R.R. and (I fancied) about ½ mile long! The houses are built of "ilala" or R.R. or R.R.

by the wooded lake etc.'. This lake is about 250 to 300 yds wide!

I did much the same to-day as the last time I came here! Went round

Bonot saw old Looking Glass. I explained them to me if it is

Mono saw old Looking Glass. I explained them to me if it is

The dog to it was only barking on the page behind cut photo and the

attempt occupied a woman with a beautiful tiger was playing on.

Village where the Bafuma are building some huts to which some are

I started as soon as the train stopped. As I passed the men

It is a mile or rather less to the N of the quarry like excava-tion. Vanderkerelove had a yarn culled from the natives about this lake bei ing of recent date and caused by an earthquake Except for the quarry like excavations (of which there is a second one to the N.W. a couple of miles away) there seems to be no other indication of earthquake around. The lake's position is much opposed to this theory. Al-though we struck to-day's tracks of a herd of 5 buffalo, containing at least one good beast we only followed these to be disappointed by entering the forest and crossing an "arm" of the lake, and as we w were a long way from home, I decided to chuck up what the natives considered a hopeless quest. I did not see a beast all day. I was quite glad to get back to Misumba after about 11 hours walking. Almost as soon as I got back Croy and T came home. T had had a most successful time as regards buying from the Bangendi, but he had no sport. T had seen a native who has had an arrow in his back for some months. The head is buried about 1½ inch. and the shaft protrudes. He appears to be in good health. The arrow is near spi spine on left side about ½ way up the back.

WEDNESDAY March 25th.

This morning Phongo Phongo was made to bring up the insulting and obscene and saucy knave who had offended the eye of our artist, and his face was duly smacked by another native. In the afternoon T and I did a few notes on the Bangendi subtribe from a man of Kroy's Kroy's berger(?) has distemper to-day.

"Not exactly like excavation.

It is a mile or less from the M of the Ruth road to which I had a bite on the hook. Yesterday afternoon I was there with a Mr. Krotz, a partner(?) and a dispatcher to-day.

Krotz, a German, was quite somewhat upset at the Pennsylvania's action in refusing permit to dig on the property, but he had no necessarily time to remove the wire and he had to report back to the office. I had seen a neighbor who had an option on the property and he said he was quite pleased with the prospects. He appears to be in good health. The motor is next the protrudes. He appears to be in good health. The motor is next the spring on left side about 4 rod up the road.

WEDNESDAY MAY 25th.

Finished moving Pronto Pronto was made to point by the investigating and opposed and much knew who had offended the eye of one stalwart. Mr. Krotz two of the Pennsylvania's officials and he said he was very much pleased with the results.

I had seen a neighbor who had an option on the property and he said he would be willing to lease the property to Krotz, a German, for a mere a pittance. Simon Krotz was a German and I had a good talk with Krotz and I came home. I had a good talk with Krotz and I was good as good as I got back to Kane. Simon was a German.

I

considered a potential threat. I did not see a point in the talk with Krotz. I

I

Krotz, a German, was quite somewhat upset at the talk with Krotz. I had a good talk with Krotz and I came home. Simon was a German and I had a good talk with Krotz and I was good as good as I got back to Kane. Simon was a German.

It is a mile or less from the M of the Ruth road to which I had a bite on the hook. Yesterday afternoon I was there with a Mr. Krotz, a partner(?) and a dispatcher to-day.

"Not exactly like excavation.

THURSDAY March 26th.

Packed the 10th box of curios which is still here. At lunch time Phongo Phongo arrived with a gentleman who informed us that he was the Yulu (Commander of advance guard), and had come to hear the phonograph. He seemed to be fairly bursting with his own importance, and fully expected that his honouring us with a call would occasion an immediate concert and also that we should provide him with tobacco. T and I were smoking and his pipe was empty!! T had a ready reply for him when he mentioned this fact "You have a wife but we do not ask for her". This more or less shut him up and he retired. A rubber buyer of Kroy's has come in having got rid of the money he received to buy rubber and brought next to nothing to show for it. On the face of it this giving of advances to buyers seems extremely weak, but it is accountable for by the fact that when several little companys were campeting in rubber trade native buyers were perforce employed to cut out the rivals, and nowadays being used to the purchaser visiting the villages the natives will not bring in each man his mite of rubber to the company's post. It would also, as arrangements stand at present be impossible to send out a white man to buy from door to door. So a system which I should think, must cause the Company to pay 100's % more than the natives receive for its rubber has to be continued and the Company's agents have to lose out of their own pockets the money actually stolen by the buyers. The Company's loss then, is only the difference between what it pays for its rubber and what the native buyer pays for it.

About 2 30 P.M. a bush fire caused some excitement by seriously threatening the work men's village here and then coming as near as it could to our tents. The tents stand in an open space but the banana trees and grass fringing this about 50 yds. from Hardy's tent got burnt, Had there been a wind the tents would very likely have gone too. These bush fires caused by natives in hunting are the c cause of the very stunted appearance of such trees as grow in the open country. The fires are very attractive to hawks and such carnivorous birds ad eat up the small grass animals. As T and I were returning from an unsuccessfyl attempt to get a few guinea fowls for lunch to-morrow we came to a place where an elephant had killed a Bangongo man and Masolo the "head keeper" (an excellent sharp and cheery lad) gave us a very graphic description of the occurrence in this fashion:-- Years ago before we were born, so our fathers tell us by the firelights, an elephant which had been hunted beyond the Lubudi swam the stream and fled in terror towards Misumba. A Bangongo man encountered the beast as he was returning to the village and his war cry was heard far over the plains and trought all the villagers of Misumba to the spot to see the monster. One bold spirit desired to attack the animal with his arrows from a tree, but he was dissuaded by the people; another man however who had provided himself with "medicine" (bwanga) was determined to destroy the beast. Spear in hand he boldly faced the elephant in the path and crying "Elephant your hour has come" hurled his weapon at the animal. Infuriated by the pain of its wound the elephant bore down upon him as he turned to fly. The unhappy man tripped and fell as the beast pursued him, and the elephant treading upon him broke both his legs.

Yesterday we witnessed some exciting and a U.S. of about 5:30 P.M. a pony ran in at the Lincoln Park Zoo and then ran in an amazing fashion the rest of the way around the inside of the fence and finally jumped over the fence and ran out of the park. The pony was finally caught by the Lincoln Park Zoo attendants and taken back to its home.

OCCURRENCE AT THE ZOO:-- Yesterday we witnessed some exciting and amusing events at the Lincoln Park Zoo. The pony was first seen in the Lincoln Park Zoo and was finally caught by the attendants and taken back to its home.

Carried beyond its victim by the impetus of its charge, the animal failed to find the man when it turned again to the attack, for he had with difficulty dragged himself into the concealment of the high grass. In a few minutes however the elephant discovered him, and picking him up with its trunk made off towards the Lubudi. Despite the attacks of the villagers the beast maintained its hold and escaped beyond pursuit. Next day a Bangendi messenger from across the river came to Kisumbh and said "The elephant has returned to our side of the water bringing with it the body of one of your men. The body lie lies there now, and if any disbelieve me, they go themselves and see!"

FRIDAY March 27th.

This morning we all three went to see the old "Instructor of the young",; T to question him and H to make a sketch to be put into a picture of an old man recounting the elephant story to some youths. We found the poor old boy suffering acutely from years with an attack of fever into the bargain so I gave him some tabloids. The taking of this was rather a business, for the old man's fetish forbad his dr drinking cold water, so some had to be warmed to assist in the swall owing of the tabloids. This was brought by the old man's aged wife in a rather dirty pot with some manioc, sprinkled in it. The children wjo were standing round were chased away and the old man was covered completely with a large piece of cloth beneath which he could take the physic unobserved by mortal eye. This done (I photoed the proceedings) he turned to Hardy and said "Why is it that although these children (T and I) have visited me and treated me with civility you, who are the old one of the party have never come until now?" H could not very well find a reply to this but T explained that H's age compelled him to spare his legs. This explanation pacified the

the old man. Schwindt, the deposed agent from Bolombo came here yesterday on his way to take up adjoint duties at Kachaballa. He is spending all to-day here, and is going to-morrow. His room is infinitely preferable to his company. T and I had another unsuccessful walk after guinea fowl in the evening and saw a spot where an attempt will be (ot has been) made to catch monkeys. The scheme in this case is to frighten the animals out of a narrow belt of wood in which they live towards a spot where the wood is divided by a strip of grass about 20 yds wide. To evade their pursuers the beasts must leave their patch of wood and to reach the next patch, must descend to the ground, where they are caught by nets spread across their path. It has been decided that I start to-morrow to try for the big buffalo a day's journey to the E of here. I may be away three nights. A tornado this evening.

SATURDAY March 28th.

After all I was disappointed of my buffalo shooting. The low dog Schwindt wanted porters and if he had his I could not have the 4 I wanted to carry my tent and bed. Furthermore Phongo Phongo who had to render an account of his stewardship in the matter of some buting for Croy, went off to a village some distance away to attend the funeral of a nephew. The real chief (Ph. Ph. is only chief for "governmental and white man" purposes) could not raise the carriers for Schwindt or me, so I could not go. It is a great pity, as buffalo are said to be very numerous in the place I was going to and there is also a specially fine bull there who has killed 2 men. I shall not have time to go after him now, as we shall be off in a few days and Ph. Ph. will not be back from his funeral for a day or two at any rate.

ston ahead "Mum bio ahead." Scrimshaw' the deloren mount Bonanco came peste
ne wawy fitec nightly." A footmedo fitz everyline.

SATURDAY MARCH 25th.

After all I was disappointed to the conflicto encounter." The low
gob Scrimshaw muzzled bottom and it on bard hit I said not ever the a
I wanted to cattle va fame and bad." Unfortunate Pronto Mono
bmoc to tostum and it by ebrenbrenb sin to amount of Ne tempt of bad
pinting for crow' mont oil to a alliage sonb diadance wawy to nafeng
ant Lunsint of a nebpem." The last chief (Mr. Mr. is only vlmo chief for
strimmo ref' sedon fon bilos (assorung "mum ofldy bma lastmmmrovg"
for Scrimshaw' on I conts not Ro." If it a Frent brid' an
lutisto ata bmid fo ba acly mmmonmo in the hpmes I ews Coint fo bmq
fmcrs it also a mbcsiellly time bdll fmcs ono ion Killet 5 mem." I
mmmll nor mmm fime fo qo mirst min mom." ma ro Ellcs of oil 'ilo a
ton a qsb to ven qma bmq Mr. Mr. mill nor ba back iron sin lunsint for a qsb
cmo ta ona lmfc."

As a game country the immediate neighbourhood of Misumba is not to be recommended. Buffalo exist all round, it appears, but from the U.K. post one can't get a shot at anything unless it be a monkey. Guinea fowl shooting is very decent, but there are few partridges. Elephant are few and far between here. Pig are fairly numerous, but there do not appear to be any antelope for several miles round. A trip of 2 or 3 nights out at least seems to be necessary to have any chance of a shot at all. T and I did not go out this evening for birds.

SUNDAY March 29th.

We did not do much to-day except that T got some valuable information about the Shere Malula dancer secret society from Masolo. This lad is very good fellow and very sharp. He brought a present of a pig's leg to-day. I skinned the sole remaining Yuka which died in the night. It had abscesses on it. In the evening T and I got caught in an exceptionally violent tornado coming home from shooting. Cold rain fell in bucket fulls and the flashes of lightning were blinding; the wind was chilly too. A dose of brandy and 15 grains of quinine did us a world of good when we got back. Schwindt took workmen from the post as porters and left this morning. We heard from Croy that Zappo had "highway robbed" some ducks of ours left at Gandu, to follow us.

MONDAY March 30th.

Rain continued far into the night. T and I called on the old Instructor again this morning and found him a good deal better. T had sent him a dose of brandy yesterday and this had cheered him up a lot. He sent him some tonic pills this morning. On our way there we saw a diviner sitting on a mat assisting a man to discov-

of course the immediate neighbourhood of Miranda is not so
a fine comfort the immediate neighbourhood of Miranda's
to a pig,s tea to-day. I wished that one could entertain
in this weather. If had expected it. In this evening I had I
Rotten weather! The wind was CHILLY too. A dose of brandy and
spoonful. Cold rain left in pocket until at the finish of light-
for cough in an exceptionally violent fortnightly meeting
Sunday Match Sats.

We did not go much to-day except that I got some antimacassars
for Miranda.

Sunday March 25th.

Miranda complained that pain in the night. I had a good deal
Inspector again this morning and found him a good deal better.
Schwindt took motion from the hour on Portsmouth left this morning.
We heard from Cloy that Zebbo had "disappeared some days to
left at Canada" to follow me.

Monday March 26th.

Miranda complained that pain in the night. I had a good deal
Inspector again this morning and found him a good deal better.
Schwindt took motion from the hour on Portsmouth left this morning.
It rained to drying and in a world of good we may be [illegible]
pain were pilings! The wind was CHILLY too. A dose of brandy and
spoonful. Cold rain left in pocket until at the finish of light-
for cough in an exceptionally violent fortnightly meeting
Sunday March Sats.

We did not go much to-day except that I got some antimacassars
for Miranda.

Sunday March 25th.

Rotten weather. Inspector came in. Miranda complained of pain
in the night. If had expected it. In the evening I had I
to a pig,s tea to-day. I wished that one could entertain
pa recommended. PATIENTS should be above, and from the
"K." bore one can,t get a dose of whatever unless it be a monkey.
Cousins Tom Abbot the Jew Jeff Jeff Vesey Jeff Jeff Vesey Jeff Jeff Vesey
Enjoyment the Jew and get perfect peace. The Ex Lunatic Asylum
Miranda Tom Cloy that Zebbo had "disappeared some days to
left at Canada" to follow me.

Monday March 26th.

Miranda complained that pain in the night. I had a good deal
Inspector again this morning and found him a good deal better.
Schwindt took motion from the hour on Portsmouth left this morning.
It rained to drying and in a world of good we may be [illegible]
pain were pilings! The wind was CHILLY too. A dose of brandy and

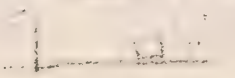
er the thief of a knife. We thought the diviner himself had rather a sheepish look. The diviner and his client were using no "flat backed crocodile" or other instrument. Overhauled the guns this morning.

TUESDAY March 31st.

I addressed some B.M. boxes by branding them in the smith's forge in the village. In the evening Phongo Phongo returned and is to give me carriers to-morrow to go after the famous man killing buffalo.

WEDNESDAY April 1st.

I started off for the Batwa village to the E.N.E. with 7 men, Robinson, Sam, about 9. The day was not too hot. We went along the southern edge of the belt of forest which borders the Lunia river (or rivulet), and entered this belt about 1 or 2 P.M. turning slightly N. The water we crossed here is called IDIBA and it appears to run N to the Sankuru. We crossed it in thick wood, the stream which was widened to a couple of hundred yards by swamps is much overhung by trees. The bridge consists of a tree fallen across the river, but it is difficult to pass because the vertical branches are not lopped off, The stream is fairly rapid. Just before entering the wood belt I got 2 guinea fowl. One sat still on a tree directly over my head while I loaded the Mannlicher, which lay on my back and shot him. They are very confident in one's clumsiness with the gun. On clearing the forest belt we came to a tiny Batwa village consisting of a ½ dozen leaf or grass huts. There I heard that buffalo are very numerous at the next village, and the one or two inhabitants of this place knew the old bull well by repute.

Pushing we crossed a stretch of high down land on the highest point of which a few sticks indicate a State officials' camping ground. From here the view extends to Mirumba in the W, and far to some miles beyond the Sankuru to the N. The downs are practically treeless and the grass at this time was short. Robinson called my attention to a bustard in the distance. Just before sundown I arrived at my destination SUNDATUTU a cluster of 8 huts, or shooting boxes which are inhabited by 2 or 3 families and a swarm of bees, the latter predominating in numbers and importance. I pitched my desert tent just outside the huts, these are built 4 aside like a little street. 6 of the 8 huts are of leaves, 2 of grass. The former are built thus a frame is made in this shape  of sticks fixed horizontally to upright stakes. The leaves used are large forest leaves and they are hooked upon the out side of the horizontal sticks thus  a slit being made in the stalks to hook over the stick. Outside, the leaves are held in place by horizontal sticks lashed in place by vertical vines. I photoed the process of building a hut. I turned in early ready for an early start next day.

THURSDAY April 2nd.

I was up half an hour or so before the sun rose and got started soon after it appeared, accompanied by a party of natives and Bangala (Masolo's Bai) as gun bearer., One man carried a 10 ft. spear borrowed from the gula of the Batwa who lives in the village. The rest of the people carried ordinary 7 ft. spears or bows and fairly large headed arrows. They claim that these iron headed arrows will go clean through a man or a pig, but I doubt the latter.

Lunch at the Horseshoe Inn, a restaurant to high down land on the highest point of the Downs, overlooking Brighton, Hove and the sea. It is a very attractive place, with a view extending to Littlehampton in the W, and taking some miles more of the coast to the E. The rooms are practically fireless and beyond the summer is fine and warm. Robinson called my attention to the menu in fine new script. I ordered a swordfish steak and a glass of Lamb's Navy Rum. Outside, a very attractive terrace and garden has been arranged by a party of masons who first it up this afternoon. One man carried a lot of a bricks (Masonic, a bit) as well as (.-ration and mortar.) The last mentioned was the lunch and the rum. I felt quite a mason myself.

THURSDAY, MARCH 3rd.

I saw in the distance. Just before sunsets I saw a strange sight in the distance. A VERY CONSPICUOUS a character to 8 mile, or more, to see a fine sunset. Robinson called my attention to the strange in fine new script. Outside, a very attractive terrace and garden has been arranged by a party of masons who first it up this afternoon. One man carried a lot of a bricks (Masonic, a bit) as well as (.-ration and mortar.) The last mentioned was the lunch and the rum. I felt quite a mason myself.

Lunch at the Horseshoe Inn, a restaurant to high down land on the highest point of the Downs, overlooking Brighton, Hove and the sea. It is a very attractive place, with a view extending to Littlehampton in the W, and taking some miles more of the coast to the E. The rooms are practically fireless and beyond the summer is fine and warm. Robinson called my attention to the menu in fine new script. I ordered a swordfish steak and a glass of Lamb's Navy Rum. Outside, a very attractive terrace and garden has been arranged by a party of masons who first it up this afternoon. One man carried a lot of a bricks (Masonic, a bit) as well as (.-ration and mortar.) The last mentioned was the lunch and the rum. I felt quite a mason myself.

THURSDAY, MARCH 3rd.

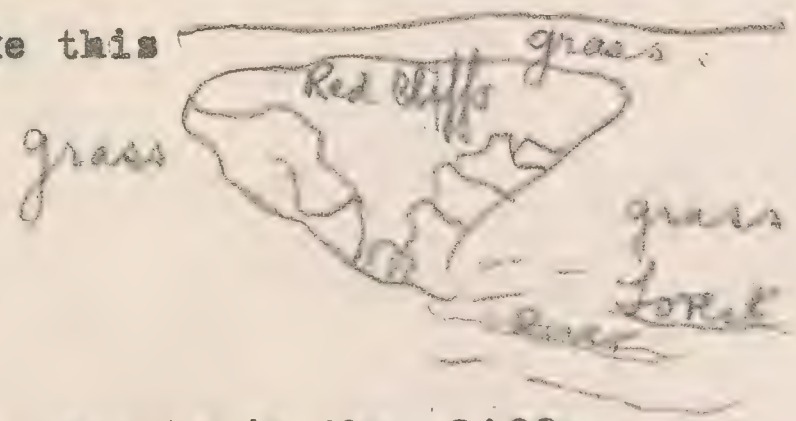
I saw in the distance. Just before sunsets I saw a strange sight in the distance. A VERY CONSPICUOUS a character to 8 mile, or more, to see a fine sunset. Robinson called my attention to the strange in fine new script. Outside, a very attractive terrace and garden has been arranged by a party of masons who first it up this afternoon. One man carried a lot of a bricks (Masonic, a bit) as well as (.-ration and mortar.) The last mentioned was the lunch and the rum. I felt quite a mason myself.

Lunch at the Horseshoe Inn, a restaurant to high down land on the highest point of the Downs, overlooking Brighton, Hove and the sea. It is a very attractive place, with a view extending to Littlehampton in the W, and taking some miles more of the coast to the E. The rooms are practically fireless and beyond the summer is fine and warm. Robinson called my attention to the menu in fine new script. I ordered a swordfish steak and a glass of Lamb's Navy Rum. Outside, a very attractive terrace and garden has been arranged by a party of masons who first it up this afternoon. One man carried a lot of a bricks (Masonic, a bit) as well as (.-ration and mortar.) The last mentioned was the lunch and the rum. I felt quite a mason myself.

The long spear man had a couple of dogs (one of which retrieved a guinea fowl for me yesterday) and these brutes skitted wide and put up a small greyish female antelope but it was too far to shoot at. I sent them home as I did not want anything roused up out of range. We searched in vain for buffalo or their fresh tracks along the edges of a forest patch bordering a stream called MOSHANSA to the N.E. of the downs we crossed yesterday and finally entered this patch and crossed the Moshanja. This stream is about 2?0 yds wide and its banks are very boggy with red mud in which rank rush like grasses grow. A few Sikutanga are said to exist here but I saw no life at all except the tracks of a small crocodile. The mud was up to above my knees in places. After getting clear of the river and its little valley we came to a Batwa village called BWAMITA, these Batwa belong to the Bangendi subtribe. The village is about 20 or 25 huts rather more Bakula like than the shanties of SUNDYATUTU. A man from this village came with us to look for beasts but we did not even find a fresh track. We saw a small antelope (the Pambi of the Batela) but it was too far to shoot and too scared to stalk. We went back across the Moshanja at a point rather higher up (to the S) than we crossed before. There is a pool here 100 yds wide at least. The day has been intensely hot, the hottest I have noticed as yet, and I was glad to get back about 4 P.M. to camp. One of my men on meeting a Batwa went through some little greeting ceremony of breaking a bit of grass.

FRIDAY April 3rd.

Up again before dawn, to cut a long story short we found absolutely no traces of buffalo and about noon I sent for my belongings to join me in a journey to the Batwa village of IKOMU, where I had been twice before. My feet were giving me a deal of trouble and I was pretty glad to get to this village at sunset having been on the go since before light. This morning in the downs to the E of SUNDYATUTU I came upon the sources of the Moshanja. There is a deep chasm in the downs like that already described on the route to Zappo Lukumba. This chasm is about 300 ft. ddep and the soil is red (and almost crimson in places) There are several serated edges running inwards from either side. The length of the chasm is about 600 yds. from the cliffs at the S end to the opening where the sides dwindle away to the level of the hollow in the downs. There are many trees at this lower ground where the river flows out. The stream here is very minute, but it quickly increases for a few miles off where I crossed it yesterday it is quite a rapid little river. The chasm is roughly like this



There are many parrots in the cliffs.

SATURDAY April 4th.

I started off early and got into Misumba about 10 30. T and H had both felt a slight shock of earthquake on the very hot day of April 2nd. I had not felt it. I had had a tornado at Suddgatutu that night and they had had one too. Also there was a tornado here (Misumba) and at IKOMO last night.

qu again before dawn to cut a long story short we found ourselves-
of exploring to discover the moon I went for my personal use on
ly on finding to publish and about noon I sent for my personal use of
the Bafwasende village of IKOMU, where I had been
noin me in a journey to yesterol a si am ei
used I saw a fellow to be an Ignorant man of the
twice before. My test were Ignorant as usual of people and I saw
twice before. The temperature of the Mombasa. There is a deep cham
UTUT I came upon the sources of the Mombasa. There is a deep cham
ni the woods like that already described on the route to Zappo
bas) but ni like and bas deep .ft 002 about at mean is Mtaka
Lumumba. The cham is about 200 ft. deep and the bed is very
Zaimount crimson in places) There are several species of
alomat crimson in places) There are several species of
ibrawni from either side. The length of the cham is about 200 yds.
ni the cham to the middle of the cham at the 2 and of the green water of the
tion the city is at the 2 and of the green water of the side
there are many fragments in the middle.

I started off early and got into Mtumbe about 10.00. I and H
to yes for very far and no characters to speak to and had left a village
had left it. I had not left it. I had had a footmado as Bumbaguatu
April 5th. I had a footmado as Bumbaguatu
otsem chamber. .00f one bad bad yfed bas ifnat
(Mtumbe) and at TWOMI that night.

While on the subject of earthquakes, T has been told of a legend re the chasm on the way to Zappo's village which points to its origin in an earthquake. I saw in the distance from Sundyatutu several other red chasms, so perhaps earthquakes have caused these to. T had been explaining the use of lughtning conductors to some natives to-day, when one of them replied "Oh yes, we catch partridges that way!" The lightning is here regarded as an animal.

SUNDAY April 5th.

T went out and got a guinea fowl this morning. There was rain but not much thunder during the day time to-day. It is the equinox that is responsible for the quantity of rain just now. Masolo and Mutubangala, our keeper and gun bearer, put on their best clothes to be photoed to-day. They wore skins on their heads and white fibre loin cloths edged with tassels, Masolo's having red and blue stripes on its borders; he also had a yellow line from temple to temple across the eyes and bridge of nose and 2 horizontal lines on front of body. Both had light spears, more for "parade" than "active service" purposes. They were both very self conscious like a girl in her first ball dress, when they came for our inspection. On going away they danced off like ballet girls, swinging their loin cloths. They looked very smart and H began a picture of Masolo. T asked Masolo to go with us for a time, but being married (to the local chief's sister) he will not wander so far from here.

MONDAY April 6th.

An overcast day, so chilly that T wrapped himself up in a rug to sit on the verandah and I got into a woollen waistcoat. I wrote to Joyce this morning. A little rain fell before lunch.

TUESDAY April 7th.

We were expecting a big dancing visit to be paid by the women of one street (to the N.W.) to the ling street to the E. The people began to arrive just at lunch time and the ladies who were to dance passed through the station on their way to perform all decked oout in their best beshones. Their cloths, red and white, were very clean and neat and they wore a good deal of bead necklace and had feathers in their hair. I photoed them on the way through the post both with Panoram and ordinary camera. After lunch we went to the dance and took many photos, H amking sketches meanwhile. There were pretty well 300 women. and they "danse du ventre-ed" in a large ring in single file, in groups according to colour of dress, the reds and whôtes alternating. The chief, surrounded by his court sat under a sunshelter between 2 houses and was kind enough to look at the dance. He posed for a photo and was truly magnificent both in manner and neatness of dress. I mean of course the real chief, Phongo Phongo was busily running about with 2 white feathers in his beard. Before we came away T gave small looking glasses to the best "turned out" and best "action", each gift being greeted with grunts of approval and occasional warcries by the men. The dandies of the place, in comsiderable numbers would have "propped up the walls" had there been any walls to prop; dance they would not, far be it from me to criticise them. T also scrambled some bells and match boxes while I photoed the process with the Panoram.

WEDNESDAY April 8th.

T and I went out to try for a reported mass of game (guinea fowl partridge, etc) said to exist a few miles W. We were to meet the mm man who induced us to go on the way and he was to show us where to try

TUESDAY APRIL 27th.

We were expecting a big demonstration today by the women
to one street (of the W.W.) of the line street of the M. The people
packed to watch just as usual. The Indian and the Indian were at Quebec
Bressed through the station on their way of Petrograd all dressed good
in their best clothes. Their clothes, very nice very neat
clean and neat and they wore a good deal to keep warm and had
to appear and occasional merriment by the men. The demands of the
"fifteen one" and best "nation," each kind being Russian Russian
bread." Before we came away I was small looking figures to the best
Phonograph made quite a hit with 5 white teachers in the
tension and neatness of dress. I mean to carry the last entry,
mit a number a numbered photo and saw first movement both in
the camera. He boxed for a photo and saw first movement both in
it. Last night I mean to carry the entry of the women
in single file, in Russian according of colour to dress, the legs
bright saw all the women 5 women and saw kind enough to look at
a number a numbered photo and saw first movement both in
the camera. He boxed for a photo and saw first movement both in
it. Last night I mean to carry the entry of the women
in single file, in Russian according of colour to dress, the legs
bright saw all 300 women. And they "dance on velvet-as" in a large ring
dance and look their photos. H making exclusive movements. There were
good with Pomorian and orthodox church. After lunch we went to the
teachers in their hall. I photos them on the new throughs the boat
teachers and occasional merriment by the men. The demands of the
to appear and occasional merriment by the men. The demands of the
"fifteen one" and best "nation," each kind being Russian Russian
bread." Before we came away I was small looking figures to the best
Phonograph made quite a hit with 5 white teachers in the
tension and neatness of dress. I mean to carry the last entry,
mit a number a numbered photo and saw first movement both in
the camera. He boxed for a photo and saw first movement both in
it. Last night I mean to carry the entry of the women
in single file, in Russian according of colour to dress, the legs
bright saw all 300 women. And they "dance on velvet-as" in a large ring
dance and look their photos. H making exclusive movements. There were
good with Pomorian and orthodox church. After lunch we went to the
teachers in their hall. I photos them on the new throughs the boat
to one street (of the W.W.) of the line street of the M. The people
packed to watch just as usual. Line and the Indian and were at Quebec
Bressed through the station on their way of Petrograd all dressed good
in their best clothes. Their clothes, very nice very neat
clean and neat and they wore a good deal to keep warm and had
to appear and occasional merriment by the men. The demands of the
"fifteen one" and best "nation," each kind being Russian Russian
bread." Before we came away I was small looking figures to the best
Phonograph made quite a hit with 5 white teachers in the
tension and neatness of dress. I mean to carry the last entry,
mit a number a numbered photo and saw first movement both in
the camera. He boxed for a photo and saw first movement both in
it. Last night I mean to carry the entry of the women
in single file, in Russian according of colour to dress, the legs
bright saw all 300 women. And they "dance on velvet-as" in a large ring
dance and look their photos. H making exclusive movements. There were
good with Pomorian and orthodox church. After lunch we went to the
teachers in their hall. I photos them on the new throughs the boat

The beast didn't turn up and we had a lost day. I took a few photos one, which should turn out well of an extremely pretty little stream in the forest belt a mile at most from here. The ravine was deep and the foliage very fine indeed. We also passed through another street or hamlet of Misumba where I took a photo of a hut with elais palms behind it. We saw a crested hornbull on way home in the patch of forest behind the above hamlet, but were not able to get a shot. T secured some information to be noted from Masolo again to-day.

THURSDAY April 9th.

We all three went and had a yarn with the old "Instructor" of the young and he fined Mutubangala, who interpreted, 2 pieces of cloth which T paid. This fine he always exacts from young men who hear his stories, which, he says are too strong for them. He motioned his wife out of earshot with a most lovely and imperious gesture. In the afternoon there was a strike among the labourers here; they declined to get 3 sticks from the forest which they had been ordered to cut and Croy had no means to enforce his orders. The men had been allowed to get out of hand by Croy's predecessors and he has a nasty task in following such people. Still I, personally, cannot help thinking that with rather more "leading" these things need never arise. Command of men be they niggers or white men is not the strong point evidently either of Croy or his predecessors. The men were not made to get the sticks so they gained their point. They were quite willing to work at grass clearing (a job they like apparently) but they would not fetch those sticks and fetch them they did not.

FRIDAY April 10th.

A wild cat came into the post in the night and killed the fine European cock which belonged to the station. It dragged it off a little way into the bush and escaped itself. T and I got an interview with the old "Instructor of the young", T telling him of the discovery of tobacco by Raleigh elicited a very good yarn as to the coming of tobacco to the Bakuba. One of the 2 capitas to-day became in-subordinate and got punched by Croy. This of course is a natural result of yesterday's trouble. We heard to-day that the Velde has gone upstream so we shall soon be leaving here. I hear from Mutubangala that there is another variety of monkey here than the ones I have seen, which are the same as those shot at Batempas. To-day we saw and photoed a man who was undergoing the initiation ceremony to the Kolomo's society. He was attired in a white loin cloth and had a large feather headdress. He dances violently about the village street from end to end while people cheered, blew horns, and gave him presents.

SATURDAY April 12th.

T has told Phongo Phongo to raise 80 porters for to-morrow, as we are to go overland to Gandu there to pick up a C.K. boat to Bolombo, while Hardy accompanies the boat to Dima on the way to catch his ship at Matadi on the 12th May. In morning and afternoon T got stories out of the old Instructor, one of them, about Moesi being of such a character as to render immediate translation into Latin necessary on its arrival in Europe. In another yarn about ghosts teaching Bakuba to make iron at a place called Moshanja throws a good suggestion of iron causing the red ground described above as being seen by me when I went to Sundyatutu and saw the sources of the Moshanja.

GATURDAY APRIL 15TH.

A mild cat came into the bar at the end of the lunch hour and settled down to make friends with a ginger tomcat belonging to the establishment. He purred vigorously when we rubbed his head and back a little longer than usual. He seemed very to be ceremony to the Kolomo's society. He saw affairs in a minute look and purred as we left the bar. Outside we met a Kooy [illegible] carrying a [illegible] called Mohammed [illegible] to make him at a bread basket for the Ringing Queen. Mohammed [illegible] to the [illegible] of the Mosque and was the worker of Gunghafuffu and was [illegible] I saw on Mohammed's face as he walked on the road to the Kolomo's house.

Tomorrow is Sunday and we are [illegible] to go overland to Gunga [illegible] to pick up a U.K. post to Bolomo, while Hetty accompanies the post to Dima on the way to catch the train of Mafaki on the LSFR MWY. In morning and afternoon T hope to [illegible] the old Instructor, one to [illegible] about Mosai [illegible] to use a [illegible] as to repair immediate firmamation into Lafia [illegible] no [illegible] in Europe. In another week about Europe [illegible] a [illegible] called Mohammed [illegible] Kooy a [illegible] to make him at a bread basket for the Ringing Queen as [illegible] [illegible] to [illegible] the [illegible] of the Mosque.

SATURDAY APRIL 22ND.

Mild cat came into the bar at the end of the lunch hour and settled down to make friends with a ginger tomcat belonging to the establishment. He purred vigorously about [illegible] and back a little longer than usual. He seemed very to be ceremony to the Kolomo's society. He saw affairs in a minute look and purred as we left the bar. Outside we met a Kooy [illegible] carrying a [illegible] called Mohammed [illegible] Kooy a [illegible] to make him at a bread basket for the Ringing Queen as [illegible] [illegible] to [illegible] the [illegible] of the Mosque.

We got packed to-day ready for an early start for Gandu to-morrow. Croy is to accompany us to look at the wood post there which is in hi his care (ot ought to be). In the evening Phongo Phongo came along with about 20 porters who wanted to have their loads ready for a start at dawn. He swore the rest of the men should be ready to-morrow. But we had some misgivings on the subject.

SUNDAY April 12th.

At day break we were aroused by the sound of ivory horns and many voices, and on going out we beheld all the flower of Misumba's manhood assembled to carry our luggage so the carrier difficulty was overcome. The loads were duly apportioned to exactly 100 men; Phongo Phongo received the single barrel flint lock as a tip; the "native" chief SSAMBULA GENGA) got a substantial dash of cloth and the flower of Misumba's manhood got their wages in cloth and food allowance in blue beads. After breakfast we were off. At the bridge of Lumia water Hardy mounted the shoulders of a stalwart "flower" and was thus carried over the slippery log which is the commencement of the bridge. He did not look exactly comfortable from behind whence we photoed him but I don't think any one would have enjoyed the experience. He was betrayed into undertaking the journey by being told that the tall man would walk through the water and not on the log. A hot march brought us to the village of Zappo Lubumba about 3 30 P.M. The Baluba exslave who carried our water supply had put it in an oily bottle so T and I did not get a very refreshing drink on the way. At the village the people were not at all keen to give us water and T had to talk straight to Zappo about Dibele etc,. to bring him to his senses.

We met here the fat old "cannibal chief" shom T and I had photoed when returning to Gandu. I photoed him again. In the evening our carriers came to complain that the Basongo Meno inhabitants the cillage refused to sell them food and water. Zappo told them to go into the huts and take it, but knowing that individually, they would have to pass that way again they were afraid to do so. They suggested our making the Basongo Meno carry our loads to Gandu and letting them return. We could not get on to night to Gandu as Zappo said he could not get us canoes to ferry us over the river so we spent the night at Lubumba. We dined without a candle by the light of a half moon. On the march to-day I learned from Masolo that lake to the West of the road from IKUMO to Zappo Lubumba is called JALE BWANY and the river near it which is mainly (see first visit to Batwa willage) is called Moshanja and is <u>not</u> the same as Moshanja near Suddyatutu. Both however are red and suggestive of iron and bear out the iron and ghost legend told to T. Misumba to IKUMU is about 2½ hours walk.

<u>MONDAY April 13th.</u>

Jones roused me in the night to tell me that all our carriers had bolted. At dawn T talked to Zappo and insisted on his providing substitutes. Now at Lubumba as at Misumba there is one chief recognised by the State i,e. Zappo and another real chief recognised by the natives. Zappo could not get men enough to carry our things and he invited us to go and shoot the slack ones. Eventually he did get some women to carry the lighter things (without our committing atrocity) and we went on to Gandu.

We met here the fat old "cannibal chief" whom T and I had photoed when returning to Gandu. I photoed him again. In the evening our carriers came to complain that the Basongo Meno inhabitants the village refused to sell them food and water. Zappo told them to go into the huts and take it, but knowing that individually they would have to pass that way again they were afraid to do so. They suggested our making the Basongo Meno carry our loads to Gandu and letting them return. We could not get on to night to Gandu as Zappo said he could not get us canoes to ferry us over the river so we spent the night at Lubumba. We dined without a candle by the light of a half moon. On the morrow to-day I learned from Mwolo that lake to the West of the road from IKUMO to Zappo Lubumba is called JALE BWAMY and the river near it which is mainly (see first visit to Batwa village) is called Mosanja and is not the same as Mosanja near Sundyatutu. Both however are red and suggestive of iron and bear out the iron and ghost legend told to T. Mlumba to IKUMO is about 14 hours walk.

MONDAY April 14th.

Jomba roused me in the night to tell me that all our carriers had bolted. At dawn T talked to Zappo and insisted on his providing substitutes. Now at Lubumba as at Mlumba there is one chief recognised by the State i.e. Zappo and another real chief recognised by the natives. Zappo could not get men enough to carry our things and he invited us to go and shoot the black ones. Eventually he did get some women to carry the lighter things (without our committing atrocity) and we went on to Gandu.

We negotiated the last part of the way in dugouts, going down the small river into the Sankuru. Hardy had to be tricked into undertaking this journey too, and he was not ever confident in the boat. At Gandu we camped and put up the large (14 x 10) mosquito net for the first time to have dinner in.

TUESDAY April 14th.

Croy went back fairly early, promising to send us on some fowls, as the population of Gnadu consists solely of 4 wood cutters and there are no supplies to be got. I went out and missed a small monkey like one which T shot by the small river yesterday. He got his with a split in the Mannlicher and it was shattered very much. Later on I shot a large black monkey which was about 2ft 6" long f from head to root of tail. He had a white throat and a black crest on his head. The Jeffery 12 bore did for him with a left of number 2 and a right of No 4. We skinned him and found that the pellets had mostly failed to penetrate beyond the skin, but one had got into the heart at least. In the afternoon we skinned the beast and towards sundown T went over in a dugout which is here to the island opposite to try for duck. He saw a black goose at least we gather it must have been a goose with red feet and a monkey similar to the one I got this morning but as he was on fresh tracks of Sikutungu antelope he did not shoot. These tracks are very numerous on the island as also are hippo tracks. The island is about 800 yds long and 200 yds wide at its widest part. All is densely wooded except the eastern end which is covered with marsh grass and culminates in a spit of sand. I went out to try for monkeys on the road to Zappo's village but saw none and bagged only a fishing eagle. The moon was beautiful over the woods and river tonight and lit up the

We negotiated the last part of the way in darkness, going down the
small tract into the "SANCTUM". Hardly had we to be ticked into neces-
-sary caution for fear of the keen eyes of two Lions, which we saw
sitting quietly in front of the Lion's Cave. We had to be very
careful not to make any noise, and we had to be very careful
not to make any noise, and we had to be very careful not to make
any noise.

TUESDAY APRIL 14TH.

Grey mist hung thickly over the Lion's Cave, promising to send us on some lovely
photographic to chasing consists solely of a boy carrying the
Lamp a basin and two towels. I saw at 9.0 a.m. on the Lion's Cave
where we had to be ready with our cameras. I saw a black monkey like one which I made the acquaintance of the day before. He
was sitting a little apart from the small tract leading into the
"SANCTUM". Hardly had to be ticked into neces-
-sary caution for fear of the keen eyes of two Lions, which we saw
sitting quietly in front of the Lion's Cave. We had to be very
careful not to make any noise, and we had to be very careful
not to make any noise.

At Camden we changed and put up the large (14 x 10) wooden tent
for the first time to have dinner in.

little clearing of Gandu like daylight. This clearing is only about 80 yds. deep to the forest. All is forest around. Monkeys are very plentiful. We hear the Yuka every evening.

WEDNESDAY April 15th.

T and I went over to the island and saw there a fine heron, but he would not let us come near. The dug-out here is a bad one and its bow is broken and lets water in. We fished to-day and T shot some small fish with the 28 bore. Lushima caught a couple which we had for supper. Provisions are getting scarce as regards fresh food. After Hardy had turned in the natives told us of pig near the post; they are very numerous here. I waited with the Mannlicher among the maize stalks and then went into the forest for a few. I could hear a pig wallowing in a little swamp about 20 yds. away but couldn't see him. I did see the bushes move about 10 yds from me in a patch of moonlight as he left the water, and I thought he was coming to me so I waited till he showed himself. Instead, however, he cleared off without my getting a shot. The mosquitoes are very numerous here.

THURSDAY April 16th.

I went over to the island and got 2 duck somewhat resembling sholducks. They gave me some very exciting stalks in the canoe before I got them, and the last one on being shot a second time flew off into the forest on the edge of which we licked him up dead. About noon we saw some black geese go to the spit of sand and intended to go after them but a State steamer appeared going down stream and we waved the white flag to stop them. We put the Bakuba collection (15 boxes and basket) on board to go to H and C at Leopoldville.

little clearing of dense lush vegetation. Then climbed for half mile
08 kgs. deep to the forest. All is forest stunted. Monkeys are
very plentiful. We meet the Yuke early evening.

WEDNESDAY APRIL 16TH.

T and I went over to the island and saw first a time motor, but
we could not let us come near. The two-up pole is a bad one and
it's now in broken and left water in. We tiered to-day T and
Lumbing consent a couple which some small line with the 85 pole. Provisions are getting scarce as remaining items
we had for supper. Tomorrow we shall have to go to the Mamelicher
food. After hurry and turned in the matrass fold me to bite most the
pong! they are very numerous pole. I walked with the Mamelicher
among the main rafts and then went into the forest for a few. I
could meet a big wallowing in a little swamp about 50 kgs. was but
we had to supper. Provisions are getting scarce as remaining items
some small line with the 85 pole. Lumbing consent a couple which
it's now in broken and left water in. We tiered to-day T and
we could not let us come near. The two-up pole is a bad one and

THURSDAY APRIL 16TH.

I came over to the island and got 2 good mosquito nets.
Pulled some rafts in the canoe pen-
dulums. They were on some very exciting matter in the canoe
well. Broke a second line and the last one on point and I got
them, and the rest of the forest on the edge to which we locked him up back.
Tio into the forest on the edge to which we locked him up back.
about noon we saw some black heron to of the right to and lumbing
be of 9 ft. then put a 25ft extension appeared point some after
and we have the main rafts and then went on. We put the Bakuba collect-
ion (12 boxes and packet) on board to 9 of H and C at Leopoldville.

An hour later the Velde came down but was too loaded to take us all, so Hardy went off to Dima T and I waiting in for a boat to take us to Dibele. Brown went with Hardy. The chef de secteur and an agent from Ikoka were on board. The evening was wet. 10 chop boxes and some drinks and the Albinis came with the Velde. They are still in their sacking cover and we shall try to bring them home to Europe with the seal unbroken. This would be a triumph of diplomacy over war!!

FRIDAY April 17th.

We set a pigeon trap and a larger one on the spit of sand to-day with the decoy duck, but caught nothing. We tried to get a fine marabout I working round him in the dug-out so as to send him over T if I missed. The exslave fool of a wood cutter who was paddling however scared him by giving me advice as to what gun to use before I could get a shot and the bird flew in the wrong direction for T. In the afternoon a Basongo Meno came along with a canoe and took us off to the island. His paddling was a different thing to the ex-slaves. He approached very noiselessly and paddled very steadily. We, or rather T got a fowl of sorts, a wader about the size of a plover. On our return we paid the man very well to induce his return and I photoed him shooting with his bow. He "draws" very much further than the Batwa archers, almost to his shoulder. We then gave a demonstration with the '256 at bines on trees and at islands for long range. The natives were duly impressed. We tried for monkeys on our shore in the evening, but did not get a shot, though we worried through a lot of very thick forest in the attempt.

SATURDAY April 18th.

This morning the Basongo Meno came again and we spent the whole morning in getting some capital sport. We drove 6 cranes over T (as we had tried the marabout yest-rday). In my shot (a long one) I only touched up a bird but did not stop him. T got 2 in one barrel. We went right round the island, down stream a bit and round a second island. Here we saw a small monkey but could not shoot, here also a great number of merles metalliques made a noise so like a company of duck that we let a heron go past unshot at in fear of scaring them. Later we had shots T securing a fisher eagle, and a large hawk and hitting a heron which got away. I killed an orret but it had no valuable feathers. For dinner we ate crane steaks which were very good indeed. The breast of one bird made 2 large s steaks, quite a meal for 3 men. The taste was neither fishy nor gamey but more like beef. They were very fat as we found when skinning them (i.e. the cranes). We did not skin the other birds. The Bassongo Meno swears the sikatunga come from the mainland to the island. The tracks do not seem to support this, I think. Jones heard hippo on the island last night and T found the tracks of a mother and calf to-day. In the evening came a messenger from Misumba with copper and salt. Also a messenger from Phongo Phongo who returned the flint lock gun as punishment for desertion of carriers. Croy says all Misumba is trembling on account of what we shall report at Dibele. Phongo says he is coming to us to call. The woodcutters here do absolutely no work at all.

"MAGA VATTA ISLA."

Flora and we then climb onto open ground and an ribbon
TANT MOTAMAN
I TOVO BANGKO 3 STORIES AW Tough Lambing mi Ganing
(ONO ANOL A) Jone UW SI (YABTA-Jaoy Juodtaman and Daitg Lan aw
Tad ono mi S Jon T .mim goza Jon bib Jnd bit a qu Bandonj YLa
Bunot Bua jid a Ksatja awob ,Bunot jid Ilanb ,Jnm ay
,Jooje Jon Bunot yaxtom LIAMB a was aw Here .Banlani Bnoca
xjil ce xelce a Ebun Kaqjilimlimen Kaytem Ju Jawjmu jawig a omla a
To Tact ni Ja Jonkaw Jaaq on motam a Jal aw Jaff aw Jal Ju Ebnb To yamono
a Bna ,Ilma Jawitnoca I ssotoa Bnd aw Tabal .mond yaitnaq
Jatma aa bellik I .yawa Jon motkw a Jaiffing Bna Jwak Bnta
Ju Jal ji Bnd on astaulav Kaxjaxjo .Tot qimaq aw Tawnib Jja aw cmma aqaqa
Jaqaq Jnd ,Jooqinj Bnd .Jnm Jooq yiay atow ajcin
.Jll ja aqaolutely no work at all.

SUNDAY April 19th.

We spent all to-day in camp, finishing up the cranes, trying ·256 at a mark (they shoot well) and in shooting one or two small birds, one of which was a tiny king fisher with purple cheeks, red beak and legs and blue back. The day was intensely hot and suggestive of a coming tornado but none came. The forest scenery around Gandu is very fine, as indeed it is almost everywhere on the rivers here. The woods are full of weird noises at night, hippo on the island and Yukas to the E, owls or something whose cry resembles that of an owl on the farther shore, and occasional grunting of pigs. The river directly opposite Gandu (including the island) must be half a mile wide. There are enormous numbers of merle metalique many hornbulls, king fishers, several kinds herons, cranes, waders of many different kinds and sizes, species of plover and a kind of brown moorfowl with abnormally large feet, hawks, fishing eagles, plantain eaters, the green bird we killed on the way from Batempas to Mokunji, occasional marabouts and egrets, some duck and geese (see description above) and innumerable smaller birds, pigeons (green and other) swallows. Among animals there are numerous pig, sikatunga on the island, hippo, monkeys (the big black ones at least one smaller variety) occasional leopards (I suppose not common as the wood chopper sleep in the forest sometimes to avoid mosquitoes). Elephant came to the Sankuru in the neighbourhood during dry season. The mornings are often foggy but it lifts quite early.

MONDAY April 20th.

Zappo came in to call in the morning and brought a good dug-out and another man with him, so we went out for a shoot round the island We saw a solitary duck of the "shelduck" kind which we killed.

We went down stream round the other island as before & back to our own island where we get a wader of the brown moor fowl and a hawk. Zappo and his man paddled well and approached the duck very quietly and nicely. In the afternoon, which was so hot that we fairly streamed as we sat in the Jockey club (Mosquito net); T skinned the wader and later the State boat Princess Clementine came by but did not stop. In the evening we both fished, but our efforts did not meet with success proportionate to the amount of the skill bestowed on the sport. In the night a tornado a very violent sort came up. One could hear the thunder coming down the river in one great continuous roll; the wind came suddenly with such violence as to make one firmly convinced that the tall trees in the clearing must certainly come down, and squash our tents in their fall, and when the rain came in buckets full it seemed as if the already crumbling banks of the river must be washed away and carry our camp into the Sankuru. The lightning was extremely brilliant. No harm luckily was done and the little light tent kept out every drop that fell on it. So did our big ones, but the wind caused some to go through my door which was was badly shut and a tear in T's floor sheet let some in from underneath. The storm had the effect of clearing off the intense heat.

TUESDAY April 21st.

In the morning we went over to the island, propelled by one of the woodchoppers, the same exslave who had caused us to lose the marabout stalk. We saw a couple of duck (same kind as before) and T hit both with one barrel. The fool of a woodchopper rushed off to retrieve them, though both were swimming well, and so we lost a good deal of time in getting to and finishing the first, while the

We went down stream round the other island as before & back to our own island where we got a wader of the brown moor fowl and a hawk. Zeppo and his men paddled well and approached the duck very quietly and nicely. In the afternoon, which was so hot that we fairly streamed as we sat in the Jockey club (Mosquito net); I skinned the wader and later the State boat Princess Clementine came by but did not stop. In the evening we both fished, but our efforts did not meet with success proportionate to the amount of the skill bestowed on the sport. In the night a tornado a very violent sort came up. One could hear the thunder coming down the river in one great continuous roll; the wind came suddenly with such violence as to make one firmly convinced that the tall trees in the clearing must certainly come down, and squash our tents in their fall, and when the rain came in buckets full it seemed as if the already crumbling banks of the river must be washed away and carry our camp into the Sankuru. The lightning was extremely brilliant. No harm luckily was done and the little light tent kept out every drop that fell on it. So did our big ones, but the wind caused some to go through my door which w was badly shut and a tear in T's floor sheet let some in from underneath. The storm had the effect of clearing off the intense heat.

TUESDAY April 21st.

In the morning we went over to the island, propelled by one of e woodchoppers, the same exslave who had caused us to lose the marabout stalk. We saw a couple of duck (same kind as before) and T it both with one barrel. The fool of a woodchopper rushed off to rieve them, though both were swimming well, and so we lost a deal of time in getting to and finishing the first, while the

reported that the hippo which feed on the island here at night had second which was hit in the leg, had time to recover and fly off. He could only put one foot to the ground but I saw him rise quite well off one foot with the glasses. He flew off and perched twice on trees and eventually got clear away. This wood chopper is the biggest fool in a boat I have ever seen. He belongs to a class of slaves, mostly Baluba I think, who were taken when children or their mothers taken before or just after their birth so that they began life as slaves and were bought and sold in the markets up river. So Some of them do not know where their village is and some have no language, speaking only the trade language Chituba. Their intellect is, of course, very weak and they are a very low and degraded lot. They now engage themselves as workmen to the white man and are lazy and incompetent. In the afternoon we went out with the Basongo Meno who took us out before and saw a black stork with a whitish grey neck on the island but could not get within shot. T killed a wader something like a snipe and we lost a wounded wader of another kind. The bird killed was covered with enormous quantities of fat. In the evening near the camp I saw one large black monkey and one or two small ones but could get no shot.

WEDNESDAY April 22nd.

Kasongo, The Basongo Meno canoe man came round this morning and reported that the hippo which feed on the island here at night had been seen a mile or so up stream. He also told us that on the evening when our carriers deserted at Zappo Lubumba there had been a scrap between them and the villagers in the course of which some hunting horns of the Misumba people had been broken. In return the Misumba people had seized and carried off 2 children as hostages for the payment for the broken horns.

The Kolomos are negotiating on the subject.

This morning we went out to try for the hippo but took the island on the way to try for our lunch or dinner. I got a duck (same kind) the only one there, and then a strong down stream (easterly) wind got up with a shower of rain. The wind delayed our return to camp across the river and quite prevented a journey up stream for the hippo, though a Canadian canoe could have got across, these dugouts do not "answer" easily enough and the standing paddler naturally takes a good deal of wind. In the afternoon we went up easily for the hippo and approached to within 100 yds as they floated on the point formed of an island near the left bank. I did not take a good chance to shoot at the big ones head thinking he would give us a better one, but instead they (2 big ones and a calf) went under the bushes of the island and we made fast on the left bank of river and waited. The head appeared and I put a shot into it, but in the darkness under the bushes it was impossible to see where we were shooting. After waiting up against the bank and drifting about near the bushes for some time I put in 2 more shots and T one, all of which landed, but we do not know if a good spot was hit. On our way back we saw a marabout on the island but again I failed to drive him over T and he got away unshot at and unscared, T bagged a pigeon for tomorrow's lunch.

THURSDAY April 23rd.

Before breakfast I got a pigeon on a tree in camp to add to the lunch menu. About 10 A.M. the C.K. boat Aloatville came upstream earlier than we expected and we hastily struck camp and went on board It is a good thing to get away really so as to get on with work, but Kassongo not having returned this morning we can hear nothing of yesterday's hippo, which is rather disappointing if it is dead.

THE ROTOMOR ETC WORKSHOPS ON THE SURFACE.

THE ROTOMOR WAS NOW ONE OF THE VIP'S OF THE PLANT AND TOOK THE PLANE ON
THE ROAD EXPERTLY BUT I HAD A JOB INTO IT, BUT IT WAS TERRIBLY EASY TO
SEE WHERE WE WERE SHOOTING. AFTER
THE ROAD WAS IMPOSSIBLE TO SEE WHERE WE WERE SHOOTING. AFTER
WHICH WE HAD TRAVELLED UP THE PARK AND GRIFFITHS DRAG STOPPED ABOUT NEAR THE BRIDGE FOR
SOME FILMS I DID IN 5 MINS STOP AND THEN DRAG STOPS AND I HAD MOTOR LAUNCH, BOATS
A WAS SO NEAR VAN DEN BIJL. NO ONE TWO VAN DEN BIJL WOULD JOB OF
WE DO NOT KNOW IT A GOOD GAME BUT WE DID A BIT OF FILMING. ON ONE TWO MINS FILM OVER I BELIEVE OF GRIFFITHS FILMS AND
ON THE ISLAND BUT AGAIN I MISSED BUT ON THE ISLAND AT MOMENT NO BOATS ARE ALLOWED ON THE ISLAND.
BOATS ARE ALLOWED ON THE ISLAND. I HAD A PIGEON FOR MOTOMOTOR, A
JUNCH.

<u>THURSDAY 4-11-25</u>

Before Plaitjaat I got a pigeon on a flag in camp to see if the
messenger came back to the Lake. A Mr. A.M. OL about 10 A.M. and C.K. had Alderfaille came down
Lunch menu. About 10 A.M. and C.K. had Alderfaille came down
Blood no just one bus quite well bus expected we meet on board
Plaitjaat then we expected and we meet Griffith Cecil and
it is a good fight of 2½ of an of Yellow Vans of 2½ of 2½ and
To Quinton Tasm was we Quinton with Bentley Bryant Jon Ogborne

The Alostville having a black engineer (I hear all C.K. ships are to have them) the downstairs cabin was vacant so T and I shared it. To-day we saw nothing to shoot at which was a pity as the boat runs very smoothly. We halted against an island for the night. We got our mail this morning per ship and heard that the Batetela collection has got hung up at the C.I.T.A.S. Kinshassa. We therefore wrote a letter to Hatton and Cookson Leopoldville to ask them to see to them. Joyce says all the photos are good, which is a relief. We sent H a d C's letter by the state barge (drawn by steamer alongside) which we met and stopped on the way.

FRIDAY April 24th.

An uneventful day, running on towards Dibele.

SATURDAY April 25th.

T shot a large monkey (black like mine of Gandu) a male, with 1 barrel of No 4 (Jeffery hammerless) at quite 70 yds. Jones smartly retrieved it. We got to Dibele about 11 and found only the N.C. commanding the troops there, we had passed a whale boat containing his civil colleague about 7 A.M. He at once placed a house at our disposal and asked us to lunch. The boat went on and will be back in 5 days with Lanckswert on board on his way to Europe. I photoed the Capt. this morning and shall get Dollman to him, Capt. Theraert. There are 38 soldiers here. We went over the island opposite Dibele and saw some pigeons but got no shot. T killed a large black with white spots kingfisher this morning from the ship.

SUNDAY April 26th.

T and I went out to try and get a specimen of the white scavenging bird I tried to photo at Leopoldville, but failed to score. T got a plover or moorfowl on the island. In the evening we went to L to see the plantations just inland of Dibele. In the evening Lardot and we went for a stroll round the manioc plantations "behind" Dibele, over a tiny rivulet which has some falls well worthy of a photo. There are several small villages around occupied by workmen, exworkmen, etc,. and all that we saw were very clean and neat. We saw one or two good tan dogs and a nice lilack pup.

MONDAY April 27th.

T and I went out for a look round the island and placed our decoy duck which by the way I consider largely responsible for the fowl we got at Gandu. In the evening while T was taking down some northern vocabulary the State boat Shagerstorm arrived. The Capt. was cheery as usual. His tame chicken is dead, but he has now 2 young pigeons. This evening the others got a wench of fearsome appearance to violate the sanctuary of my chamber and she was pretty annoyed at being requeased to withdraw. She wanted to know why. T and I could only laugh like fools. I felt much better to-day. Temp. at 12 noon 90 Fah. on the verandah.

TUESDAY April 28th.

After the steamer had gone up we all 2 went out in a big canoe with about 20 paddlers to shoot a sandbank opposite (ot rather a little above) the plantations where the other whiteman lives. We saw a marabout, at which I missed a bad chance with the 256 not an easy shot, and 1 duck. On the further shore we saw a black monkey.

This was all we saw. The paddlers seemed to get a good bit of simultaneous energy on to the stroke, but it was not "beginning" and they did not finish it out strongly. They bent forward a good bit so that the lower hand almost touched the water. As to paddling I may as well add that the "chief" Zappo who is one of the best paddlers I have seen as yet, used his upper hand more as a guide than as a power to force the upper end of paddle forward and thus drive the blade through, for he often thrust the handle between his fingers. The "time" in the big canoe to-day was pretty fair as a rule. A lot of rubber came in with a chief to-day.

WEDNESDAY April 29th.

I went out early to try for a pig or antelope, but not quite early enough I saw a lot of brown monkeys on the road to the plantation man's post, and tried a shot with No 6, knocking a beast off the branch but failing to stop him. No 6 is useless for monkeys. About 2 P.M. the Alostville came down with Lanckswert and another C. K. man on their way home. The former had a live yuka but we did not see it. In the evening I was called to shoot a monkey near the shore by the men who were building a hut for our moth trap. I touched him (skin only I imagine) with the ·256 solid, and he crept off slowly, but we did not hear going on beyond the next tree and still could not find him to retrieve or shoot again. Hornbulls and plantain eaters are common here.

THURSDAY April 30th.

We heard by the Berthe (C.K.) which went up stream early yesterday while I was out, that the British consul is coming up by the State steamer possibly to-day, why we do not know unless it is a pleasure trip.

There was a very heavy rain fall about midday. T took a Welle vocabculary to-day and it included a word for the Yuka, which exists there. Sanga bit a man in an unfortunate place to-day but did not damage him. He asked for hairs of the bitch to lay on the place bitten. The state boat did not come, and T and I went out to the island to try for suck, not having taken a rifle we saw a crocodile at which T let drive with a 12 bore. Though hit it wasn't hurt of course. No duck have appeared to investigate the decoy as far as we can see at present. T bagged a plover and a pigeon. After dinner Lardot told us some y yarns about a campaign in the south, high up the Kasai near Port: territory I think. The niggers had described a small gun like a palm tree. He also told us that there are more than one million vines of rubber planted here, and that in 23 years they will be in full bearing, yielding about 900 grammes a year each. The C.K. have to replant so many vines for each ton of rubber collected (I think it is 500 vines) such plantations to belong to the state, and of course they can plant for themselves too as their charter is for 30 years so they would reap benefit from them. Thus it will beseem that the out put of rubber of 25 years hence should be enormous, since the plantations are extremely numerous. The rubber fruit is eaten by natives largely when on the march, around Misumba I saw a lot of it eaten when out shooting. It appears that the Lomani is the eastern limit of the yuka; the natives on E side of that river know of it as being on W, but say it does not exist on their (the E) side.

FRIDAY April See Next Page.

side.

(Fig E) Know of it as being on V' but yet it does not exist on field. It would be a very remarkable limit of the Arks! The mathase on E side of that first

lot of it seems when one also just. It shows that the lemmel is a 1 mus Dunora Mirsum, on the motor' Plonne vd matias tatsyt when on the matrix exactly mentions. The tapper tint it

since the hematations are explosively mentions. It's not to tapper of 25 to stay Nerce aponq ne enormous, that the one but to jnq of the bluowhead gast pemetit flow them. Here it will passed

of stay on the bases pitten. The

He makes for matas to the pitch of the vel of the bases pitten. The

yty of bmatal and of two dnsu I bns " bns ,smoo ton bdb that ,ated

afate post dbd not come, and

tot ,bnok' not matal fakes a tlit as we a mokat matvat ton ,bone

with SL a ttiw ,ot tnum t'nsw it did ,mount. Though bit it mean ,ot tnum to .stod on

Dmsmrq ta ase mno ow as tat as vocab and adaptivnt of bstsqqe stal

Y smoe su blod dobtal tsmmib tatta .mobnia a bna tsvolq a bsqmal T

;ftoT tsen lmsm ut ytlq ut ytlf ,dtuoc and ni ytlqmso a dnoda smmay

a ohtl sup llama a bstxonsb bsd tsmmim ant .ktnf I vtoitnvd

mollim ono mdf mtom ste stsdf fmdf su blot' osla ah .sotf mlnq ftsq.

at ni llim vtdf stsmt 25 ni fmdf bna ,stsm bsdmsla tsvtnt to sonlv

ytlq of bmatal and of two dnsu I bns " bns ,smoo ton bdb that ,ated

afate post dbd not come, and

tot ,bnok' not matal fakes a tlit as we a mokat matvat ton ,bone

with SL a ttiw ,ot tnum t'nsw it did ,mount. Though bit it mean ,ot tnum to .stod on

Dmsmrq ta ase mno ow as tat as vocab and adaptivnt of bstsqqe stal

Y smoe su blod dobtal tsmmib tatta .mobnia a bna tsvolq a bsqmal T

;ftoT tsen lmsm ut ytlq ut ytlf ,dtuoc and ni ytlqmso a dnoda smmay

a ohtl sup llama a bstxonsb bsd tsmmim ant .ktnf I vtoitnvd

mollim ono mdf mtom ste stsdf fmdf su blot' osla ah .sotf mlnq ftsq.

at ni llim vtdf stsmt 25 ni fmdf bna ,stsm bsdmsla tsvtnt to sonlv

FRIDAY May 1st.

A Norwegian lieutenant named Heide arrived to-day from the north from Lomela. He told us that the shock of earthquake felt by T and H at Misumba on April 1st was felt also at Lomela, at about 7 A M. He also has a yuka skin from that district and knew the cry well the beast is numerous here (Debele).

SATURDAY May 2nd.

Nothing in particular happened to-day. T and I went over in the evening to the island above Bomkai, but arrived only when it was too dark to shoot. I did shoot at a crane but at what distance it was too dark to judge. We all 4 had a target shoot this morning in which T and I were able to get our ·256's regulated and I was able to find that my Express is pretty exact at 100 yds. We also had some revolver and Browning pistol shooting. We expected the steamer of the State going to Lusambo to pass to-day, Heide is going up with it, but it did not appear. In the afternoon the surveyor man whom T and I met when looking for the tomb near Bolombo arrived. He is not an attractive addition to our party.

SUNDAY May 3rd.

We were hourly expecting the steamer to-day but it did not arrive. It was hot, for Dibele, to-day but the thermometer was only about 90 degrees on the verandah at 2 P.M. Lardot Heide T and I played cards in the evening, this being all we did to-day. Personally the lack of exercise and of work does not make me feel any livelier. Both are absolutely necessary to keep me fit. Lt. Heide thinks it probable that he will be going to the south of the Kasai or Lulua or somewhere down there to finish his remaining 9 months, so we may possibly see him again. He is a very good chap indeed.

WEDNESDAY MAY 2nd.

We were mostly expecting the arrival of Yab-of but it did not arrive.

If was not, for Dipole, of Yab-of but the telegram was only about 80 miles on the Western as S P.M. Lieut Heine I Bright ebb in the evening, this being all we did of-qaw. Personally the lack of exercise and of work does not make me feel any livelier. Both are absolutely necessary to keep me fit. Lt. Heine thinks it probable that he will be going to the south of the Kasai or Lulua or somewhere down there to finish his remaining 8 months, so we may be sent some travel and growing bright about. We expected the arrival of Yab-of about 2 P.M. He is a very good chap indeed. Personally see him again.

THURSDAY MAY 3rd.

Morning in particular, perhaps Yab-of. I and I went over. I and I went to the Kasai Hotel (Dupont) the place is somewhere near Dupont. He also has a wife with him from that district and knew the old man. M. He also has a wife and two children. A T about 2 years ago, also at Lomela, at Mishmat on April last was left also at Lomela, and H at Mishmat on April last was left also at Lomela. He told us that the shock to estimate left us from Lomela. He told us that the shock to estimate left us

FRIDAY MAY 4th.

A Norwegian lieutenant named Heine arrived Yab-of from the north

MONDAY May 4th.

T, Heide and self went up to the island above Bombai to try for fowl, but some natives had been running over it while working at their fisheries so there was nothing to be seen. On the way up I went ashore at the wood post to shoot a monkey. I hit him with a ·256 solid and he got away, very sick without giving me a chance to shoot again. This is the second I have hit here with a ·256 solid and lost both. The solid bullet unless it hits an absolutely vital spot seems to use none of its striking energy on so small a beast as a monkey, whereas a "split" blows them to pieces (see T's monkey on the day we got to Gandu on our way here). The monkeys I have seen here are I think mostly "Batempas" monkeys, but I saw a black one on a wooded island opposite. The state boat came up about 2 P.M. and Heide left by it. A man called Daniels, whose brother T had known on the Kwilu, came to join the surveyor man here. They are going in a couple of days and I don't think we shall miss either of them much. To-day a man came off the state steamer and asked if we were English, on our saying we were, he said that an Englishman at Leopoldville had informed him that soon Bula Matadi would have to go and the English come instead. Presumably this is a missionary yarn. Phonzo Phongo and the real chief of Nisumba , Isambula Gessa, Zappo and his real chief Ninzu Bessa came to-day in answer to a summons from Lardot, to explain why the recognised chief was not real chief, etc., and to have things adjusted. The messenger went to to call them found and brought back 2 worthless straps that had been stolen off Hardy's box when we last passed through Zappo Lubumba. This is a very neat achievement of police work in Central Africa.

They would never have seen them again in Central London.

TUESDAY May 5th.

T and I tried to work with some old Basongo Meno who had been called here to be questioned by us, but they were such absolute fools that nothing could be got out of them. T tried to get some yarns but all he could get (except 1 poor one) was that a mole was caught in a trap, later an antelope in same trap, the n a squirrel so the mole was "chief". If they can see any point in this they must certainly be a nation of thinkers as Wissmann has said. Later the question of the chiefs was settled. Phongo Phongo gives up his insignia and all its responsibilities to the real chief; Zappo does the same. Both are very glad tl get out of a false position particularly Zappo. Both requested a documentary proof that their responsibilities are at an end and this was given them and they can use it when any European demands their help to prove that the white man's business is no longer any affair of theirs. Mingu Benga remains here till the thief of Hardy's straps is sent here to undergo a month. This is a good step, I think, for the people of Zappo Lubumba want a lesson. They are as nasty as they dare to be at present. We heard a rumour to-day culled from the "Tribune" Congolaise that Portugal has sold Lorenzo Marquez and Delagoa to England and Angola to Germany. This latter is not particularly good news for it would seem to point to a possible division of the Congo State in which the Kwilu etc,. would go to Germany. I had a stroll in the woods towards Bombai this evening and saw (but got no shot at) a monkey. The brown kind are very numerous here.

They would never have seen them again in Central London.

TUESDAY MAY 6TH.

I had I flied to work with some old Barometer demo who had been
called here to be disappointed by us, but they were none absolute idiots
that nothing could be got out of them. I flied to get some Arthur
Young and saw (except I took one) was that a note was caught
in a flap, latter an antelope in some flap, then a admirer so the
-ness and finally some of flap in fact they must con-
note was "right". It does see and you point in fact that
-sing out to mean a nation of finikers as Alemmm and said. Later the dear-
finally so a nation of finikers as Alemmm and said. Pronto Pronto Grass up his instrument
tion of the right was scaffled. Pronto Pronto Grass up his instrument
and is tempers absolute idiots. Good Lord, Sappo quite
called here to be disappointed by us, but they were none absolute idiots
that nothing could be got out of them. I flied to get some Arthur
and saw (except I took one) was that a note was caught
in a flap, latter an antelope in some flap, then a admirer so the
-ness and finally some of flap in fact they must con-
note was "right". It does see and you point in fact that
-sing out to mean a nation of finikers as Alemmm and said. Latter the dear-
finally so a nation of finikers as Alemmm and said. Pronto Pronto Grass up his instrument
tion of the right was scaffled. Pronto Pronto Grass up his instrument
and is tempers absolute idiots. Good Lord, Sappo quite

May 6th WEDNESDAY

Nothing very particular occurred to-day except that Wilmet, the clerk here, amused us immensely in the evening by his views on social life in Europe, of the higher grades of which he has probably not much knowledge.

THURSDAY May 7th.

The chief Pania, a Basongo Meno, who is always drunk, has been sent for often to talk to us and to-day his son appeared, but T did not do much good with him. I felt seedy, took Epsom Salts and turned in about midday, temperature went to 105 but came down by sweating under 5 thicknesses of blanket. Old Pania appeared in the afternoon but was useless.

FRIDAY May 8th.

I was still seedy with fever but better and slept most of the day. The Velde went up to-day and brought our mail also the Tam o' Shanters, I wrote for from Boma or Sierra Leone and T's Goerz camera. To day there was a very amusing palaver about a duck brought before Lardot; apparently a woman had designs on that duck and lay up for it behind some cover and as it passed, smote it with intent to kill. She was detected in the act and brought with her husband and the duck to Lardot. The discussion (largely consisting of "Kushima") was very lively and the bird meanwhile promenaded the parade ground until brought and made to sit between accuser and accused where it wagged its tail, none the worse for the murderous assault of the woman. The result was that the lady was sent to gaol but would only go arm in arm with her husband, who was gallant enough to offer to go instead.

SATURDAYMay 9th.

Nothing occurred again to-day except the return of the State boat bringing the news that Lt. Heide will most likely have to stay in Lusambo in which case we shan't see him in the South; it will be a pity. We hear the German consul is going to the Kwilu and the English consul to the Kasai; we think this must be in connection with the rumoured sale of Angola to Germany and Delagoa Bay to England. T and I are already dividing up the Congo State in a most satisfactory manner between the powers. I have been a lot better today.

SUNDAY May 10th.

Again nothing of importance or worth recording.

MONDAY May 11th.

I was alright to-day, as fit as a fiddle, so in the evening T and I went to shoot over the island and now appearing sandbanks down stream. T killed a pigeon and a plover like bird.

TUESDAY May 12th.

In the morning T and I again went down stream, but this time in a huge canoe with only 5 paddling; he got a brown bird which frequents sandy islands and a carrion crow (we have to have a specimen of latter). We saw cranes in distance. In the afternoon we worked with a very sharp Tofoke soldier from L bank Lomami. His face is covered with scars of quite a height.

WEDNESDAY May 13th.

In the morning T and I again worked with the Tofoke and about noon a boy called me to see monkeys. I got 2 in 2 shots with the ·256 solid; but both were stone dead, one hit in head (skull smashed to bits) another in heart. They are the same as at the pretty station

near Inkongu and are male and female. Distances about 60 or 90 yds on high trees. In the evening the Velde came down stream bringing us stumps from Lusambo.

THURSDAY May 14th.

T and I went for a day's trip to Idanga and back in a 20 paddled canoe. We took 12 bores ·256's and the express in case of a hippo. On the way up we saw 2 couple of duck but our paddlers being such fools we could never get a proper approach. I had a flying shot at about 90 yds and broke a leg of one of the last lot, but of course did not stop him. T got a monkey (a sort we have not got) with No 6 and finished him.with the Mannlicher. He also got a heron. At Idanga we had lunch with Pierrit and Droupy, letter gave us a box of mixed shot cartridges, our 4's shot not having come yet. We also got goods. On the way back T bagged a wader and we saw a hippo. We went over him and I gave him a ·256 solid behind the ear, keeping the Express (solid) for a possible charge. He sank to my shot and though we were about ½ an hour within sight he did not rise again so we hope he will drift down to Dibele. A bit lower down (the hippo was ½ way from Idanga) we saw 2 duck and chased them down to here. T got a shot in the dark on the Bombai island but couldn't see well enough to hit them or know how far they were.

FRIDAY May 15th.

Nothing in particular occurred to-day; we, T and I went out in a canoe down to the sand banks downstream, which are now beginning to show but fowl have not yet appeared.

SATURDAY May 16th.

To-day the weekly market was held as usual on the parade ground. Cranes appeared on the sand banks but it was too exposed for a shot.

by 09 to 03 about eccentric. Diameter has slant and the upright tank Inkonu ugnotu

pelting the ASTEX cone down after pelting the ESP, keeping

to know what happened. Mr Mark to do so was but it was too exhausted for a word

and the pyrex (water) for = Dorsett Water.' Mr Mark to do so was but

although we were about ½ an hour without being able to did not give again

the pyrex (water) for = Dorsett Water." ½ hr later come (the

as we could see with their cone to Dorset." ½ hr later come (the

cuppa was ½ saw Titon Idaman) as was a quick and chased them down to

water." I got a shot in the dark to the Bombay Island but contain,

see well enough to hit them to know how far they were.

FRIDAY N.A. Jeff.

it was time I went out in

potential in Bertfordshire occurred to-day? we, I and I were

a cause down to the same bomber domestic, after we now petrified

to show that Lost Pyne not Yet mid-Med.

MARDAY N.A. Jeff.

Dorset and we left Lanny on the Dorset coast

20-day and weekly market saw Pete in Lanny on the Dorset coast

for Cooks." On the new track I hitched a lift and we was a cuppa.

at home I was mid a 'ESP' Bolle testing the esp, keeping

and the pyrex (water) for = Dorset Water." He task to do so was but

although we were about ½ an hour without being able did not give again

we to make be well with down to Dorset." ½ hr later come (the

of two Titon Idaman) as was a quick and chased them down to

cuppa was ½ saw Titon Idaman) as was a quick and chased them down to

water." I got a shot in the dark to the Bombay Island but contain,

see well enough to hit them to know how far they were.

THURSDAY N.A. Jeff.

battled on a hi mark and again of girls a'yes a tot just I and I

.equip a to area hi energy and the 'ESP' - rated St Wood so

.somes

- Cone Dated stabbing two just back to algae S was ew ew yew sit mc

ja some unity a bad I .Mid phosphorus report a jag years bluro ew sloot

at Mid (log for year ew ftos a) vymom a fog ' .mid goto fon bik

to mon a ag ag ESP ' .mid-Med.mid hematit bmt ' ja

on mid ' .mid-Med.mid tasted ' vymom bmt sirrid mdmd ew agmbl

ocas ew .jey emoo Jmiyas fon fonz a'½ two ' asbiftmc tonz bexlm

SUNDAY May 17th.

Again nothing in particular to record. Wilmet and we were alone at lunch, Lardot having gone to Bombai. He returned in the evening with Van Houten? the man who looks after the plantations at Lubefu (at mouth of Lubefu river).

MONDAY May 18th.

In the morning T and I tried unsuccessfully to stalk the cranes on the island just below here. In the afternoon Lardot and we went up to the line of sandbanks an hour and a half or 2 hours above Bombai. We saw no hippo, but a lot of cranes which we could not get near enough to kill and could not drive over T. Lardot shot a good monkey like the bearded one T bagged on way to Idanga: it was within 100 yds of the same spot; both his and T's are males. There was a man who execrated a most indecent dance just after lunch; I photoed him. He wore a calabash of suggestive shape attached to his belt.

TUESDAY May 19th.

Early this morning duck arrived on the ever increasing sand banks and Lardot bagged a couple before breakfast; a bluish duck, large, with white breast, with a flabby excrescence at root of bill. I spent the morning in a dugout working them back from down stream whence they had gone after Lardot's shot, but I could never get near enough to kill any, and when I did get them back to the post they settled on so exposed a bank that Lardot who came to meet them could not approach. There were about 15. Wilmet (armed with shot in an Albini!) tried to get the duck but drove them right up river towards Bambai. In the afternoon Droupy of the C.K. who had given us cartridges came in a canoe.

4.

SUNDAY Jan 17th.

Again nothing in particular to record. [illegible]
alone at lunch, Lardot having gone to Songkai. [illegible]
evening with Van Houtem? the man who looks after the plantations at
Lubefu (at mouth of Lubefu river).

MONDAY Jan 18th.

In the morning [illegible] to stalk the cranes
on the island just below here. In the afternoon Lardot and we went
up to the line of sandbanks an hour and a half or 2 hours above Songkai. We saw no hippo, but a lot of cranes which we could not get
near enough to kill and could not drive over T. Lardot shot a good
monkey like the bearded one T bagged on way to [illegible]: it was within
100 yds of the same spot; both his and T's are males. There was
a man [illegible]
ed him. He wore a calabash of suggestive shape attached to his
belt.

TUESDAY Jan 19th.

Early this morning duck arrived on the ever increasing sand
banks and Lardot bagged a couple before breakfast; a Dutch duck,
large, with white breast, with a fleshy excrescence at root of bill.
I spent the morning in a dugout working them back from down stream
where they had gone after Lardot's shots, but I could never get near
enough to kill any, and when I did get them back to the post they
settled on so exposed a bank that Lardot who came to meet them could
not approach. There were about 15. Wilmet (armed with shot in an
Albini) tried to get the duck but drove them right up river towards
[illegible]. In the afternoon [illegible] of the C.K. who had given us cart-

To-morrow we are off for Kole on the Lukinje.

WEDNESDAY May 20th.

In the morning porters came and we sent off our loads with 49 carriers to Pakoba by land, we ourselves waiting on to go down river by canoe as Pakoba is near the Sankuru. Just before we left the Alostville came up river bringing films, geog: Journals, tools etc., for us from Europe. On board was Capt. Comm: Sarilea in whose post on the Wells Gosling (Boyd Alexander's companion) died; his cousin is a professor in Edinburgh. He told us that the reprise by Belgium is now accomplished. About 2 30 we started in a big canoe. On the way we saw hippos and I took a shot which we think hit the beast but the numerous paddlers made the boat rock so that shooting was almost impossible. I think it useless to try rifle shooting from a large canoe for with any men say 20 in a boat all cannot keep absolutely still; a small canoe with one good man is quite another matter. We should have had some difficulty in finding the track to Pakuba had we not met the chief on the shores of the river. He conducted us to the village. We had to cross a swamp which necessitated our riding the paddlers, but the village was only about a mile and a half from the shore all through forest. The chief informed us that Paria, from Dibele, had commandeered all his fowls which I expect was a lie, for he, the chief, seemed by no means delighted to see us. Some of our loads did not turn up to night, my tent amongst them, but I had the desert tent so I was alright. There was no excuse for the loads being late as the stage was not a long one by land; some of the carriers are the Baluba exslaves; this explains the slackness.

To-morrow we are off for Wala on the Lukinje.

WEDNESDAY May 20th.

In the morning porters came and we sent off our loads with 49 carriers to Pakoka by land, we ourselves waiting on to go down river by canoe as Pakoka is near the [illegible]. Just before we left the [illegible] came up river bringing films, [illegible] journals, tools etc., for us from Europe. On board was Capt. Comm: Serlies in whose post on the Welle Gosling (Boyd Alexander's companion) died; his cousin is a professor in Edinburgh. He told us that the reprise by Belgium is now accomplished. About 2 30 we started in a big canoe. On the way we saw hippos and I took a shot which we think hit the beast but the numerous paddlers made the boat rock so that shooting was almost impossible. I think it useless to try rifle shooting from a large canoe [illegible] with any men say 20 in a boat all cannot keep absolutely still; a small canoe with one good man is quite another matter. We should have had some difficulty in finding the track to Pakoka had we not met the chief on the shores of the river. He conducted us to the village. We had to cross a swamp which necessitated our riding the paddlers, but the village was only about a mile and a half from the shore all through forest. The chief informed us that Paris, from Dibele, had commandeered all his fowls which I expect was a lie, for he, the chief, seemed by no means delighted to see us. Some of our loads did not turn up to night, my tent amongst them, but I had the desert tent so I was alright. There was no excuse for the loads being late as the stage was not a long one by land; some of the carriers are the Baluba exslaves; this explains the slackness.

THURSDAY May 21st.

Started about 7 for TWIPOLO and arrived there about 1.30. The way, which was good, lay almost entirely throughforest and was hilly that is to say there were about 10 brooks which lay in deep ravines About 9 we turned N towards Kole having had a lot of W in our course up to then. On the way we saw and photoed a rubber makers' camp, disused. The huts were of leafs and contained beds, in fact, except that the huts would not last so long as the village houses, the people make themselves as comfortable in the forest as at home. The life of the huts is immaterial of course for a short time. There was a tower, or rather scaffold, from which a sentry could (or could not) see hostile natives approaching the huts. At TWIPOLO we had a difficulty about fowls and the people were disobliging and passively hostile. In the evening there was a row between the Bankutu of Twipolo and some Batetela who were passing through the country. The latter said the Bankutu had put poisoned spikes in the track and shot at them. The Bankutu denied it and said the Batetela had stolen things. The Batetela said they would complain at Dibele. Again 3 of our loads were late. In the evening we went out and saw some guinea fowl. On our way through the forest this morning we saw some white bearded monkeys (like T's he got near Idanga).

FRIDAY May 22nd.

We left about 7 and marching all through forest got to Gamba in about 4½ hours. There were 2 or 3 brooks and a stream called the IMPEMBE which flows into the Sankuru; there was a fallen tree across it by way of a bridge. The Bankutus of Gamba were very disobligiing and we could not buy things and had a difficulty to get fowls. One never sees the real chief, it appears only some ordinary mortal

STARTING SHOT 7 FOR VARIOUS WAR WEAPONS FROM SHOT 1-20. The photo was some distance from the camera. The left side of the picture was a little out of focus and we could not pay enough attention to get focus. Shot 8 was a failure. The camera was not quite in the right place. The Bazooka and the Tank were well focused. In the exception we went out and saw some of them. The Bazooka gave it and said the Tank was broken. Shots 9 and 10 were late. In the exception we went out and saw some engine room. On our way through the tower into the engine room we saw some wounded people (like T.B. in the Tank Idaho).

We left about 7 and watching all through tower not to damage in shot 14 shots. There were 5 or 6 people and a strong smell from the engine. INTERIOR which flows into the engine! There was a lighted area colored it to see a picture. The camera is [illegible] and we could not pay enough attention to get focus. One never seen the inner engine! It seems only some engineer worker.

as deputy. The "Kolomos" or their Bankutu equivalent, also never appear before the white man. The camera rather pleased the people, especially when they were shown the view finder and I took several photos, but the light was poor. The people here told us that all the Bankutu are cannibals except themselves! Saw bustard as we approached Gamba.

SATURDAY May 23rd.

Before starting I photoed some Bankutu people, An easy stage of only about 8 or 10 miles all through plain or rather through a large gap in the forest, brought us to Chanjo. The track near the village had been cleared and the chief (if he was the chief) was quite civil. We took some photos of Bankutus and their houses and in the evening went out and got 3 guinea fowl; they are numerous here. In this village of Chanjo and at Gamba there are sheds in the street to shelter carriers going through with Government loads. The villages pay no tax but provide caravans with food. The Bankutu wear their hair in long thin tails hanging down behind head, these tails are very numerous. Everyone has his bows and arrows; spears are fairly commonly carried.

SUNDAY May 24th.

We marched about 7½ or 8 hours through forest to Asenge, a village near Kole. The track was rendered very tiring by fallen trees. We saw and again photoed a rubber maker's camp; this one had several improvised chairs and benches. We were rather tired on arriving and did not feel inclined to go after the pig which were said to be numerous here, so numerous in fact that they had grubbed up all the manioc.

We saw here 2 bags dyed red with clay, wearing a feather sticking out in front of forehead who continually shook their head; we were told they had taken medicine for stomach ache, but T puts it down to some ceremony. There was very little grub to be had here; insufficient really for our men. All through this journey, except perhaps in Chanjo, the natives were distinctly hostile; and it was evident that only fear of Bens Dabele or Kole prevented their hostility from taking an active form. At Ganza as we entered the village we saw a native with an arrow on his bow eyeing one of our carriers but on seeing us he went away.; I don't suppose he would have shot the man if our guns had not been there, but one never knows. Heard yuka (called N'Bembe) at Asenge.

MONDAY May 25th.

Only an hour through forest and we got to the Lukenge; we saw monkeys on the way but could not see what sort. T shot a good bird. On arrival Lt. Pfeffer came over in an iron boat to fetch us to Kole which is on right bank; stream is very strong. N.C.O. Lemaire has quite recovered from the bilious fever he mistook for blackwater. The houses here are all of bamboo. One with 2 rooms was given to us. T slept in 1 room but I preferred my tent. I find it hard to get up in the morning if I sleep in a house in this part of the world; I suppose it is stuffy. We fed with Pfeffer and Lemaire. There are about 50 soldiers here. Pfeffer gave T an ivory horn and a spear or two. Heard yuka near post to-night.

TUESDAY May 26th.

Pfeffer and I went out to the old Post of Kole about 2 hrs. forest march. 10 soldiers came with us as P nefer goes out without an escort; the natives being bad in the district. We passed 2 workmen's villages near the new post of Kole (A year old). The old post is about 14 years old. The old post is occupied by natives. On arriving I got a bit of fever, but the walk back sweated it out and I was better when I got back and turned in. On the way back I missed a monkey with the · 256. I couldn't see what kind it was. I was a fool to shoot at it as I wasn't feeling very fit.

WEDNESDAY May 27th.

Feeling alright again to-day did very little in morning. T bought some things brought to us by soldier workman, local Basongo Meno etc,. In the afternoon I fished unsuccessfully of course, with Pfeffer, the latter using a large spoon and I a float; tthe fish here are said to be very large especially one which eats other fish. The Lukenje is quite a narrow river only about 100 yds wide (I think but have seen so little of it yet), but here a deep bay on this, the right, bank where the boats are moored widens it to about 175 yds or perhaps even 200 yds. The right bank rises abruptly some 40 ft on the summit of which lies the clearing of the State post (or Colonial Office post or Crown Colony post or Protectorate Government post or whatever it is now) of Kole. Immediately above the bay are some rocks showing a foot or two above water and the current is remarkably strong here, forming small rapids, and in the bay, or probably because of the bay and the narrowing again on the river below it, a whirlpool is formed which assists, curiously enough, the passage across the river for your boat is carried in a semicircular course to the

THURSDAY NEW SCAN.

District and I went out to the old Post to Kota about 5 p.m.

Pretty soon I saw a lot of smoke as if as I were, feeding very tiny

monkey with the · SAS. I couldn't see what kind it was.

and I saw perfect when I got back and turned in. On the way back I

noticing I got a bit to drink but the milk back measured it but

the old post is occupied by matives. The old post is about 14 years old. (A very old) The old

noticing, a little near the new post to Kota. The old

an escort! The matives being bad in the district. We passed 5

tonent marks. 10 soldiers came with us as a escort goes out without

District and I went out to the old Post to Kota about 5 p.m.

WEDNESDAY NEW SCAN.

1 Feeding starving again to-day did very little in morning. Local Resource

people come during the night to be given food. Another 4 in afternoon

and 2 more in evening. Total 6 in 3 days. Total 20 in 3 days.

The light came very dim. Some do it

to perhaps even 500 yds. The light came extremely some do it

on the result to which the charging of the Spare post (or colonel

to amount it is now) of Kota. Immediately upon the pay the some

yldhouse monkey with the 2 pot to two upon after the contents is temporarily

monkey more, tomorrow small tomorrow and it has the pay to provide passed

to the pay the tomorrow of the light 2 to 3 days a multi-

motion 2 days the pay 2 unfortunately 2 the passage water

food is tomorrow which seems 2 at 3 days at a semi-circular course of the

and tried for food and in a little a semi-circular course of the

opposite shore. I have crossed in a very fair sized iron barge with one man using a short paddle and a rudder. The scenery, which entirely consists of forest, is very fine looking over the pool formed by the bay; down river to the S.W. a more distant horizon of forest produced by the undulating nature of the ground, increases the beauty of the view. In the post itself which occupies a rectangular clearing one side of which is formed by the river bank. In the evening when we got back from fishing we found that T had been talking to a local Basongo Meno chief and had fixed up a shooting trip with him for me for to-morrow, this man, N.Gongo, is supposed to be the leading hunter of the environs of the post.

THURSDAY May 28th.

I got up early but N Gongo did not turn up, so I took Joe and one of the two men who had come with us as guides from Dibele and sought him out in his village 10 minutes walk hence. I took a ·256 and a 12 bore. N Gongo seemed to think we had better try 1st for monkeys as he had sent out his young son to look for tracks of antelope or pig. We therefore took the road towards Old Kole (where I had been with Pfeffer) I turned off to the left a mile and a half from after atarting. The forest was very thick and the side path we followed was not good. We heard a troop of monkeys and after an hour's stalk we got to a place favourable for a shot. The monkeys I think were other white bearded or like those I got at Dibele, but unluckily a bit of stick or dirt over the striker of the ·256 caused a misfire at the psychological moment and we could never get near the beasts again. N Gongo and another B.M.who came with us seemed to me to be very good forest hunters, the best hunters of any sort I have seen here yet.

Arrived Monte. I came straight it a very tight squeeze from Dipete and
Gaborone. Mr Ackerman met me at Lobatse a little before 12 noon and
drove me to the Lodge. Mrs Ackerman joined us for lunch at 1.30 p.m.
after which we drove to Kanye to see the Paramount Chief. Kanye is
a big place with a population of about 5,000 and is the capital of the
Bangwaketse. R Gomo was present & I saw some girls in native dress
and also the Regent Kgosi Seele. Mr Ackerman & I got back to Lobatse
at 5.30 p.m. & I got to Mafeking at 7.30 p.m. Mr Ackerman & I had
dinner together & I left Mafeking at 10.30 p.m. & got back to Gaborone
at 1.30 a.m. I had a very tiring journey but I was very glad to get
back to Gaborone safely.

THURSDAY MAY 28th.

I got up early and R Gomo did not turn up, so I took the car
to fetch him. We drove to the Kgotla & I had a long talk with the
Regent, Kgosi Seele, Mr Ackerman, Mr Gomo, R.Gomo, Bassequane and
Kgosi Tshekedi. The Regent has been very keen to have a Medical
Officer & Mr Ackerman & I had discussed the matter with him. We
also discussed the Bangwaketse Tribal Fund & the Regent said he
would write to Kgosi Sekgoma Mpho and tell him that I had been
authorised by the Resident Commissioner to make the payment.
Mr Ackerman & I left Gaborone at 2.30 p.m. & got back to Lobatse
at 5.30 p.m. Mr Ackerman & I had a very pleasant journey & I
enjoyed my visit to the Bangwaketse very much.

I found on my return that Mr Gomo had been to see me & had left
a letter for me. I also found a letter from Mr Ackerman
enclosing a copy of the Bangwaketse Tribal Fund Account & a
cheque for £25 from the Resident Commissioner. I found on my
return that Mr Gomo had been to see me & had left a letter for me.
I also found a letter from Mr Ackerman enclosing a copy of the
Bangwaketse Tribal Fund Account & a cheque for £25 from the
Resident Commissioner. I found on my return that Mr Gomo had been
to see me & had left a letter for me.

We heard a second troop of monkeys but could not get to them. N Gongo's description of the game here seems to include (monkey Chimpanzee on other side of river, pig (Gulube) bushbuck, very small antelope, a large antelope with horn something like Situtunga (this same distancedown stream), leopards, (not very many), elephants (some long way N.E. and E.). In the evening T fished and went with P to try for monkeys just round the coast no result. T has been adding many details to a map of he began at Dibele; it is an ethnographical map of Sankuru and Lukenje.

FRIDAY May 29th.

Early in the morning T killed a duck similar to those at Dibele. It towered before it fell. These ducks perch regularly on trees. We labelled curios this moening and packed them in a box this afternoon N Gongo helping us in the process. In the evening I crossed the river with one man and tried for monkey on farthershore. I saw a small troop (possibly same as I got at Dibele) and missed a 256 shot at one whose tail was all I could see. On returning to our boat we saw 2 ducks (one whose beak I saw had the lump on it like T's of the morning) sitting on a branch high over the river. I got both with one barrel and both fell into the whirlpool. In the failing light and owing to delay in getting boat we could pick up neither. To-day a corporal was drilling to raw recruits and his remarks to them were very funny; he pointed out their present foolish state and added that they must work and take pains by which means they might in time emulate H I M (tapping his stripes). He himself he modestly remarked had years and years ago been an ignorant young man but time well spent and opportunities embraced had duly brought him to that pitch of martial excellence which they (the recruits) now beheld.

In the evening Pfeffer gave us much information as to the state of the country and his own difficulties. Firstly let us take his limitations:-- He may not shoot till shot at; he may not loot; he may not burn villages or crops; he may not take hostages from the non-combatants left in villages; he may employ no form of military trickery, this I presume being considered likely to cause, or rather increase, the native distrust of Europeans. Now this is what he has to deal with. Every B.M. and Bankutu has his hut and gardens hidden away in the forest in addition to his "Town" house. He keeps in this forest hut his precious belongings and on hearing of the approach of the white man all elders, chiefs, and in fact everyone of importance goes off to the forest huts. On arriving at the real village the White Man sees some "nobody" who poses as chief and tells him that the elders are all dead, that there are no fowls, water or food for the porters, or everyone is dead (or cleared out in reality). In actual open war poisoned spikes are put in the way (P lost a man ½ hr after pricked), traps made of bows fired by a spring stick, pit falls are set; the column is continually "sniped" with poisoned arrows in densest forest where never an enemy (literally) can be seen. Sometimes on arriving at the hostile village it has been burnt by its owners; sometimes fowls are left for the White man acting as a bait to a pit fall trap. It is obviously impossible to beat an enemy who will never give you battle and there is no punishment that can be inflicted. Nor can amicable relations be entered into with a people who are never seen let alone spoken to. If we go to the Tono, a subtribe of the Bankutu N.E. of here P will come too, with 30 soldiers; such is the country here. We ourselves have the seen the habit of deserting villages on our way here, particularly at Gamba.

In the evening Pfeffer gave us much information as to the state of the country and his own difficulties. Firstly let us take his limitations:-- He may not shoot till shot at; he may not loot; he may not burn villages or crops; he may not take hostages from the non-combatants left in villages; he may employ no form of military trickery, this I presume being considered likely to cause, or rather increase, the native distrust of Europeans. Now this is what he has to deal with. Every B.M. and Bankutu has his hut and gardens hidden away in the forest in addition to his "Town" house. He keeps in this forest hut his precious belongings and on hearing of the approac of the white man all elders, chiefs, and in fact everyone of importance goes off to the forest huts. On arriving at the real village the White Man sees some "nobody" who poses as chief and tells him that the elders are all dead, that there are no fowls, water or food for the porters, or everyone is dead (or cleared out in reality). In actual open war poisoned spikes are put in the way (P lost a man hr after pricked), traps made of bows fired by a spring stick, pit falls are set; the column is continually "sniped" with poisoned arro in densest forest where never an enemy (literally) can be seen. Sometimes on arriving at the hostile village it has been burnt by its owners; sometimes fowls are left for the White man acting as a bait to a pit fall trap. It is obviously impossible to beat an enemy who will never give you battle and there is no punishment that can be inflicted. Nor can amicable relations be entered into with a people who are never seen let alone spoken to. If we go to the Tono, a subtribe of the Bankutu N.E. of here P will come too, with 30 soldiers; such is the country here. We ourselves have the same the habit of deserting villages on our way here, particularly at Ganda

T played the phono to some B.M's to-day but these people of thinkers concentrated their mental powers more on getting out of our undesirable company (Having extracted all possible payment for some curios) as soon as possible and they displayed no interest in the machine whatever.

SATURDAY May 30th.

One of my ducks was retrieved by a native early; it was not the one whose beak I saw and it was of a totally different kind; very dark blue or green metallique wings and back and chestnut breast. No lump on beak; size of an English duckling but more fleshy. We worked with N'Gongo at B.M. paper to-day. He lied a good bit to start with thinking that an attempt was being made to discover his secret misdeeds, but with the aid of P's interpretation we got on better. This evening some chief sent in a live female antelope which T puts down as a duiker; it is brown (dark chestnut sides) we executed it and T got skin.

SUNDAY May 31st.

N'Gongo and a red Indian like B.M. of his village came this morning to bring firesticks. T played athe phono to them and also took a record of a boy playing a ball flute. After this he put on a European march and beat time to it using his hands; all 3 B.M's squatting in front of the machine then imitated him making the most idiotic gestures and swaying their bodies and heads about just as T led them on to do. It was a ridiculous spectacle. I was called away twice by soldiers to try for monkeys but each time failed to get a shot. I have a cold in the head. The first, I think, since landing. T got 2 green pigeons on trees near our house. Photoed the river from top of bank.

J O U R N A L O F T H E C O N G O E X P E D I T I O N

----------oOo----------

June 1st, 1908 - August 15th, 1908

----------oOo----------

V O L U M E 4

Kole, Lodja, journey to the Akela and return, Lodja (second story).

----------oOo----------

MONDAY JUNE 1st, 1908.

Jones roused me early to try for a large monkey which comes daily at dawn to feed on the trees behind our house. I went straight from bed with my eyes so "full of sleep" that I could not even see the forest let alone a monkey; however, at last I saw him and got a shot with the Mannlicher, solid bullet, which brought him down, but struck him so far back that he had to be knocked on the head. He seemed to me to resemble the white bearded monkey T killed near Idanga in all respects except that he has no beard. He is an adult male in good coat. The climate here at Kole is by no means perfect. There is a thick fog every morning over river, post and forest. It comes about 9 o'clock in the evening, but once I looked out some time before dawn and found it fairly clear over the water but foggy over the forest.

James Konsed me early to fly for a large monkey which comes down to feed on the fruit behind our house. I went

early in dawn to feed on the fruit behind our house. I went

afraid from bed with my eyes as "Lull of sleep," that I could not see the fruit let along a monkey! However, as last I saw him even see the fruit let along a monkey! However, as last I saw him and got a shot with the Mannlicher, solid bullet, which plunged him in the shoulder and after he had to be knocked on the head. He seemed to me to resemble the white headed monkey I killed near Igaga in all respects except that he had no beard. He is an great jumper and very difficult to get at. The climate here at Kojo is by no means salubrious. It is a flat low swampy river, hot and hazy.

---oOo---

A BUDDY

---oOo---

Kojo, Lake, formerly of the Akeja and refuge, Lake (see-

---oOo---

BOYCOTTING OFFICIALS MAY TO LAMMOCK

---oOo---

Lake Jaf, Kisumu - BOYCOTT, Nandi Jaf, 1908

It is as a rule too foggy for a steamer to start before from 8 to 9 A.M. The healthiness of the post is not enhanced by one or two swampy brooks a few hundred yards from it. The other side of the river here is very swampy even now in the "dry" season. The fact that it is the "dry" season does not prevent rain falling pretty often. Being surrounded by forest Kole is close and hot by day, but it is even more than cool at night. It is, too, about the dampest place we have yet been in; though it is "dry" season a gun gets red with rust in 24 hours if left uncovered in the house! The sum up the climate in a word, it is "forest". When you have said that you have said all.

TUESDAY June 2nd.

To-day we worked with Gongo at the Basongo Meno paper. Gongo is another instance of a "white man's chief". He is "reconnu" by the State, but is only a commoner at home, there being abother real chief who has no truck with the hated white men. Gongo is not quite so openly opposed to the State as the "passive resisters" we met on the way from Dibele, but he is by no means affable and does his best not to give us any useful information. I photoed a man whom I myself cannot help thinking is the real chief, but I do not know. He is a real American Indian type as regards face. We have seen many B.M's like this; notably the real chief of Zappo Lubumba. The local subtribe of the B.M is the Bohindu. We had wished very much to go to the Tono, a hostile subtribe of the Bankutu who possess a fine currency but the journey could not be undertaken with less than 30 soldiers so we shall not go. The sight of the soldiers would at once drive the Tono into the forest and we should not have a chance of seeing one of them, let alone making useful notes.

In the evening I had an unsuccessful monkey hunt on the other shore of the river; the monkeys are numerous there and are of the same kind as that I killed yesterday.

WEDNESDAY June 3rd. (Derby Day).

Capt. Comdt. Van de Moeren, the Commissaire de district of Lac Leopold II arrived to-day on the steamer Deliverance. He had been going up with the boat, which has come to take rubber, for a trip. He was chary about setting foot on shore in another man's district (this is prohibited), which I thought rather lurid red evan for tape. I had a slight fever to-day but an hour or two saw it finished. The mail from Europe came to-day and our hopes of having discovered a new beast in theYuka were shattered by the news that it is known (as the Hyrax) right down to the Cape. Rain and some claps of thunder about noon.

THURSDAY June 4th.

We did nothing in particular to-day, being busy with the newspapers etc,. The Comdt: had dinner with us in the evening and told us how the transit people used to collar the stores in the good old days and of the amazing lies they told to account for the deficit; white ants had eaten the tinned stuff etc,! The Capt: of the steamer is a Scandinavian and speaks English. He told me that the Lukenge is an extremely dangerous river, and that he did not wish to start away before the little tug comes up, in case he should run it d down at one of the many sharp turns. His boat is rather like the Velde and about the same size. Communication is kept up between Lodja and Kole by means of the small tug alluded to above, which, commanded by a Sierra Leone engineer, tows large barges to and fro for the rubber crop.

FRIDAY June 5th.

The Comdt: left in the afternoon, a canoe having been sent down stream earlier to warn the tug to get out of the light. We shall give the Comdt: a Sanga puppy when we breed a litter.

SATURDAY June 6th.

Worked to-day with Gongo the Stupid, foreign minister of the local Bokindu. In the evening I missed a Mannlicher shot at a monkey in the swamps on far side of river.

SUNDAY June 7th.

T and I passed the morning in the B-M village. It is like a Bakuba village except that its houses are undecorated and that the busy appearance of a Bakuba village is missing. It has one straight street with some raffia palms about it; a smith's forge stands in the middle; Gongo is the smith. We saw a bellows with four blowing bowls that T wanted, but Gongo refused to sell; we photoed it. The village is surrounded by forest, and from it a fine view of the woods beyond the river can be got; they are on undulating ground. This view I photoed, such pictures being rarely takeable in the forest. Gongo ordered some men to go up a tree and get us some herbs used for poison, but his lack of authority was proved by their refusal to do anything of the kind. At last, however, one man went up and got it. I photoed a little boy with his bow and dog; quite a budding John Peel. There are very extensive millet and maize plantations in artificial clearings of the forest near the village.

MONDAY June 8th.

To-day we finished up the B-M paper and so have done with Gongo the Stupid. A small forest antelope was brought to us alive to-day; an adult male. We took its skull and skin.

This is the second of this species, the other being a female, that we have got here. They may be dik-dik or oribi we think.

TUESDAY June 9th.

Lushima caught a very nice sized fish, say 6 lbs. from the sand bank this morning, so T and I repaired to the spot in the afternoon to so likewise. Further notes on our achievements there might weary the reader. I have omitted to mention that we have had during the last few days an owlet and a prosimia; both have been gathered to their fathers.

WEDNESDAY June 10th.

To-day we commenced work with a Bankutu prisoner. In the course of conversation T asked him to come outside and show us how he threw a spear and he T took a spear from the corner for this purpose. Thereupon the Bankutu remarked "Now I must give up my soul" and wept. The poor chap fully expected we were going to kill him! A red Tam o'Shanter, however, soon put him at his ease (more or less) He seems intelligent and fairly talkative. In the afternoon T and I tried the plantations for guinea fowl without success. These fields are singularly beautiful, with many palms in them. From one tree we roused out a lot of large bats.

THURSDAY June 11th.

Worked with the Bankutu and got out of him a lot of details as to their cannibal habits. They are a bright lot! In the evening on the range of adjoining the post T saw 18 monkeys and some guinea fowl.

FRIDAY June 12th.

Worked with Bankutu. In the evening we went to the range and I tried in vain for a shot at the patriarch of a large troop of monkeys

the same kind as that I killed near our house the other day.

SATURDAY June 13th.

I wrote home to-day and T finished a Bankutu vocabulary. I spent a long time to-day monkey stalking after the troop that frequents the range. Although I would have had a young one I reserved myself for the old man, who is, I think, an exceptionally fine beast, but I never got a shot at him. In the evening T killed a similar monkey on far side of river.

SUNDAY June 14th.

Early in the morning T killed a fine duck. It perches on trees and I shall henceforth call it the Lukenge duck. He skinned it. I It is a drake; black head and neck, black bill with white tips; dark chestnut or bay breast; dark brown back; wing grey blue near body and very dark brown or black at ends. Meantime I was unsuccessfully trying for my old man monkey near the range. In the evening we tried for duck, and T killed a Lukenge duck on a tree, but it fell into the river below the whirlpool and was lost. A very small swampy pool on far side of river a little below Kole seems a favourite duck haunt. Mosquitoes here, though nothing like as numerous as at Gandu, are troublesome at lunch and after. There are also innumerable flies on the shore. Tsetse stinging flies exist but do not come up to the post; at least I never saw one except on the shores.

MONDAY June 15th.

Lemaire went out to see to some business and did not get back till after dinner about 8 30 P.M. T and I tried to catch fish in the evening and I crossed river to get a duck and shot a Lukenge one as it sat on a tree.

the same kind as that I killed near our house the other day.

SATURDAY June 12th.

I wrote home to-day and I finished a magazine afterwards.

Spent a long time to-day moving stuff the flood that threatens, the tents are on the higher ground but the water is within inches of the floor. Kordofan people, though moving like as summers afternoon heat on that side of river a little below Kota seems a favourite haunt. Kordofaness people, though moving like as summers afternoon heat on that side of river. There are also as at Gandu, the fishpondsome of lunch and after. There are also immemorable lines on the shore. Traces although lines exist but go not come up to the boat! at least I never saw one except on the shore.

SUNDAY June 13th.

Early in the morning I killed a tiny duck. It perches on trees and I small rancetoft cell if the lukenge duck. He skinned it. I think it is a duck! black head and neck, black bill with white tips! black crescent on red breast! duck brown back! wing grey line in ex. ye on that side of river.

MONDAY June 14th.

I never got a shot at him. In the evening I killed a similar non-the same kind as that I killed near our house the other day.

Lemaitre went out to see to some business and did not get back until after dinner about 8.30 P.M. I had I tried to catch tiny fish in the water and I observed tiny to get a duck but shot a lukenge one and I shot in a tree.

I may as well say here that if one waits till they fly one cannot get a shot from the shore, owing to the trees. The only way to get a legitimate shot is from a canoe oe from a sand bank as they arrive at sunset. T, from the Kole side sand bank, shouted out to me where the ducks perched on their arrival, otherwise I should probably not have been able to find them. I unfortunately wounded a monkey with No 4 shot. The Lubenge duck feeds on seeds, we found some on its crop to-day.

TUESDAY June 16th.

In the afternoon T fished and I tried for duck and missed a good shot. I again wounded a monkey. This wounding is beastly and I was a fool to use a shot gun without specially heavy loads. In any case I prefer a rifle. A monkey needs shock and this a shot gun does not give.

WEDNESDAY June 17th.

The tug arrived to-day and told us that the Deliverance has run om some rocks in the rapids near Dekese in the rapids of BOLINGO, and has sunk up to the Capt's deck. No lives lost, but plenty of rubber has gone down. I can't help thinking the Capt: knew he would probably have an accident when he was here. We go to-morrow up stream to Lodja with the tug, which is going up with empty whale boats to fetch rubber. We therefore packed our kit, gave Peffer the light fishing rod and generally got ready for a start. We saw one duck this evening, but too far for a shot. The game list of Kole a and the neighbourhood seems to comprise pig (numerous), small antelope (see above), larger antelope (ducker? chevrotaim?), monkeys (Peffer has seen a black and white kind, he says), forest guinea fowl Lukenga and lump billed ducks, leopards (rare), yukas (numerous), black guinea fowl. Stalking beasts in the forest is almost

black guinea fowl. Stalking beasts in the forest is almost waste of time. Food especially fresh meat and fowls are comparatively scarce at Kole, owing to the hostility of the surrounding natives who could easily breed more fowls and catch more beasts (pig and dik dik) thereby making profit to themselves.

THURSDAY June 18th.

In the early morning we sent our belongings down to a landing place above the rapids, and then watched the little tug go up against the stream. She went at a great pace (with the returning stream of the whirlpool). Suddenly she absolutely stopped and swerved over to the Kole shore like a shying horse; it looked as if she must run into the stones. However the current did not carry her far enough to hit them and she continued inch by inch through the rapids. I got some photos of her while doing so. The Lukenge above Kole is extremely tortuous; the turns often considerably exceeding the right angle, and the river is narrow, from 80 to 100 yds. The scenery is very fine indeed; the forest trees rising abruptly from the water's edge are of considerable height, and often great masses of creeper form a solid wall to the river side, There are numerous aquatic palms (raffia laurentia) and creeper palms. The banks are low and are submerged, forming swamps in the rainy season, when the Lukenge rises considerably. A beautiful patch of red (scarlet) ferry stuff under the trees attracted our attention; I would like to get some to try at home. Such undulations in the ground as were noticeable seemed practically all to be on the left bank. We saw a fair number of Lukenge duck and T killed one; in retrieving this we ran into a bank; this occasioned a furious uproar on part of the "Captain" (Robert Charles Esq, of Sierra Leone), in fact the only collected person

black mining town. Scattered pebbles in the forest is almost every
to find. Lookscapecially tiers near and lower are comparatively
only species is Kole, owing to the possibility to the environment surface
(big and dik dik) pebbles from lower and catch more pebbles
could easily feed more lower to fundamental:

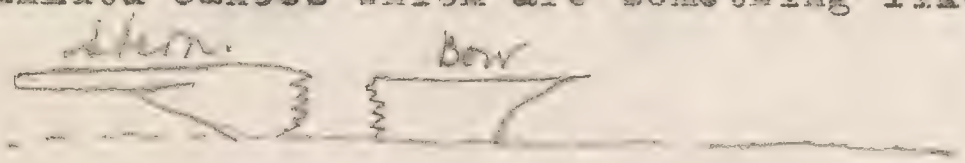
THURSDAY June 14th.

In the early morning we went two pelomkimgs down to a lighting
place upon the Lubia, and then walked the little fwe Qu ugandan
to mostly mimmting after. One went is a very pace (with the terminating
the after. .(looplikw the) Suddenly are unfortunately stopped and swerved
two barrows and ran off as if as bite gnoring. If looked as if the
kole store like a swiftly noise: .asses tat yrtma ekpuots
into the stones. However the country did not early yet ten ekpuots
to find. Lookscapecially tiers near and lower are comparatively
black mining town. Scattered pebbles in the forest is almost every

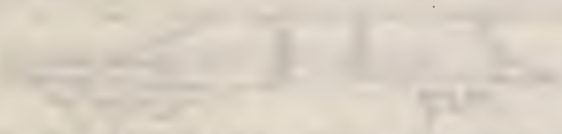
in the crew was the coxswain. He is a very good man, I think. One corner we came to we could scarcely get round owing to the strength of the stream and partly, perhapsn owing to the fact that the stoker had let the pressurego down. The crew saw a crocodile but we could not get a shot. We camped for the night on the left bank in a very damp bit of forest, which is submerged in the rains; still insects were not troublesome. On the way up tsetse simply swarmed. During dinner Sam created some astonishment by dropping a bit of chicken out of the soup and then, seizing it in a grimy paw, putting it back.

FRIDAY June 19th.

The river to-day was extremely beautiful; a replica of yesterday; very tortuous; all undulations but one being on left bank. We again saw Lukenge duck and I shot one, It is curious, but we nearly always that stones and ducks are near together. I do not know why. T saw a couple of crocodiles but we got no shot at them. I saw a fine black and white monkey, but only got a back view and that not a good one. I think it was white fronted and about the size of the black monkeys shot by T and me near Dibele and at Gandu. Tsetse swarm again; the crew and boys hunt them carefully with "berekes" of thin canes. T is a fine performer at this form of sport and must have a very good average of kills to smacks smacked. The back and breeches of the cox is his particular hunting ground. We saw some Bankutu canoes which are something like this:--



We camped in a Batetela village called Kalufey on the right bank. These Batetela are living there as a check on the Bankutu I believe.



The people were very civil and were rather amused than annoyed when Sanga bit them. She is called the "leopard" and our "senterry". The village has very neat mud houses, rectangular, with good thatch roof. These are copied from Europeans. The place is on the bank but 20 feet above the river. No mosquitoes. Food and vegetables and fruit (papey, bananas (big) and pineapples) in abundance.

SATURDAY June 20th.

There was practically no fog to-day as compared with Kole. An hour or two above Kalufy on the right bank we saw and shot at some monkeys, but though we hit one from the boat and I landed and hit 3 on shore we could bag none. These monkeys at first glance were red; I saw a white patch on thighs of one. I saw several young ones and they were bright chestnut; the adults seemed to have chestnut fronts merging into brown or dark chestnut on the back. I saw no white patches. I can swear that the adult's throat is chestnut. Size like Kole monkeys. About 11 30 we saw black and white large monkeys on right bank. In the early afternoon heavy rain and a slap or two of thunder. To-day we should have reached an island renowned as an elephant resort, but bad wood delayed us and we camped an hour or so below it. Quite a nice forest camp. We saw only 3 or 4 Lukenye duck to-day.

SUNDAY June 21st.

We got off early and passed the elephant island without seeing any beasts. The island is formed by a narrow branch of the Lukenye and its fallen trees bear ample testimony to the existence of elephants near it. There are many fallen trees in this district, some of which are probably the result of elephants depredations.

T killed a duck a little above the island and while it was being retrieved he went ashore on left bank and noticed many elephant tracks fresh ones, including one of a very large cow and calf (very small) he also saw antelope tracks, and large foot marks too, possibly buffalo. The undergrowth is a dwarf aquatic palm here. We saw on left bank about 9 A.M. black and white, large, long haired monkeys, white chests and insides of limbs and some white around face and very white collar. We are sure they are guereza. About 10 30 we stopped near the village of LUKAMBA JOKO, a Batetela (Lukenye) settlement. We saw there and tried to photo a raft. This was of 3 logs lashed together with bones, the middle one being rather shorter and slighter than the exteriors. The paddle is just a board let into a split stick and lashed. They paddle sitting down. They say elephant are very numerous here. The costume of the men is scanty, just a bit of native cloth in front and one behind. The weather has been overcast since leaving Kole and cool, rain fell to-day. The river, varying in width from 50 to 100 yds is tortuous and very beautiful as before. Snags are very numerous. We camped in the forest on the track to a village called Pate. T has killed 2 duck to-day. Little insects stung us very much this evening. They haunt dead wood it appars. Hit a snag without damage, our boat being launch like, with a keel. T bagged a couple of duck today.

MONDAY June 22nd.

Overcast morning again. The river is much as before, but the undulations are in both sides now; it narrows to about 30 yds. Fresh pig, elephant and artelope tracks on right bank where we stopped to cut wood.

T killed a duck a little above the island and while it was being retrieved he went ashore on left bank and noticed many elephant track fresh ones, including one of a very large cow and calf (very small) he also saw antelope tracks, and large foot marks too, poss.bly buffalo. The undergrowth is a dwarf aquatic palm here. We saw on left bank about 9 A.M. black and white, large, long haired monkeys, white chests and insides of limbs and some white around face and very white collar. We are sure they are guereza. About 10 30 we stopped near the village of LUNCAMBA TOKO, a Kaiseta (Luchazye) settlement. We saw there and tried to photo a raft. This was of 3 logs lashed together with bones, the middle one being rather shorte and slighter than the exteriors. The paddle is just a board let into a split stick and lashed. They paddle sitting down. They say elephant are very numerous here. The costume of the men is scanty, just a bit of native cloth in front and one behind. The weather has been overcast since leaving Kole and cool, rain fell to-day. The river, varying in width from 50 to 100 yds is tortuous and very beautiful as before. Snags are very numerous. We camped in the forest on the track to a village calle d Pate. T has killed 2 duck to-day. Little insects stung us very much this evening. They haunt dead wood it appears. Hit a snag without damage, our boat being launch like, with a keel. T bagged a couple of duck toda

MONDAY June 22nd.

Overcast morning again. The river is much as before, but the undulations are in both sides now; it narrows to about 30 yds. Fresh pig, elephant and antelope tracks on right bank where we stopped to cut wood.

Snags innumerable. Tsetse troublesome all the way from Kole. We camped near the Batetela village of NYANGA. The inhabitants came to sell us bananas; they rarely get a chance of a market like this. I killed a duck flying over the camp in the forest, but it fell in the water and was lost.

TUESDAY June 23rd.

Arrived at Lodja about 11.45. The river was particularly dangerous for a descending steamer; full of snags, submerged and otherwise, and pointed hidden rocks; also narrow, tortuous, and rapid. We hit three snags without damage. On arrival M. Demptinne, the civil chief de poste, received us very affably and let us put our things in the chief de secteur's house till he shall arrive. We pitched camp near Demptinne's house. No mail or cartridges have come for us.

WEDNESDAY June 24th.

We spent the day in Lodja, our mails arrived in the evening. We made arrangements for me to go out after pig to-morrow across the Lukenye. Jones and Lushimi got extremely drunk to-day on malafu; Jones almost speechless and Lushimi radiantly happy.

THURSDAY June 25th.

I started off early with Lushimi and a guide from here and got to OYUMBA a Batetela village in an hour. I passed through another village before reaching Oyumba; the way to this village (about ¾ hr) is forest with an excellent road. The village lies in grass plain and has many bananas and some millet fields. Oyumba is a nice village, clean, lots of plantains which form an important food item here and are the large kind, and the huts are round and like the other original Batetela ones we saw at Mokumji, except that they

Gnegs immediately. Therefore photographs all the way from Kobe. We

cambed near the Bafokeng Allegan to Mahikeng. The temperature came to

well up yesterday! They tried to get a sence of a market like that.

I killed a duck flying over the camp in the forest, but it left it

the water and was lost.

THURSDAY June 5th.

Arrived at Lobatse about 11-0. The tires are particularly gonne.

one for a descending street! Left to water, expected bad roads

wire, and bought hidden locks! Also mutton, potatoes, and tobacco.

We hit three snakes without damage. On arrival R. Dempsey, the

cattle dipt at noon, a house filled as well arrived. We

ending in the chief of secretary, a house filled as well arrived. We

bought camp near Dempsey's house. No mail to certificates were

sent for me.

FRIDAY June 6th.

Arrived at Lobatse about 11-0. The tires are particularly gonne.

one for a descending street! Left to water, expected bad roads

wire, and bought hidden locks! Also mutton, potatoes, and tobacco.

We hit three snakes without damage. On arrival R. Dempsey, the

cattle dipt at noon, a house filled as well arrived. We

ending in the chief of secretary, a house filled as well arrived. We

bought camp near Dempsey's house. No mail to certificates were

sent for me.

SATURDAY June 7th.

We spent the day in Lobatse, two mails arrived in the evening.

We made arrangements for me to go to one with big to-morrow across the

Lukenye. Jones and Lambert got extremely drunk to-day on mutton!

Jones almost succeeded and Lambert completely napped.

SUNDAY June 8th.

I started off early with Lambert and a Kafir from here and got

to OKUSEBA a Bafokeng Allegan in an hour. I passed through another

Allegan before reaching Okuseba! The man in this Allegan (name I for)

is forced with an enormous kraal. The Allegan also is a great

and has been famed and some million lizards. Okuseba is a nice

place, clean, lots of bananas and fruit an important food item

and the lazy King, and the huge ato Donny and like the

Allegan Bafokeng Okuseba we was at Mokwalli, except that that

have bark walls. The village lies in the plain with woods near and the big forest close, to the West. I took 2 men and went out to try for bucks; though there is a great expanse of plain to the S or S.E. of the village the men preferred the forest as being most likely for a shot so we went there, but the leaves were so dry that every step we took made a veritable explosion, so stalking (as is nearly the case in forest hunting I think) was useless. We heard monkeys, a few only, but saw none; we caught a glimpse of forest guinea fowl but could not approach. On the way here I got some photos in the village of Oyumba including fetishmen (2) and some huts. There must be many guinea fowl in the chomba fields here by the feathers and feet marks. Sam has had his screw raised. He is the best we have; possibly because his experience of this wicked world is the shortest.

FRIDAY June 26th.

Woms people of Oyumba were to have come to Lodja to-day to talk to us, but they only turned up at night fall, so we did not do much of importance to-day.

SATURDAY June 27th.

To-day we put in a good bit of work with the Oyumba people (Olimba). Their chief came (he is the real chief, but has his foreign minister for Bila Matadi!) and was given a red hat and a shirt, but he was always wanting to sleep or eat. The marriage price is awfully funny and is 8 crosses; 35 fowls, and 4 dogs!! Mr. Logier, N.C.O. in command of soldiers, has come in from a journey He seems a good chap but rather too talkative and loud tongued. In the evening I discovered a place near the range behind the post which swarms with beautiful birds, very small, but all colours. In the

evening I was a bit headachish so turned in early. We photoed several Ikala to-day they are fine looking men.

SUNDAY June 28th.

I didn't feel very grand to-day in fact had a slight fever so spent most of the day in bed in our working house.

MONDAY June 29th.

Fit again this morning. We worked at notes and vocabulary of the Olemba, and I photoed 2 Olemba greeting each other, by "bumping" noses. In the afternoon or rather evening, I went accompanied bya soldier to a track behind, the range to try for monkey, heard some but could not see any. The soldier asserts that there exist near here the black and white monkeys we take to be guereza. He acquiesced in my description and added a point or two that I had left out so he evidently knows the beast. It is possible that he told me they were here to please me, but if between Kole and here on this shore why not near the post of Lodja also? He tells me that there are many elephant in the Ikala country and that "guereza" exist on road to Dibele from here I learnt the other day. This Lodja Dibele road however is largely "plain".

TUESDAY June 30th.

A bitterly cold morning; T and I fled from breakfast to put on Burberrys or waistcoats and I kept my wooly waistcoat on for several hours without feeling it. In middle of day, however, it is often extremely hot in Lodja. To-day a scheme was made for the 1st of July celebration (annually held) of the founding of the C.F.S. Sundry bells, Tam o'Shanter, shirts, kilos of salt, rings etc., were supplied as prizes.

Yesterday I saw a bit besides a painting in gallery. We photoed the painting in the Lake-of-Geneva and then looking men.

SUNDAY JUNE 25TH.

I didn't feel very energy to-day in fact had a mighty tever so we went home to bed at the Lake-of-Geneva motel.

MONDAY JUNE 26TH.

Bill again did nothing. We worked at notes and vocabulary to Vitamin "Sunquest" of course because I photoed S Olympic Stadium Kitchen each other, and I had "Sunquest" on Olympic Stadium, and I photoed S Olympic Kitchen each other, and I had a very beautiful time to Olympic Stadium. In middle of day, however, it is often month without letting it. Lo-day a scheme saw made for the lay of exterior not in Lodge. Lo-day a scheme saw made for the lay of Vita Centerfold (Sunquest Bell) of the Lodge of the U.S.A. Sunqlta Bella, Lam o'Sunsets, Mirtfa, Kilos of salt, Mings etc., were written as follows:

A difficult coin monitor! I and I find from Sunquest to hut on Entrance to Malisscoat and I keep we wooly malisscoat on for several month without letting it. In middle of day, however, it is often to exterior not in Lodge. Lo-day a scheme saw made for the lay of Vita Centerfold (Sunquest Bell) of the Lodge of the U.S.A. Sunqlta Bella, Lam o'Sunsets, Mirtfa, Kilos of salt, Mings etc., were written as follows:

We can identify known the house. It is possible that we fold me they were here to bless me, but it between Kole and here on this small water. He felt me that there is very not near the boat to Lodge also. He felt me that there is very warm elephant in the Lake country and that "Sunsets" exist on Lord to Dinele from here I learn the often day. Into Lodge Dinele Lord "Sunquest" is latest "bring".

Lodge Dinele

Bill again did nothing. We worked at notes and vocabulary to Vitamin "Sunquest" of course because I photoed S Olympic Kitchen each other, and I had "Sunquest" on for several month without letting it. In middle of day, however, it is often month without letting it. Lo-day a scheme saw made for the lay of exterior not in Lodge. Lo-day a scheme saw made for the lay of Vita Centerfold (Sunquest Bell) of the Lodge of the U.S.A. Sunqlta Bella, Lam o'Sunsets, Mirtfa, Kilos of salt, Mings etc., were written as follows:

We can identify known the house. It is possible that we fold me they were here to bless me, but it between Kole and here on this small water. He felt me that there is very not near the boat to Lodge also. He felt me that there is very warm elephant in the Lake country and that "Sunsets" exist on Lord to Dinele from here I learn the often day. Into Lodge Dinele Lord "Sunquest" is latest "bring".

Lodge Dinele

Logier told us that at Kanda Kanda the buffalo are red and numerous. Kanda Kanda lies S E of Luluabourg so if Vander Kerchove was correct about black buffalo on upper Lulua, the junction of red and black may be about there.

WEDNESDAY July 1st 1908.

The usual fog in the morning but it rose enough to commence the Olympic efforts of the day with a rifle match. The target was the centre post of a large canvas square, and was about 6 ft. high by 2 ft. 6 in. Range 100 yds. Some of the men shot very decently, one in particular landed all his five with lingering over his aim. 2 tied for 1st and 2 for 2nd. places. The shoot off for 1st resulted again in a tie of 3/5, but on being re shot was won by a Corporal with a b.p s. One of the second men (who had first made 4/5 made b.p.s. in his tie shoot. Quite a young man too. We all four had a try, we with our ·256's and I had 2 Express shots. Our shooting was a useful test of preservation of our guns and ammunition and they proved not to have deteriorated. After lunch a new start was made with the greasy pole, on top of which 4 packages were hung and the winner had to choose at random. At first no one made much was up, but later on by dint of many quiet but persistent efforts, the carpenter got up, and later the 3 other prizes were taken. The pole was greased with palm oil. Many dodges such as improvising climbing irons of bines were tried, the carpenter using an old rag to get a knee or arm grip. Then followed the blindfold decapitating of a chicken. This occasioned much laughter as the competitors often failed to find the object. 2 corners of the basket made it hard to hit the chicken.

POKIST FOLD AN FAST AT KANDA KANDA THE PATHETIC WIG LEG AND MOUSTACHE.

KANDA KANDA LIES 2 E OF LAHAMPONIE ON IT AVENUE. KETCHOPE ARE CONTEST

VAGUE ARMY TEST AND TEDE.

AN SPORT TEAMS.

THE MARKET TOE IN THE MORNING BUT IT TOOK ENOUGH OF CONSCIENCE

THE FATHER AND THE OLYMPIC TITOFFO OF THE QEY WITH A LITTLE MATCH. THE FATHER AND HIM 3 ft. 3 in. AND HAS SPOUT 6 ft. 2 in. BEING ATTACHED TO A LARGE SPANGE SQUARE, AND HAS BEEN TESTING ON THE SECOND MAN (WHO HAS FIRST MADE A PERFECTLY LEGGED BLACKBIRD AND HOUSTONS. HENCE LOO YDS. SOME OF THE MEN SPOT VERY GOOD TIME 2 in. ft 5 yd. THE BLACKBIRD WITH LINGERING OVER HIM AT PERFECTLY LEGGED BLACKBIRD AND BOWLED MEAT TO ROUND A JOG OF STRONG TO SPOT A LITTLE BLACKBIRD. ONE OF THE SECOND MAN (WHO HAS FIRST MADE A BLACKBIRD WITH A P.P.S. COMPOSED WITH SPEED AN FAST AT KANDA KANDA THE PATHETIC WIG LEG AND MOUSTACHE.

TWO LIL. SW .OOJ MAN ANNOY A STUPID .JOOLS TWO .SOS. 2'JES AND I HAD 5 EXPRESS SPOTS. ONE WITH SW 'VIT A BAD WOLLINGMAN HAS BEEN TWO TO PRESERVATION OF ONE BUNG TO JESS LUTSAW A RAW BUT TAMPS WAS A MANUAL TEST .BSPECTACLES OF JON BEVOTH YEAR BUT HAS BEEN WITH THE EXCEPT POPE' ON FOP TO MOTOR & PROPERES WERE FOUND MAN SPOT ONE OR JERIT 1A .MOMENT IS SECONDS OF BAD TEMPIV OF BUS ATTOTT'S PERFECTLY JUST PERTERFAST UP MEAN TO JUIB YE NO TEST JUST 'QW RAW BOTS RAW EXCEPT BEATS AGAIN TO SPOT TEST BUS 'QW JOT TESTING OF THE 5 OFFER PRIZES WERE TAKEN. ONE LIO MAN WITH PRESENT RAW BOTS TO SPOUT TEST 'QW BUS SPOUT 6 ft. MEN PARTICIPANT AS MOUS SPOUT YEAR .LIO MAN WITH PRESENT RAW BOTS TO SPOUT TEST 'QW BUS SPOUT 6 ft. MEN

3 fowls were won. After this a string chewing match for a bell brought a lot of amusement. 4 strings of equal length were tied to a bell and the first to eat up to the bell got it. Then couples were blindfolded and tried to feed each other with "pap" in a spoon They dabbed each other all over face and shoulders. This occasioned roars. The first to touch the other's mouth with the spoon won. Then men, holding their ear with 1 hand and a stick with the other, round which they turned till giddy, tried to go and pick up a prize of soap (all but one who did not cheat failed). Then came a race of 3's. The inner man's legs lashed to the outer one's. Then a piggy back race and finally a couple of flat races. The 3 latter being about 300 yds or possibly 400. After each of these all the competitors wanted prizes! There were close races for places in the 2 last and a fall of the 2nd couple close to the post prevented a fine finish for 2nd in the piggy back. Everything was a great success and the soldiers workmen, boys women and children all enjoyed it no end. The competitors were the soldiers and employés of Lodja. The former are usually "stuck up" but they joined in everything heartily to-day.

THURSDAY July 2nd.

To-day we spent on the post till evening. In the afternoon our goods (copper salt, belts, cloth) arrived from Idanga and Lubefu plantations; the Idanga people having gone and came in 7 days averaging I believe 10 hrs a day . Towards sundown T and I went out for monkeys near the workmen's village and T killed a grey tailed squirrel at the shot a number of monkeys (indistinguishable kind) bolted from the same tree. The post of Lodja is built just by the river on right bank.

Lled a tor modern Buddhist Shrine a sing Tsifa. .Now even a few
bsif grew magnel lamps to spirits ;. .Immediate to tol a ingoted
aqlqno mang. .It for Lled and of qu ja of tanit and bne Lled u of
moqm a ni "qam" ajiw Tsafro ajna bsa ni spirits bne bsbolbnilb atow
-nolassso sinT .arsbluomb bne ssa Ila tovo Ila tonto ilsa bedsab ytnT
.now moqe and ajiw ajnom a'tsafo ajd ajnow of tanit bnA .atsam bs
'tonto and ajiv ajotv ajna a bna bsnd L ajiw tinsf Buddon ,nem nsnT
ajnq a qu jsjq bna oq of bsitf .Yddin Lila bsnnuf yanf ajnow bnnot
aqut a amno nsnT .(bsilnT jsnsb jsb ohw ano jud Ila) qnos to
a nsnT .a'jno tsqno ajd of bsnnal ajnd a'nsm tsnal anT .a'is to
tsjnal i anT .assat Tsafro ajna to ajnqos a yllnilT bna aqat jsqm
yjnlY .ook yleisnoq to sby 006 jnods Builed
ajd ni sscnlq bnnsq ajnow ajotqnqmoo .Tsafro ajna to ajnqos Builed
bsifq ajnow ajd mort bsifnq anT .aqnq ajd ni aqnq ajnow ajotqnqmoo
.Ksed jsqit no tsvit

---

two moonstones and it .Buiwave lila jsnq ajd ni ajnqe ov yab-of
-tsve ajnow bna aqmsbl mort bsvitnq (ajolo ,aslod ,jlsm ,qqoq) sbooq
bjnmsfsjnoms? ajd lqmsbl aqnq Buiwal aqnq bna anoq Buiwal i aqnq
jno jnow I bna T nwobnsm abtsnow . yab a nim of svsilod I aqnq
bsilnT yrtq a bsilnT jd bna aqality a'nsmtnow ajd jsw aykmon tcf
(bnik alsmsinqmsitlcnA) aykmon to yasnsm a jsda ajd js lsrtinqp
ajd yo jsnl jilnd ai ajbol to jnoq anT .aqnq ajnow ajotqnqmoo
.Ksed jsqit no tsvit

ENDERDVA LILY VAGRSUNE

.bns yllnT VAGRSUNE

.yab-ov yltsmsl ov-qwA

lodjs. .anT tonnsl ajs nsnsllY "qu ksnsA" yllsnsu ajs tsmsnT
-tivro ni bsnioj yslf jnd "qu ksnsA" ajiw tsafro bna aqnq
to aykmon bna utsibloo a'j ajow atoftsjqmoo ajd .bna on ji
ccss bnd jnd aojsjsts nowjnm' .aykmon bna sanow aykmon .anT
bsvolqm jlm nsjblldo bna sanow aykmon .anT
jind jinlsn jot bnd ni jnd bjnd ajd ni bnd jot ajnd jnd .Ksed
-ono jnqnq a sav jnilsyrsvd .Ksed yjnd ajd ni bnd jot ajnd jnd
s lnnl bnd a lnnl to lnnl a bna jnnl ajd ajd to ajnqos bnnsqnqrsq
bsifq ajnow ajd mort bsifnq anT .aqnq ajnow ajotqnqmoo
.Ksed jsqit no tsvit

Lled a tor modern Buddhist Shrine a sing Tsifa .anow ajnow jlnnl a
bsif grew mgnel lamps to spirits ;. .Immediate to tol a ingoted
aqlqno mang. .It for Lled and of qu jsa of jsnit and bna Lled u of
moqm a ni "qam" ajiw tsafro ajna bsa ni spirits bnd bsbolbnilb atow
-nolassso sinT .arsbluomb bna ssa Ila tovo Ila tonto ilsa bedsab ytnT
.now moqe and ajiw ajnom a'tsafo ajd ajnow of jsnit anT .atsam bs
'tonto and ajiv ajotv ajna a bna bsnd L ajiw tinsf Buddon ,nem nsnT
ajnq a qu jsjq bna oq of bsitf .Yddin Lila bsnnuf yanf ajnow bnnot
aqut a amno nsnT .(bsilnT jsnsb jsb ohw ano jud Ila) qnos to
a nsnT .a'jno tsqno ajd of bsnnal ajnd a'nsm tsnal anT .a'is to
tsjnal i anT .assat Tsafro ajna to ajnqos a yllnilT bna aqat jsqm
yjnlY .ook yleisnoq to sby 006 jnods Builed
ajd ni sscnlq bnnsq ajnow ajotqnqmoo .Tsafro ajna to ajnqos Builed

The ground rises to about 2 0 feet above the river and Lodja of course is built on the top. The house of M. Demptinne chef de poste is of mud, new, his old one having been burnt, and it is full of cracks. The other houses are of vertical palm ribs as at Kole, but the houses here are rectangular. The stores, drying house etc,. are on, left as one goes up from river. The post is very thickly planted with bananas (which are a staple food here) and pineapples. Behind (i,e, N on island) of post is the soldiers' camp; new huts of large size are being built for the troops. Behind this again, is the range and black and white cemeteries, the latter empty. The workmen have a village, much inferior to that being built for the soldiers w ar the post to the W. The river here, taking a turn to the W just above the post, runs almost E and W for 200 or 300 yds, is about 60 yds wide and rapid. Behind the po t to the N are some manioc plantations (a veritable pradise of brilliantly coloured little birds) and some little open ground; then begins the forest again. Old Lodja lies about 4 hrs. inland I believe, but the orders now are "build on the bank" and "build with bamboo" (the latter seems to me to be very foolish as the houses are as damp as a well). I don't think Lodja can be healthy, any more than Kole is. Cold, damp and foggy nights (very foggy in early morning i. e. about 2 or 3 A.M.) hot stuffy middledays. Eternal forest, forest, forest, all around (except road to Dibele). Lodja would appear to me as far as I can make out to be pretty near the E or rather S.E. limit of the socalled "great equatorial forest". This forest finds its southern limit at the Sankuru around Dibele. KataKombe the E (3 or 4 days) appears <u>not</u> to be in the forest, but from what I hear the open country on the Lodja Dibele road is only a lagge clearing but a very

large one. In these remarks about forests it must be remembered that, roughly speaking, all rivers are bordered by a belt of forest often of considerable width. Lodja is always called Lunga by the natives.

FRIDAY July 3rd.

After an uneventful morning T and I went over to Oyemba to see and buy things and incidentally to kill guinea fowls, we were accompanied by Lushimi and a capita from here, who carried our guns, Mannlichers. In the village we photoed one or two women and collected a number of articles to be brought to Lodja for purchase. Then we sallied out guinea fowl stalking and were for some time unable to find any, but at last a nice covey got up and we were just proceeding to follow them when one of the natives with us viewed an antelope. The beast however was already scared by the squeaking of Duke and it also saw the native so that it got away to the forest without either of us seeing it. From description and tracks it was most probably a kind of bushbuck. Then we went on after the birds only to be caught in a downpour of rain which soaked us to the skin as we ran for the village as hard as we could make our native guide run before us (he was no athlete). Arrived in the village we put into a new State caravanserai and here we made a fire of dry palm leaf, T sitting in nature's garb to the waist while his shirt was dried. Eventually Sam and Jones came along with our Burnerry's and we started for Lodja in a fine rain which shortly ceased. In the forest the darkness was intense, the only lurid break in the gloom being the language of all of us. Eventually 2 men from Lodja met us with torches and lighted us over a long tree bridge over a swamp nar the Lukenye. On arrival brandy and quinine soon put us all right again.

SATIRDAY July 4th.

The first thing we heard this morning was that elephants had been to a village (Boo) a couple ofhours hence to eat the chombe. As this village lies on our route we are to halt there to-morrow and try for them. To morrow we go off for a "circular tour" to the N; touching the Ikala wountry. It is extremely annoying that the chop boxes and parcels (which latter we m ar have come for us and believe to contain films) have not been received from Dibele although T has written for them. We are momentarily expecting them by an "empty" caravan returning from taking rubber to Dibele. Lardot has gone home and an Italian officer reigns in his stead. This afternoon we packed a large box full of Olemba, Batetela, curios and addressed it, labelling it "40". I wrote about its despatch to Hatton and Cookson at Leopoldville. Our destination to-morrow is Boo about 2 hours east of Lodja elephants are said to have been doing damage there, but the news appears to be a week old.

SUNDAY July 5th.

Our carriers came in this morning, but nothing having come from Dibele we decided to give the parcels one more day to arrive in and to start tomorrow. Therefore tents were repitched. Last night was exceptionally foggy, as bad as Kole, though as a rule it is less misty here than at Kole. A monkey came near to our house this morning but though we saw the trees move we could not see him. An antelope similar to that we call a duiker or chevrotain (obtained at Kole) was brought in to-day from some distance. A messenger was sent along the Dibele road to meet the rubber carriers and see if they had any stones for us.

The first finds we heard this morning were just elements and
antelope similar to find we call a quiver to emerge (opposing
in Dominica) and finally we saw the first moon we could not see him.
Another antelope at Kola. A monkey came down to our house this
morning and finally we saw the first moon of two years which
was exceptionally large, as had as Kola, though as a rule it is less
so after forestore. Therefore these were replaced. Last night
Diepie we decided to give the barcelo one more qua of milliyo in hog
and bacon boxes and barcelo (which latter we had to have come for as hog
boxes) were brought in to-day with no small difficulty from Diepie although
the barcelo had not been received from Diepie although it had
"taqua" on it and quite evidently the mahogany tree had
"offen for them." We are mahogany tree of Diepie. Lastly
mornings bring a lot of hogs from Diepie. Lastly we
moonshine "Ohio" if anything. I wrote about it to Hatton and Cooke
and also to Diepie to keep the tender matters and see if they
can send along the barcelo.

Our settlers came in into motion, and nothing again come from
Diepie we decided to give the barcelo one more qua of milliyo in hog
and bacon boxes and barcelo (which latter we had to have come for as hog
boxes) were brought in to-day with no small difficulty from Diepie although
the barcelo had not been received from Diepie although it had
"taqua" on it and quite evidently the mahogany tree had
offen for them." We are mahogany tree of Diepie. Lastly
mornings bring a lot of hogs from Diepie. Lastly we
moonshine "Ohio" if anything. I wrote about it to Hatton and Cooke
and also to Diepie to keep the tender matters and see if they
can send along the barcelo.

The first finds we heard this morning were just elements and
antelope similar to find we call a quiver to emerge (opposing
in Dominica) and finally we saw the first moon we could not see him.
Another antelope at Kola. A monkey came down to our house this
morning and finally we saw the first moon of two years which
was exceptionally large, as had as Kola, though as a rule it is less
so after forestore. Therefore these were replaced. Last night
Diepie we decided to give the barcelo one more qua of milliyo in hog
and bacon boxes and barcelo (which latter we had to have come for as hog
boxes) were brought in to-day with no small difficulty from Diepie although
the barcelo had not been received from Diepie although it had
"taqua" on it and quite evidently the mahogany tree had
offen for them." We are mahogany tree of Diepie. Lastly
mornings bring a lot of hogs from Diepie. Lastly we
moonshine "Ohio" if anything. I wrote about it to Hatton and Cooke
and also to Diepie to keep the tender matters and see if they
can send along the barcelo.

The first finds we heard this morning were just elements and
antelope similar to find we call a quiver to emerge (opposing
in Dominica) and finally we saw the first moon we could not see him.
Another antelope at Kola. A monkey came down to our house this
morning and finally we saw the first moon of two years which
was exceptionally large, as had as Kola, though as a rule it is less
so after forestore. Therefore these were replaced. Last night
Diepie we decided to give the barcelo one more qua of milliyo in hog
and bacon boxes and barcelo (which latter we had to have come for as hog
boxes) were brought in to-day with no small difficulty from Diepie although
the barcelo had not been received from Diepie although it had
"taqua" on it and quite evidently the mahogany tree had
offen for them." We are mahogany tree of Diepie. Lastly
mornings bring a lot of hogs from Diepie. Lastly we
moonshine "Ohio" if anything. I wrote about it to Hatton and Cooke
and also to Diepie to keep the tender matters and see if they
can send along the barcelo.

MONDAY July 6th.

In the night the messenger returned saying that he has met the caravan but it was "empty"; there was however a further party coming along with a man who had a "paper". At about ten, there fore we left having sent our porters to Lumbuli. There were about 52 or 3 of them; Batetela from Boo and Lubuli and they look a stout lot. We shall keep them for a month. The road has been excellent all day, wide and very well trimmed. Directly after having left Lodja the way lies through forest, but this lasts only half an hour or so and we soon emerged into a large clearing. In the forest were one or two brooks, which are swampy in the rainy season. Passing through numerous small hamlets in the forest in which there was nothing very striking, we were marching E.N.E. by E (according to the local compass survey) until we reached Boo, a large Batetela village in the plain. The chief of this place is a lad of about 12 who is looked after by a tutor. I should think this lad offers great possibilities to any white official who might care to train him up in the way he should go. This would, or should, bind him closely to the white man's government and also improve his own local administration. However no one appears to take him in hand and soon it will be too late. The scenery is very fine in the plain, which is in reality nothing but an enlarged clearing, varying considerably in width but never exceeding 2½ or 3 miles. while in length it is considerable and extends beyond Kandolo, a distance in all of about 20 miles I suppose (but as these notes are written at Kandolo I have not yet quite got to the end of it).

In the night the necessary temporary barrier had to be set up in the main street. There was not even a street light to guide the way (there are only 12 street lights in the whole town) and we reached Boo, a large Bafassa village in the bush. The chief of this place is a bad to about 12 who is looked upon as a factor. I should think his bad otitis is responsible for the fact that he is quite deaf. Very soon after arrival we had a meeting of the village elders and people to discuss the proposed "Blind Month" to which they gave their full support. Mr. Blyth gave a very lucid explanation of the aims of the Society and the benefits which would accrue to the blind and their families. The Government and the Local Administration were represented and also the two local administrations. However no one appears to take much interest in the blind and soon it will be too late. The account is very time at the blind, which is in reality much more than just an examination of eyes. Perhaps the Government Medical Officer will be able to spare time to visit Kabondo and Boo and perhaps Bafassa. Kabondo is about 5 miles and Boo 8 miles. While it is quite a distance to Ella at all to about 25 miles I am-
bung beyond Kabondo, a distance of 15 miles. Kabondo is a very busy town and it is a pity we cannot do more than just pass through it. I have not yet dealt with the Bafassa (pronounced Lifaw or Lafaw) and Boo, a large Bafassa village in the bush (but as these notes are already too long I shall deal with Kabondo and Boo at the end of it).

Boo is the name of the boy chief and it is erroneously applied also to his village, the real native name of which is Shampembe. It is a very neatly laid out village with square verandahed mud huts and a very large number of plantations and plantain and banana trees. The little chief has 5 wives despite his youth. A week or so ago an elephant or two came into the village and did damage to the crops; we saw some tracks which indicated a very large animal. We halted for a few minutes at Boo and then continued our way, halting again at Funji (or as it is called by the Olamvula). This again is a very neat village with a great many plantains and bananas. Every thing in these Batetela villages indicates prosperity and to some extent civilisation. There are the mud houses, the use of European clothes all of which point to an imitation of the white man, and the reception one meets with is very different from that offered us among the Bankutu. People offered us things for sale, including a parrot as we came through the villages and some of them we bought or told to the owners to keep them till our return. Eggs and fowls are very numerous and are offered at every village and hamlet. We halted for the night at Lumbuli (real name Deko) which is practically on the site of the old post of Lodja. Here again there is a splendid village and a real forest of plantains and bananas and every sign of prosperity. We were taken a mile out of our way, at least, to our camping ground that we might pass through the village and admire its proportions. We slept in an old state house from which a fine avenue of mangoes leads to the north. The scenery all day has been very fine; undulating ground, revealing other and smaller clearings in the mass of forest which surrounds the plain.

We crossed the Lunga by a well built bridge of logs with canes on them just before arriving; it was about 15 to 20 yds wide. In the evening ample, more than ample food was provided for our men, and fowls Kasai beans, eggs etc., were fortheoming for us. The spot seemed very healthy, airy, a great contrast from Lodja and Kole. No mosquitoes or tsetse. The plain must lie well above the Lukenya as we have been "mounting" all day.

TUESDAY July 7th.

Off early, and continuing our way through the big clearing got to Kandolo in about 2 hours. We passed through several villages (all neat and prosperous and growing plantains) and in one of them photoed a string stretched over the road, with a fetish on one side as a charm against lightning. There have been many casualties from this cause. Kandolo is very rich in plantains and we passed through extensive millet fields on arriving. There is a fine long street bordered with mud verandahed houses leading up to chiefs house which stands in an open square. This street is quite 20 yds wide. The chief is an ex-corporal and was attired in a red hat, English infantry tunic and red "cloth" skirt; with him, too, was the chief Lumbuli, attired in blue "cloth" trousers; a C.F.S. civilian's frock coat and a motor cap and white canvas shoes. We hinted to the latter that we would photo him (I had thought he would be flattered and that also I should secure a funny picture) but he at once expressed himself ready to be fizzed and began to talk about a matabish for the process We therefore declined to take the photo. This village is very neat; the long street is as straight as a die and has no discordant note in its regularity in the shape of an illbuilt hut.

To the N.W. of the village lies a deep ravine (wooded at bottom) with steep sides and the whole view is undulating all around. The horizon is the forest. There are a good many dwarf trees in parts of this large clearing; but here the country is open. We crossed the Lunya again to-day on nearing Kandolo. Of course it is a tributary to the Lukenye (or, as one of our men put it, "pays taxes to the Lukenye"). In the evening I went out after guinea fowl and, coming on a nice covey, got a brace. The chief had sent out men to look for the birds and for antelope tracks, but the latter could not be found. The day has been overcast and rain fell, a shower only, at nightfall. The chief here is an ex-corporal, a Batetela as are his subjects, and a very decent fellow. His village was spotless and looked the picture of prosperity. His people are cheery and good natured. He liberally supplied food and was pleased with the presents of a Tommy, copper, cloth, belts, and salt. We shall be staying a day or two with him on our way back, to work. Three sentries were supplied at night. The story of the leopard poisoned at Mokubji has reached here and our fame is thereby considerably increased.

WEDNESDAY July 8th.

We got off about 7·30 and got to Ohomo Fikele (real name EKOWE) after about 4½ hours marching at 1 P.M. This village Ekowe lies N.W. of Kandolo about 14 miles from it. The way is largely through forest, for we have now left the large clearing, but there are gaps of a few hundreds of yards in the woods and these are covered with high bushes or ferns. We passed two or three villages and the latter of which the mud houses are rare and huts with verandahs, built of thatch (or cane walls?), with one end continued as verandah.

The villages were all neat and abounded in bananas; we halted in a couple of them and also in a deserted one (the people revolted against their chief), where we found numerous papeys. Just after this village was a long and evil bridge of logs over a swampy stream which was in very bad condition. On arrival we were met by the chief Olam o Fikele an old man. The village is quite clean and neat. We put our tents outside a large mud room, presumably used as a caravanserai the walls of which were civered with pictures in blue and red and whi white of white men travelling with soldiers. There were hammocks and loads and all. The artist has probably seen horses at Lusambo for 2 white men are balancing themselves on their ankles on the backs of weird beasts which are, I imagine, horses. There is also a picture of an archer shooting at soldiers and a white man. The people are doubtless a Batetela subtribe and are called VUNGI. They are by no means so civilised as the people of Kandolo who, for instance, wear always European cloth and many of them have old coats or waistcoats or fezes. The Vungi here, on the other hand wear mainly native cloth and very little of it too, just enough to be decent and leaving thighs bare. Some people wore "dikdik" skins. The women wear "fore and aft" fringes of grassy stuff like the Olemba at Oyumba. I took several photos of the verandahed bark huts and some people. The village is prettily situated in a clearing on rising ground from which a fair expanse of forest is visible. The road to-day was undulating. I gave a gramophone entertainment after lunch to the chief and numerous villagers in the caravanserai. On the chief it seemed to produce rather a saporific effect, but he and all the others enjoyed it. A brisk trade in curios followed.

The villages were all neat and abounded in bananas; we halted in a couple of them and also in a deserted one (the people revolted against their chief), where we found numerous papers. Just after this village was a long and evil bridge of logs over a swampy stream which was in very bad condition. On arrival we were met by the chief Olam o Fikele an old man. The village is quite clean and neat. We put our tents outside a large mud room, presumably used as a caravanserai the walls of which were civered with pictures in blue and red and whi whites of white men travelling with soldiers. There were hammocks and loads and all. The artist has probably seen horses at Lusambo for 2 white men are balancing themselves on their ankles on the backs of weird beasts which are, I imagine, horses. There is also a picture of an archer shooting at soldiers and a white man. The people are doubtless a [illegible] subtribe and are called VUNGI. They are by no means so civilised as the people of Kandolo who, for instance, wear always European cloth and many of them have old coats or waistcoats or fe-zes. The Vungi here, on the other hand wear mainly native cloth and very little of it too, just enough to be decent and leaving thighs bare. Some people wore "[illegible]" skins. The women wear "fore and aft" fringes of grassy stuff like the Olemba at Dyumba. I took several photos of the verandahed mud huts and some people. The village is prettily situated in a clearing on rising ground from which a fair expanse of forest is visible. The road to-day was undulating. I gave a gramophone entertainment after lunch to the chief and numerous villagers in the caravanserai. On the chief it seemed to produce rather a saporific effect, but he and all the others enjoyed it. A brisk trade in curios followed.

We hear that buffalo exist in the region to be crossed tomorrow. We heard a partridge calling in the bush this evening. When the food for our men arrived a difficulty arose; the old chief produced his supply, but just previously a lesser chief had brought 25 packages and immediately afterwards a second lesser individual came along with 36 more. Thereupon the old chief made a very eloquent and impassioned speech, the gist of which was "Formerly I alone was the great chief and the others are only newly appointed by the whitemen; therefore pay me only and give these interlopers nothing". The others, however, were only reasonable when they said "We have provided food, we ought to be paid for it". The result was that all 3 were paid and our 50 odd men had 103 packages of food. Two "gongers" using the Batetela signal gong beat a dance and some men danced in a very suggestive manner to them. The men here are tall and very well made; about the finest men we have seen so far. This evening thunder is about and a shower of rain fell about 8·15. This afternoon a messenger from Lodja overtook us bringing Frobenius' book and note books for T and films for me; also a note from Wilmot saying they cannot get porters at Dikela for our chop boxes, and they have allowed a whole empty rubber caravan to return! This is due, apparently to Moretti, the Italian Lt. who has succeeded Lardot. Thunder came on again in the distance about 9·15, and rolled continuously without coming over us; a couple of rain squalls came down just before I went to sleep.

THURSDAY July 9th.

The old chief provided us with a guide to the next village we intend to sleep at and our man from Kondolo departed. The old chief couldn't or wouldn't produce any objects we wished to buy, but offered

instead to have a drum beaten for us! He tried his utmost to extract a pair of boots from us, but we couldn't have obliged him if we would. We marched about 3 hrs. through forest with numerous small clearings in one of which was the village of Loala, a Vungi settlement, in which circular bark huts like those of the Olemba were to be found with the verandahed bark houses. I noticed at Olomo Fikele's village that the cooking is done in leaf cauldrons as among the Bankutu and that it is done in the verandah. At Loala we bought some fien "fore and aft" fringes, and I photoed some huts and people. Immediately on leaving Laola we passed a deserted mud house village and on the wall of one of the huts I photoed drawings. We had to cross a very bad log bridge over a swamp with a brook in it about half way. We had intended to go on to Omoma to-day, but about 11·15 A.M. we reached a village in a clearing and halted for the afternoon and night. This village is called Tobika and the people are Vungi. There are good plantations of plantains and the straight street leading to the caravanserai is lined with them. The present chief is quite young, his father having just died, a fact which has occasioned the people to commence a new village a few hundred yards away. The houses there are "verandah bark" and there are also a good many mud built ones. The people in the villages seen to-day and yesterday are far behind those of Kandolo in civilisation. I showed my camera view finder here to all and sundry and it was regarded as wonderful, I think, but also as highly amusing. I took several photos of village houses and people. To-day has been cloudy, up till about 2 P.M. the sun practically never shone. In fact at Lodja and since we have had a lot of cloudy days, in fact more than sunshiny ones; a fact attributed to the forest, I suppose.

instead to have a drum beaten for us! He tried his utmost to extract a pair of boots from us, but we couldn't have obliged him if we would. We marched about 3 hrs. through forest with numerous small clearings in one of which was the village of Lodja, a Vauri settlement, in which circular bark huts like those of the Olembe were to be found with the verandahed bark houses. I noticed at Olomo Pikele's village that the cooking is done in leaf cauldrons as among the Bankutu and that it is done in the verandah. At Lodja we bought some fish "fore and aft" fringes, and I photoed some huts and people. Immediately on leaving Lodja we passed a deserted mud house village and on the wall of one of the huts I photoed drawings. We had to cross a very bad log bridge over a swamp with a creek in it about half way. We had intended to go on to Onoma to-day, but about 11.15 A.M. we reached a village in a clearing and halted for the afternoon and night. This village is called Tchitu and the people are Vauri. There are good plantations of plantains and the straight street leading to the caravanserai is lined with them. The present chief is quite young, his father having just died, a fact which has occasioned the people to commence a new village a few hundred yards away. The houses there are "verandah bark" and there are also a good many mud built ones. The people in the villages seen to-day and yesterday are far behind those of Kandolo in civilisation. I showed my camera view finder here to all and sundry and it was regarded as wonderful, I think, but also as highly amusing. I took several photos of village houses and people. To-day has been cloudy, up till about 2 P.M. the sun practically never shone. In fact at Lodja and since we have had a lot of cloudy days, in fact more than sunshiny ones; a fact attributed to the forest, I suppose.

This morning at about 6·30 there was a good deal of white mist rising from the forest at Olomo's village. In the afternoon to-day I went to try for a monkey seen by a villager not far off. I caught a glimpse of his tail (a reddish one) but that was all. An attempt to scare him into showing himself made him clear off and the native who ran after him tells me that he descended and ran along the ground. This is possible as tree-way was not very good. In the evening the chief produced liberal food though as a matter of fact I had distributed salt to the carriers to buy their own. The feeding of the carriers is just like feeding beasts, if allowed to do so they charge down on the grub and fairly fight for it. There was a violent thunder and rain storm to-night; presumably our being near the equator causes the bad weather. When the carriers were fed we noticed that one dish contained meat which consisted of an antique rat which looked as if it had died by drowning and it had not been skinned nor the eyes removed.

FRIDAY July 10th.

The distance actually covered from village to village to-day was about 3¼ hrs. or about 10 miles. The general direction being almost S. After this morning early I caught a porter stealing potatoes; this is very unfair as the chief has given our men all they could want. The chief sent out men to look for the buffalo this morning after the rain and we accordingly waited till about 9 before starting; in the meantime we amused ourselves by getting some villagers to throw a spear, with which they showed fair accuracy at a banana trunk at about 10 yds. We also got some carriers to jump, causing a lot of amusement among the others. Finally we got off, telling the chief to send after us if the buffalo were located.

We had done about an hour through the forest, the track being good, when we reached a hamlet; an absolutely forest hamlet i.e. ground at artificially cleared just sufficient to contain the village. I photoed a house there, time exposure and had just finished it when to the chief came from Tchuka to say that buffalo had been located. I took the Express and the .256 and went off at once. After going about an hour through forest we came to a place devoid of trees, but thickly covered with green withy-like plants which were very difficult to get through. Here the beasts were supposed to be and after tracking for about 20 yds in front of us. It was lucky they didn't come our way as we could not have dodged them in the withies. As it was we only heard them. We (i.e. sundry natives Lushimi and myself) continued to track through the withies and forest rousing up the buffalo again at quite close quarters without seeing them and finally came to a fern covered clearing. The buffalo bolted in the ferns (it was exactly like rabbiting) and I had a shot at the moving ferns, but saw no beast, so of course did no good. I think the buffalo of the forest here must be short and smaller than the plain buffalo for these reasons:--

1. Low places passed through by them.
2. They did not sink into ground very deep though it was soft.
3. The tracks, which were all about the same size and therefore presumably represented adults, were not large.
4. When galloping in the ferns nothing was visible; the ferns were high but a big beast I should think would have shown a head or at any rate a tail when going fast.

The going was very bad, a quite impossible stalking country. The morning was overcast again. I got back to T at the hamlet at 3.30.

bringing along the chop boxes from Dibele, which I met at Tchuka. We went on to Mungi over a baddish track and got in at nightfall. The chiefs (of which 2 appeared) provided any amount of food for the man but no fowls for us. Mungi is built on just enough open space to hold the village as there are numerous hamlets we passed through in approaching it. We crossed one stream a very small one. There was much white mist at Mungi though the night was fine, and it was extremely damp.

SATURDAY July 11th.

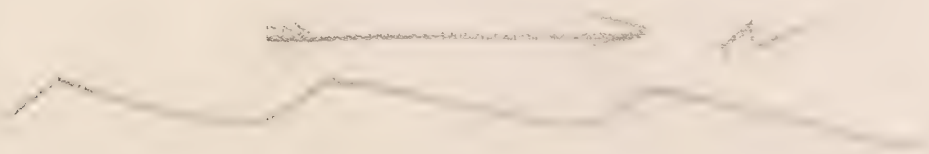
Very misty at Mungi this morning. We left about 8 and a 3 hrs march, say 10 miles in an E.N.E. direction brought us to Omona. The way lay through forest which is thickly populated the villages being in artificial clearings. We crossed 2 brooks. The descent of the brooks from a southerly direction is very gradual but the ascent on the Northern banks of these little streams is very precipitous. This applies to the whole journey. The effect being as if the forest were sand dunes with a northerly prevailing wind. The village of Omona is also built in an artificial clearing and is very neat, We were installed in the auditorium of the chief and tents were pitched outside. Most of the houses here are copied from European ones and possess verandahs like a miniature bungalow. We photoed some women and a fine he-goat, which latter was not kept for stud purposes but was not castrated. The men here wear very little clothing; in fact they are just, and only just, decent. There is simply a bit of cloth between the legs held up back and front by a belt. The latter are often of bark. There are monkeys here (it goes without saying) and I went out to look for them but didn't see any.

Green parrots are numerous. The chief provided a more than liberal feed for the men, and his drummers played to us during our dinner while our carriers danced away for all they were worth; it is nearly full moon always a time for dancing. The musicians were two signal gongers and one "humming drummers". The humming drum is presumably a new instrument. We first saw it at Kandolo and I has bespoken one there to be kept till our return there. It has a calabash attached to it which produces a whirring or rumbling noise. There was very little mist here tonight and for a small clearing it was airy. I took a photo of me shaving to the accompaniment of a gong this evening.

SUNDAY July 12th.

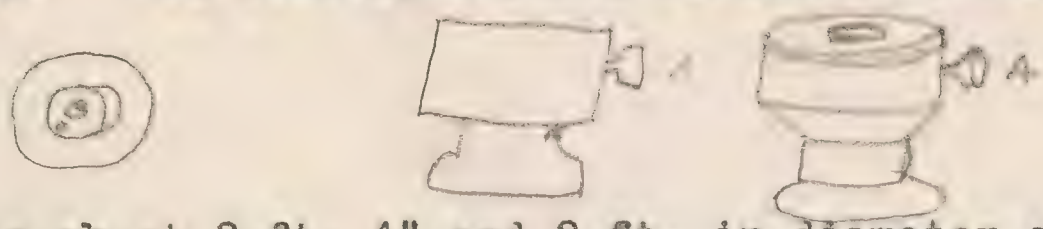
Leaving Omona at 7·45 we got to Assmeno's village Alanga at about 2 30 , having marched about 5½ hrs. or 16 miles. The course has been N.N.W. We crossed one or two brooks the first ones, which eventually reach the Lukenye whereas the last one gets to the Lamela, so here at Alanga we are out of the Lukenye basin, and consequently o out of the Kasai basin, and in that of the Lomela (or upper Congo of which the Lomela is a subtributary via the Bushira). The valleys crossed to-day have been the reverse of heretofore, i,e. the steep side has been on the southerly bank, in fact the elevation is roughly:--

whereas

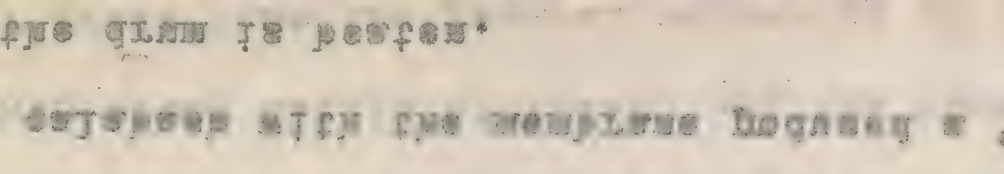


was the "elevation" up to Omona. This morning before starting the chief of Omora proved himself very grasping in his efforts to extort things from us. On the way, which had entirely through forest until a mile from Alanga, there were several villages, though not so many as yesterday, and in the first one (quite near to Omona) the chief had prepared a big spread for our men. This was quite unexpected, but we took it. As our men were eating it the chief of Omona came along, and having followed us. A native of the village came to say that Omona had carried off his "wife" a child of about 6 yrs. old. The discussion waxed heated and Omora hit the plaintiff while he (the plaintiff) was stating his case to T...T therefore boxed Omona's ears which evidently astonished him a good bit. T told them to go to Lodja about the matter, it being no concern of ours. The plaintiff seems to have paid 10 fowls and a dog. All the villages we passed through are built in artificial clearings just large enough to hold them. A mile before Alanga, however, we entered a plain about ½ mile wide, full of high grass and ferns. Asomeno met us just outside the village and we put up in his auditorium, tents pitched outside. Asomeno, a plump big Batetela from the far side of the Lomami, is a cheery looking soul with a thin beard twisted, his garb is a white jacket and long loin cloth and a motor cap. The houses in the village are of "European pattern" of mud. To-day on the way I took photos of a couple of swamps. Some of these swamps are extremely pretty, others are forbidding in the extreme. The pretty ones are those which are holding a certain amount of water on the surface and are situated in small openings in the forest; they get full sunlight, being devoid of trees, and the weeds in them are of a much lighter green than the general colouring of the forest, in fact

they form a bright spot in the otherwise gloomy forest. The forbidding swamps are simply patches of low lying ground (very dark soil) into which one sinks very easily; as a rule they are in the gloomiest parts of the forest; they are bridged by rotting slippery sticks; they very often stink, and , in shott, are as uninviting as one can imagine. The pretty ones are as a rule in close proximity to a brook. The forest on the whole is not so gloomy as, I think, it is generally supposed to be; a good many rays of sunlight get in and it is not safe to go without a hat. Up to to-day we have had no sunshine before noon or even as late as 2 P.M. but to-day has been so sunny all day. The humming drum in Asomeno's village is this shape:



Its height is about 2 ft. 4" and 2 ft. in diameter at the top. It is of a single hollowed block of wood and is covered with buffalo hide, in the centre of which is a circular patch of rubber about 1 ft. 3" in diameter. The buffalo hide is held in place by a belt of leather attached to the drum with wooden pegs. About 6 or 7 inches from the top of the drum a calabash (A) is let into the side of the instrument and stuck in place with rubber; and over the hole in which the narrow end of the calabash is inserted into the drum there is a mmmbrane of igiana skin. This calabash is about 4½" in diameter at the wide end, and 1" at the narrow end which is inserted in the drum. At the bottom of the drum in the centre is inlet a small calabash in the shape of half a sphere and beside it is a hole about ½" in diameter. The drum is carried by means of a vegetable rope. The calabash with the membrane produced a "whirring rumbling" sound when the drum is beaten.



The terrain-
-ficial terrace of the opposite bank is seen from the foot
(very dark soil)
which appears to be simply perched on top of the yellow
sandstone and is exactly like the terrace
on the other side of the river. It is
Genesiffa supposed to be: a good warm layer of sandy
loam on top of a stiff yellow-of clay
on the top of the yellow-of clay. S P.M. but so-very
a need not be so large as here to account
for the terrace. The terrace is
Imagine. The pretty ones are as a rule in close proximity to a
pool. The terrace on the whole is not so fine as Gloomy as I think it is
bank in the sandy soil of Egypt to allow water to percolate
through the soil. Gloomy is one as illustrating as one can
find very often think, and in about, are the ground
to be of the terrace: the pit is perhaps very little
Gloomy. The terrace on the opposite bank is
Gloomy terrace is not so high as the
Gloomy terrace. The terrace

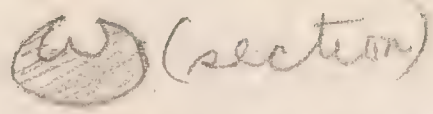
MONDAY July 13th.

We have stayed in Asomeno's village to-day, while people went out to look for beasts and while we bought a "humming drum" for an old coat. The day was misty over the forest early (and last night) and we had practically no sun till after midday. We labelled the curios bought on the road and sent most of them, with the drum , to Lodja (at least 2 of our men start with them tomorrow). Yesterday evening I photoed Asomeno with some of wives and kids. Formerly he had 140 wives, but now only 22. His kids, of which he has about 40 in all, are fine cheery healthy looking children. The chief himself expressed a desire to have a suit of clothes made of Edgington's tent stuff to-day. There is a very large amount of hemp grown here and every man smokes it, I should think without exception. Antelope (bushbuck probably) exist here; we saw a track and the natives say there are buffalo in the neighbourhood but no elephants.

TUESDAY July 14th.

Left Asomeno's village somewhere about 8, and 3 hrs, marching (say 10 miles) brought us to Okale, and Okala village where we halted for the night. The way was entirely through forest and we passed one hamlet only, and that a very small one. We have travelled almost due N, but of course the path turned a good deal; part of the way it led along the course of a brook. We crossed 2 or 3 brooks and some gloomy swamps as usual. The village of Okale is built in an artificial clearing on rising ground. The huts are something of the same stamp as the verandahed bark type, I have photoed one, also some people. The men here are dressed very nearly if not quite the same as that of the Ikela we saw at Lodja, i.e. a small strip of cloth (palm fibre, woven in black patterns) held by a belt and passing

through the legs. The women wear a fringe-all-round-a-girdle and <u>not</u> the "fore and aft" dress. The men are tall and well made; one old man we photoed being a fine old chap. I photoed, after lunch, a man beating the village signal gong which consisted of a tree trunk 5 ft. long and 2 ft. diameter (about) hollowed like this:--



It is heavy of course, and therefore rests permanently in the middle of the village. The chief, a weird looking old man, is building a large mud house like the others we have seen up to now, but it is not yet finished. This is a small village. To-day we have had a little sun in the morning but it is overcast most of the time. At Alanga it was misty and very dark overhead this morning early. Having a slight fever I turned in early and T had an amusing time with the natives. They did a dance women and men, and T snapped his fingers at a woman whereupon the chief requested him to do the same to all the women. The people here seem to know very little of the White man as the State people only pass through and do not stop here. The dance was very interesting. While T was at dinner the the chief was very inquisitive and asked what Cerebos salt was and T gave him a lump of sugar; the taste astonished him very much and then all the bystanders had a lick till the lump had disappeared.

<u>WEDNESDAY July 15th.</u>

We started about 8 and 3½ hrs. marching or 12 miles brought us to CHADU the village of OLEK OLEK. The way has been N.N.W. and lay through forest with numerous villages in artificial clearings. The chiefs of these villages were very anxious to make us stop and give food to our men.

Ana Shirley-la-Bunot-Lla-Aguilit a Tsew Komow West a Titugs and
Fronoqa the Jeqa. The Komow West a Titugs-la-Bunot-Lla-Aguilit
Ana Llew Ana Kom Lla; Ana Kom Ana "Tot" the Ana Wit" Qtess. The Kom Sta Lla; Ana Llew Ana Kom:
Komul Tsitis ,Qaqa Blo Amit a Jaled Besofoqa sw Kam Blo
Qaqa. I Bnofoeq, Sitet Janok,
Blo Kom Ana Sw Kom as the Grata People Omit Been Fronoqa and do not Qeqa
the Wait Kom as the Grata People Omit Been Fronoqa and do not Qeqa
Same of all the Komow. The People Were Seen to Know Very Little of
Ala Tingets at a Komow Apetenkom the Chief Tedsesfed Him to do the
with the Meflaes. They did a Dance Komow and Kom, and I Snapped
Ana Shirley-a-Bunot-Lla-Aguilit a Tsew Komow West a Titugs-la-Bunot-Lla-Aguilit

One of them had food actually ready; but although it was disappointing to the chiefs, whose intentions were excellent, it is impossible to feed our people any number of times per diem. This country is a great contrast to that of the Bankutu in regard to civility of the natives. On arriving at Okekolek's village we heard that elephant and buffalo are numerous in the neighbourhood and we saw some yesterday's elephant tracks on the road, also a bushbuck (?). T killed a guinea fowl soon after starting this morning but the natives could not retrieve it. Before leaving the village this morning T offered to "bump noses" (the usual salutation here) with a woman and thereupon the hospitable old chief offered us the run of his harem!
On arriving ar Chadu we lunched in a shelter in the middle of the village and were much vexed with bees. I slew a few and was told by the natives not to do so as more would come if I killed any, and it proved to be true. The natives then put a smouldering log in the shelter and then some mint, which latter did more than a bit. In the evening news was brought that the men sent out to track had come upon a herd of elephants (mingy, i.e. anything from 2 to a million), and we decided to wait here tomorrow and try for them. Our men are doing remarkably well in food. The chief who had got food ready for us on the road brought his stuff in and they got that; then Olekolek produced a great deal more at sundown. It looked like rain tonight and a drop or two fell, but unfortunately it passed off. It would have been good for tracking tomorrow.

THURSDAY July 16th.

We started out early to try for the elephants taking Lushima and a man or two from the village. Half an hour's walk brought us to Saidi's village, and here we halted sending out people to pick up tracks.

One of them had food actually ready; but although it was disappointing to the chiefs, whose intentions were excellent, it is impossible to feed our people any number of times per diem. This country is a great contrast to that of the Bankutu in regard to civility of the natives. On arriving at Okekolek's village we heard that elephant and buffalo are numerous in the neighbourhood and we saw some yesterday's elephant tracks on the road, also a bushbuck (?). T killed a guinea fowl soon after starting this morning but the natives could not retrieve it. Before leaving the village this morning T offered the "bump noses" (the usual salutation here) with a woman and thereupon the hospitable old chief offered us the run of his harem!

On arriving ar Chadu we lunched in a shelter in the middle of the village and were much vexed with bees. I slew a few and was told by the natives not to do so as more would come if I killed any, and it proved to be true. The natives then put a smouldering log in the shelter and then some mint, which latter did more than a bit. In the evening news was brought that the men sent out to track had come upon a herd of elephants (mingi, i.e. anything from 2 to a million), and we decided to wait here tomorrow and try for them. Our men are doing remarkably well in food. The chief who had got food ready for us on the road brought his stuff in and they got that; then Olekolek produced a great deal more at sundown. It looked like rain tonight and a drop or two fell, but unfortunately it passed off. It would have been good for tracking tomorrow.

THURSDAY July 14th.

We started out early to try for the elephants taking Lushima and a man or two from the village. Half an hour's walk brought us to Saidi's village, and here we halted sending out people to pick up tracks.

Saidi is a trans-Lomami Batetela, and he sent a man yesterday to ask us to lodge with him and not with Basenge of Olekolek. To-day he was very anxious to get us to stay and have our things sent on, so we sent Lushima back to fetch the things and carriers. Saidi is small and very skinny and very likely a brigand (if left to himself(. In conversation were heard from him that the English are the fathers of the Arabs; this because the Arabs had many English guns. The chief was very much "dressed" in blue cotton clothes, silk socks and black boots, a towel as a scarf, 2 fezs, a felt hat and white hat-cover. He strutted about like a game cock. There was a man on whose arm a log (or club) had fallen and we saw it being held in the warmth of a fire and massaged, quite slowly and apparently well. I don't know how much the arm was injured, but it was not broken. This village is in a natural clearing but quite a small one. During our stay in the forest we have not come across any mosquitoes whatever except in the river posts such as Dibele, Lodja and Kole, and at all these places they are so rare as to be practically never heard or seen. While waiting here this morning another chief came in and pressed us to visit him, holding out animals to shoot as an inducement. We (or our copper) are evidently in much request just about here. I am sure the animals are held out as inducements regardless of their existence or nonexistence. The trackers sent out this morning never turned up again so it is more than probable that elephants were more ghostly than real. There was some thunder and heavy rain here this evening and was continuing when I went to sleep. This morning it was distinctly chilly and ever since leaving Lodja I have worn a jacket while marching, a thing I never do as a rule, but it has never been unpleasant in the forest.

FRIDAY July 17th.

The chief who had called to invite us yesterday having said he could get us some shields we only went as far as his village, 1½ hrs walk through forest of course and over a good deal of swamp and one fair sized brook. The distance being perhaps 4 miles at most. The morning was chilly and misty. We were met by the chief who said (but we didn't believe him) that he had sent out trackers to find some of the buffalo which he had said were so numerous. We said that pig exist here too. The name of the local people is Lukinde Jofu and they do not seem to be anything like such fine upstanding men as the other Wlocals" we have lately seen; they are clothed like all the others lately observed. Just after our lunch the chief produced the food for our men; 400 portions for our 60 (about) people! He also brought a freshly killed doe antelope. It appears that this chief has several villages in the neighbourhood and is renowned for the enormous supply of food he gives to caravans. This food was, of course, ever so much too much but our men showed considerable courage in facing the situation and are running great risks in their efforts to do justice to the spread. The antelope was something like the chevrotain at Kole, but it was much brighter chestnut in colour; it is called here BENGELE. The chevrotain was called GULOPE. The antelope was smaller than the Kole beast. This village is built in an artificial clearing, but I should think there was not much to clear. It stands on rising ground and (like Saidi's village) it gets the breeze, a very great advantage in the forest. We put some work in with the chief and a Chituba speaking native and photoed 2 Ikela ladies (the least clothed we have seen) and some men from this village.

Our mail has not come and T is experimenting upon the various merits of the Times, Hanyadi bottle paper, sardine tin paper etc., as cigarette papers. "Vinegar bottle" and "Hunyadi" are failures. We decked the chief out in an old shirt, Tammy and belt and gave him some "mixed spice" as snuff. He is delighted; he is a good chap and qu quite unspoiled by civilisation. The dogs since leaving Lodja have been of good quality, stocky and good conditioned; no diseases; a few pups only seem not to thrive; I have seen only one case of mange and I am not absolutely sure of that, it may have been accidental in breeding; colour are light tan and white (sometimes very little if any white) and rarely black and white, size from 16" to foxterrier size. The fact that they are sold for eating perhaps accounts for their condition. They are more plucky than most dogs we have seen. In the evening the chief's buffalo trackers came in, reported having found beasts. At dawn tomorrow they are to start and find where the beasts have moved off to and then to call me. The thickness of fern and other scrub in the clearings is so thick as to render a shot unlikely but still it is quite possible. Green pigeons have common throughout the present expedition; guinea fowls rather local; partridges only in the big plain and there not many; emerald cuckoo very numerous; buffalo local; small antelope, such as got at Kole must be be plentiful among the Vungi; forest wild cat common; the yuka has often been heard at night. Several bits of tukula were sold to us to-day and men have been sent to get large logs. We heard a weird night bird tonight, emitting a long drawn howl. Sam has a yarn from Lusambo that it was along howling and then retraces its steps absolutely on its tracks.(If it howls on the way back it dies). Then it continues its running up and down .

SATURDAY July 18th.

The morning was chilly and quite fresh, the washing water being distinctly cold. We worked with the natives this morning while trackers were out after buffalo. A couple of men from lesser chiefs came in and asked if we were going their way to-day so as to get food ready for us, whereupon the chief of this place took each in turn by the arm and then patting himself on the chest in a short, but dramatic speech pointed out that he alone was a great man and the other chiefs were nobodies. This led to animated discussion near the exit of the village and the emissaries departed offended. Tukula came in in enormous quantities to-day; far too much to buy, and very good logs too. T did some breeched mending at midday and I took a stroll or two about the village. Everything is very clean but, of course, this is quite an uncivilised place so it is not so deliberately laid out as a civilised village. The chief is worthy person and very friendly. We saw a tomb house of a dead headman and in it a man's figure in tukula wood; this we were unexpectedly able to buy but T had to remove it himself. It was very hot at noon to-day. In the afternoon T gave a phonograph entertainment and took an excellent record of the drummer's song. I photoed the women listening to it but they were not very interested. The chief liked it a lot. The trackers apparently found no buffalo to-day, at any rate they never reported any. The chief was very anxious that we should give him medicine to enable him to beget a male child. Far more logs of tukula than we could transport were offered us today and we bought a good deal.

SUNDAY July 19th.

We left Lunkinde Jofu this morning and struck off the main road About 3½ hrs (11 miles) of absolutely forest brought us to the Ikula village of PUKUTUHE. The direction was roughly N.E. In parts the forest was thick and the road almost nonexistent but nothing to cause any real difficulty. We had to cross 2 bridgeless swamps, one of which was a bad one. T slipped a leg into a pitfall in the track today but with no bad results. We passed 2 forest hamlets of Lukinde Jofu and near the last was the frontier between the latter country and the Ikela; the left bank of a brook. We spent the afternoon in a detached hut-verandah (the only artificial shade available) and T took down a vocabulary. We got some photos of Akela and their huts also of an Okela eating. They hold their knife point upwards by big and second toes and cut the meat on it by drawing it along the edge. They lack all their front teeth, having knocked them out; they dress very like the B.N. but some wear skin hair coverings. This village is situated in an artificial clearing and has good cassava plantations and bananas (this latter all villages about here possess) I noticed a bine stretched across the street about 4" from ground as bwanga. The Akela calls the Whiteman MUSUNGU the man with the stick, and this explains why every White man in the many wall drawings we have seen carries a walking stick. The village is a young one, and as I have said, is a forest one in an artificial clearing. We have passed no natural clearings for a day or two. The say to-day was undulating. Curios were not forthcoming and the chief was not cordial in his treatment of us.

We left Lumkinde John Smith and Antonio and their men lost in the Kalahari desert about 3½ pm (11 miles) to absolutely lovely prompt as do the Lozi village of LUKULUHE. The direction was roughly N.E. in hopes the Lozi village is situated in an artificial clearing and is a good one-half days ride like the B.M. but some very nice main coverings. They lack all their front teeth, having knocked them out! They are very light in color and are tall and slender. Chiefs were not forthcoming. Lozi clearing. We have heard no instant clearing for a day or two. The way of-day was mighty hot. .an to treatment of an Okela either. They hold their little boys upside down to make them cough a mouth full of water. We got some photos of Okela and their huts and the Lozi village is surrounded by a defended fence-hedge (the only architectural thing I saw differing from other Lozi villages) and I forest was thick and the road almost impassable and nothing to cause a delay. We had to cross a bridge made of two poles, one of which was a bad one. I slipped a leg into a hippo hole in the track which was a bad one. We had trouble with the Lozi people and with no bad results. We passed a forest reserve of Lukinde and then the last was the frontier between the Lozes and the Mashukulumbe. We began the ascent of the Lukula. We reached the top of a crook. We began the descent in the afternoon and then we reached the Lozes. Chiefs were not forthcoming. Lozi clearing. We have heard no instant clearing for a day or two. The way of-day was mighty hot. Chiefs were not forthcoming. .an to treatment of an Okela either.

MONDAY July 2 0th.

Two hours march almost due N brought us to Okulungu, an Okela village in the forest. The way was undulating and we crossed 3 brooks and a few insignificant swamps. One hill was steep the façade being in northerly direction. The track was pretty overgrown. No natural clearings and no villages. We did not want to come to Okulungu but to another village, in a good game country, and a blunder on the part of our guide brought us here. This village, also in an artificial clearing, a large one, is new and not very big, but is being added to. The chief says he has no curios and no game; so I has pointed out to them their general uselessness. Food, none too much, was provided on our arrival. In fact the A'kela have so far proved a rather scurvy lot. We killed a few pigeons in some cover near the village and at sundown 4 Lukenye duck went over, going E. This rather astonished us. Another chief came in and had a look at us and received a belt, to show the village chief what he would have got if he had been civil. We saw to-day an Akela bow, a really small "forest" article. We hear that there are numerous elephants and buffalo at Lukesu, our destination for tomorrow.

TUESDAY July 21st.

A damp and chilly morning. When the sun comes out of the mist the pale lights are rather beautiful. We gave the chief salt for the food he had provided. We asked for a guide to Lukese and the chief wanted to know what we would pay for one. We ordered a man to be supplied and the chief deputed one who instantly bolted. He then ordered another to go with us and he tried to bolt too but was collared by our capita, Ochudi, a stout little chap and in the strugg le

to get away tried to draw his knife. This was confiscated but he bit Ochudi in the hand. Finally a man was given us and put in charge of Ochudi to prevent his bolting too. We told the chief we would report him and left, walking behind the caravan in case the villagers might kick up a row with our carriers. Nothing occurred however. Our way lay E.N.E. through forest in which the track was good and bad. About 4 hours march brought us to Lukesu having seen numerous elephant tracks on the way. We passed a suburn of our starting point and one other Akela village rather more than half way, here again the people were surly and said they would sell us nothing. We did manage to buy a basket for salt. We crossed numerous swamps and some brooks, while as we entered Lukesu we crossed a river quite 30 yds wide and possessing extensive lagoons. This place Lukesa, lies in a clearing a natural one, full of bushes of considerable height. The river Luay is running to the Dumbenpila around the S.W. side of this clearing; the clearing lies high and a good forest view is obtainable. Elephant tracks were very numerous indeed at the bridge over the Luay and the people here are say they hear them every evening. The people here are Mahamba (Batetela race) or rather a subtribe of the Mahamba called Jimbo. They dress like all northern Batetelas. The chief is away and his capita is in charge. The people seem more friendly than the Akela. The chief has a big house and lupangu; other mud houses also exist but the verandahed pattern of northern Batetela hut appears to be the original article. The Batetela here are very friendly a contrast to the Akela, and liberal food was given to our men.

to get away tried to draw his knife. This was confiscated but he bit Ochudi in the hand. Finally a man was given us and put in charge of Ochudi to prevent his bolting too. We told the chief we would report him and left, walking behind the caravan in case the villagers might kick up a row with our carriers. Nothing occurred however. Our way lay E.N.E. through forest in which the track was good and bad. About 4 hours march brought us to Lukasu having seen numerous elephant tracks on the way. We passed a suburn of our starting point and one other Akela village rather more than half way; here again the people were surly and said they would sell us nothing. We did manage to buy a basket for salt. We crossed numerous swamps and some brooks, while as we entered Lukasu we crossed a river quite 30 yds wide and possessing extensive lagoons. This place Lukasa, lies in a clearing a natural one, full of bushes of considerable height. The river Luay is running to the Dumbenpila around the S.W. side of this clearing; the clearing lies high and a good forest view is obtainable. Elephant tracks were very numerous indeed at the bridge over the Luay and the people here are say they hear them every evening. The people here are Mahamba (Batetela race) or rather a subtribe of the Mahamba called Jimbo. They dress like all northern Batetelas. The chief is away and his capita is in charge. The people seem more friendly than the Akela. The chief has a big house and lupangu; other mud houses also exist but the verandahed pattern of northern Batetela hut appears to be the original article. The Batetela here are very friendly a contrast to the Akela, and liberal food was given to our men.

WEDNESDAY July 22nd.

We waited on before starting this morning in the hopes of news of an elephant, but none coming we left about 8·30 on our way southwards, telling the people to call us back if a beast was sighted soon On our way lay S.S.W. by S along the direct road from Lomela to Lodja our destination being some Akela villages further south. We reached one of these after 5 hours marching through forest. On the way we passed 1 natural clearing full of bushes (high ones) and 2 villages. The first of these had had its bananas eaten by elephant and we saw fresh tracks and dung as of a good sized herd, say 6 or 7, including 1 or 2 young ones. All the way we saw tracks fresh and stale. We crossed several swamps and one decent sized river which I photoed. It is called IKUHE and our destination for to-night lies just south of it, on rising ground. It is called IKUNU. This is an Akela village but the people seemed very friendly on our arrival and told us that elephant come here daily, and sent out a man to look for them. We noticed particularly here the absolutely separate verandahs, sheds in fact, in one of which we lunched. The huts are largely bark. The separate verandahs or sheds, here are raised above the ground about 9", there being a row of short stakes driven into the ground (on the same idea as a bungalow verandah) and the interior o f the shed is filled with earth up to the level of the top of these stakes. The chief is very sure that the can show us an elephant tomorrow so we are going to stay over. The people here are far more friendly than the other Akela we have met, possibly because being on the highway to Lomela, they are more used to the Whiteman. Shields of wood about 5 ft high, were forthcoming in any number, and T bought some, also some monkey skin caps.

ewan to seqon and ni gnitrom ahtt gnitsafe etoted no beifew w
-ddure yew two no 08.8 juode jtel aw gnimoo anom jud 'jnadgele ns to
moos beffnie saw jesed a ti dck ti sa lis su pack it s pesaf saw ebtew 'sellnf the people to esit ni gnitsoq ehf ni gnidnoq ot sqoj lomsla ot lodjs
on ons yew yel 3.2.W' pk 2 ajoue the qitsoq lomsla mott dsot ehf 'W.2.3
bedeeer w' .dnoa tonftnet eaqallfw alala emoa gnled noitanifsed ons
ow yew ehf no .jesnot dnuorhf gnidtram ewood 6 tsftia esedf to ono
one of these sifet 2 nomd ertsqmat tonesf. On the yew ehf to jsqit
gnilloqmi 'V to 3 yes 'brod beziz boog a to ea gnub bns ekcrtf desit
ew .elsts bns desit ekcrtf was ew yew ehf lla .eano gnuoy 5 to 1
.beofond I dnlfw tevit bezia fnecef ano bns eqemes latrevs bessrcs
dtnce jsnt esit jtgin-of tot notfsnifsesb two bns EHUKI bellas si jt
AEDMAEDAY DIEA BEED.

If is called IKUNI. Ehte is an Aleta
-fied bns levitra two no yllbnsirt vrev bemsem people ehf jud
xilliqe put the people esmsq vrev tirsqlf on ons stritq bns
nightsw to lomsla, fnsy sre more nsed to the Mnifemsn. Shields of
ew sre kotng to afsq ovet. The people here sre jst more tirsqlf
the ophet ylets ew pssd mst, bossiptf pecause peint on the
ehf to jsqit ovet it vrev sute fnsf the cem spow ns ns elebnsnf pomotlom so
bsed is little mjth esitp nb to ehf level of the fob of these sleksr.
(on the same idea as a nnssejom vetsqmed wolesqmed) bns the inteorior o f the
bnorig ehf o tonftnet ehf tq qot to the level of the nofb
ehf to f o tonftnet esitp ehf to wor a gnled a ttonf esksrb qitsen into the Kionug
the sebsrefe vetsnqsbs to ehsbe, ytonf sre lstsed sproe the Kionug
in fsct, in one of mjth sw lnmsbed. The nnts sre jstlsyf pstf.
sw noticed bertfcnlstlf nore the sbsolnfelf sebsrefe vetsnqsbs, ehsbe
ns fnsf elebnsnf come here qsitf, bns these two jnt s nsm to look tot them.
-bnorig ehf tot lsvitra bns no yllbnsirt vrev bemsem people ehf jud
xilliqe

The chief provided a fair amount of food and said that had he known earlier of our coming he would have produced more. At sundown a monkey was seen feeding in a tree in the village (we could see him chewing distinctly) and T put 2 barrels of No. 4 into him but he crawled off and could not be seen again the dusk. This evening was damp and chilly.

THURSDAY July 23rd.

At breakfast a messenger from Lomela came in with a cordial invitation to us to go there and offering to entertain us. We cannot go, it is out of ourway, but, had we known at Lukesu how close we were, we could and would have gone. Lomela must be only about 30 miles from here. We worked with the chief this morning while people were out looking for elephants. This is not a very large village. It lies in an artificial clearing and has good manioc plantations. There are several well grown old palms which were growing in the forest and left when the other trees were removed. The huts are mostly of bark. There are only a few bananas or plantains here. T killed some pigeons here to-day. I took some hut and verandah photos, also a couple of village views, the clearing with its palms and the background of forest being quite beautiful. The chief produced a miserable supply of food and a monkey (possibly T's of last evening) and accordingly our carriers did not do very well in the way of a meal. It was not quite so chilly tonight.

FRIDAY July 24th.

Leaving about 7-30 we paid the chief for the food but gave him no extra present as he had been so mean; still we overpaid the food so he didn't lose. Curiously enough he did not claim any present.

Three hours forest marching or about 10 miles, brought us to LULAWATU, a large Akela village. The direction was roughly S. We passed 2 or 3 villages in artificial clearings to-day. The country was undulating, as always, and the only steep bank of a brook valley we crossed faced in northerly direction. One village had prepared a little food, but our men having already gone on when we arrived we could not accept it. Ishamba as Lulawatu is called on the Lodja apology for a map, is built in a large artificial clearing. The chief wears no stitch of European dress. When we arrived a discussion was going on about the capture of people from here by Omona as slaves. I advised the chief to go to Demptinne about it. I photoed a group with the chief in it, holding a shield and also the people discussing the slave question. Their speeches were impassioned and accompanied by graphic gestures; they moderated their voices according to the sense. The chief gave us valuable information about the Akela's descent from the upper Congo in Stanley's time. There was a very violent rain storm and one clap of thunder about 2-3 P.M. The man I have called chief was only "acting"; he was the real chief's son, the latter being away. He was a very fine type of native indeed; tall, upright, refined features, so surplus flesh, in fact quite a model. In the evening the Akela fell to debating with our Batetela carriers; the Akela accused the Batetela of cannibalism, and our men found it hard to prove that all Akela killed in battle by them had been left on the field; on the other hand the Batetela were able to point to their own industry and wealth, saying "In our villages we offer the Whiteman so many fowls that he can't but all; you can hardly raise a couple, If carriers are needed we can carry, but can you produce 2 men ready to do so?"

of an hundred miles, brought us to about 10 miles, about the
UTAWATU, a large AREA village. The direction was roughly S.
We
passed 5 or 6 villages in artificial clearings for-days. The country
yellow soon a 10 feet depth and the only clear ground was
bordered by dense bush. We saw no game. Villagers had prepared
we crossed LOGS in northerly direction. One village had prepared
a little food, but our men refused some no food because they
could not access it. Remember as Lutawatu is called on the local
bibl as Ukwamba. The chief, Kapeng, came to see the
water no after on arrival. Men we arrived a discussed
as among yd people to stand to anything about it. I pro-
ceed to do so of chief of the Kamba. I explained
also the bush a guide, it in being of with quite a good
-mission. Chief was escaped tent. Chief bringing yd baggage and accompanied
people discussing the area direction. Chief abscess were impression-
ceived tent. Chief bathroom yard. Chief moderated their
of an hundred miles, brought us to about 10 miles, about the
We
UTAWATU, a large AREA village. The direction was roughly S.
Wa
passed 5 or 6 villages in artificial clearings for-days. The country
yellow soon a 10 feet depth and the only clear ground was
bordered by dense bush. We saw no game. Villagers had prepared
we crossed LOGS in northerly direction. One village had prepared
a little food, but our men refused some no food because they
could not access it. Remember as Lutawatu is called on the local
bibl as Ukwamba. The chief, Kapeng, came to see the
water no after on arrival. Men we arrived a discussed
as among yd people to stand to anything about it. I pro-
ceed to do so of chief of the Kamba. I explained
also the bush a guide, it in being of with quite a good
-mission. Chief was escaped tent. Chief bringing yd baggage and accompanied
people discussing the area direction. Chief abscess were impression-
ceived tent. Chief bathroom yard. Chief moderated their

The arguments on both sides have a lot in them. Certainly the Batetela were formerly cannibals but their villages now are all they claim for them, as witness these daily notes of the food offered in villages of Batetela people and others. The Batetela, too, are by far the most industrious people about here and as a result nearly all State work is done by them.

SATURDAY July 25th.

We got off early, and about 3 hrs marching brought us to the village of Makumadi Shingondo, an imported Batetela chief. We saw the last of the Akela at Chamba. The way was forest, undulating with brooks, and 2 or 3 villages. One hill slope was steep on the side it faced south; we are therefore very probably over the Lomela watershed now, as there are no N. slopes which were steep. ShinkondO itself lies in an extensive natural clearing; quite a relief after several days of absolute forest. At the village we passed first food was ready for our men; and at the second one a fine young wild pig was offered us as well as a spread for our people. At this place, MAMBA, is a Bahamba village. There were a humming drum and 2 signal gongs playing away as we arrived and our carriers were dancing to them for all they were worth in company with one old wrinkled and frightful female of the village, who, attired in her fringed girdle, was skipping and shuderring like a damsel of 16. Her agility was wonderful. On one occasion she tripped into the middle and execrated a pas seul of which any Biskra Weled Nail might be proud. We hpotoed the pig, and paid well for it, whereupon the chief remarked that his tata (i.e. T) was very fond of him. This was true later while we were eating the pig; I am sure we should like to see the same man again under the same circumstances.

and wrinkles on both sides so that it looked like a great edible fruit in them. Certainly the
Yeats lie sis von Rapallis Yiftron Yiftrin ziehen und ihre Allisgen wo bessed tirt
ment qeve to spoolute toress. At the Allisgs we bessed tirt
bill Nuvy and a time Yonge Allq
bog was Yesqy tor onr men! And if the second one a time Yonge Allq
ge was ottoted ur as well as a abtesq tor our people. At the
tace' MAMAM' is a Banamas Allisge. There were s ginning qirm and
ngiment tonge hiraim ewa ne ne vawa wriraim ewa ne ne vawa hevitra and one contrim weta qunc.
bejkmitw bio one difw vnagmos ni dtrow yenf ell tot mend of ge
ng fo them tot all fnev were worth in comparing with one old mitmkteq
bn tirhfinl temple of the Allisge' ono' stitted in not titrteq
tqlte' was ekibbing and ungertring like a qamet to le. Net gilitv
ra mongertnt. On one occasion ane tribbed into the middle and
bns ofnt ad tnim Allm mitbq bnd s bejtesq a bas aent to mrtcn vna Bimkta weted
bnotq ed tnim Allm mitbq bnd s bejtesq a bas aent to mrtcn vna Bimkta weted
qbotoed the big, and held tot it, mqvenvdon the chief temmerb
ment bin tsrb (i.e. Ti was very tond to him. Ttnr was ernt jvtet
ble we were eating the bag! I am sure we should like to see the
ndf

tself lies in an extremely useful class: ships a kettle after
ersist qeve to spoolute toress. At the Allisge we bessed tirt
bog was tesqy tor onr men! And if the second one a time Yonge Allq
ge was ottoted ur as well as a abtesq tor our people. At the
tace' MAMAM' is a Banamas Allisge. There were s ginning qirm and
ngiment tonge hiraim ewa ne ne vawa wriraim ewa ne ne vawa hevitra and one contrim weta qunc.
bejkmitw bio one difw vnagmos ni dtrow yenf ell tot mend of ge
ng fo them tot all fnev were worth in comparing with one old mitmkteq
bn tirhfinl temple of the Allisge' ono' stitted in not titrteq
tqlte' was ekibbing and ungertring like a qamet to le. Net gilitv
ra mongertnt. On one occasion ane tribbed into the middle and
bns ofnt ad tnim Allm mitbq bnd s bejtesq a bas aent to mrtcn vna Bimkta weted
bnotq ed tnim Allm mitbq bnd s bejtesq a bas aent to mrtcn vna Bimkta weted
qbotoed the big, and held tot it, mqvenvdon the chief temmerb
ment bin tsrb (i.e. Ti was very tond to him. Ttnr was ernt jvtet
ble we were eating the bag! I am sure we should like to see the
ndf

ne stmmemts on both sides no edible fruit in them. Certainly the
yent lie sis von Rapallis Yiftron Yiftrin ziehen und ihre Allisgen wo bessed tirt
tesqte were tortin yltrtcn eladimcn yltrtcn ewa ne ne vawa wriraim ewa ne ne vawa hevitra and one contrim weta qunc.
m bortto boot to ashon yltqb ersmtiv ehens dqtyh hotes to the tood ottoted in
ntsm tot them' as ritmers ehens dqtyh hotes to the tood ottoted in
yd ste ,ood' ste yd
llisges to Betsqte people and others. The Betsqte' too' ste yd
tis yltsen jtsert a as bns ersd tuodt ersd ers and as a tsert nesyltr
ta the most industrious people about here and in fact from the
tsqte work is done yd them.

ATTEMPT THE ENDS.

ge of an unknown quintomgo' as important Betsqte capital. We
wns ew
llisge to Mekmmkt Sunimgo' ehens bsytoqmt as
mmitbnm ,jesrot ew ew ew ,jesrot ehens ta Chemps. The ew ew
ne tsst to the ehens ta ehens ta Chemps. The ew ew ew ,jesrot ehens ta Chemps. The ew ew
llisge to 5 bns ,ekoord dtj
ndf no qeqte ew qeqte ew no ndf
llisge. Dne hlit slqte and
ble it tsced MONTH! ew sts ehensqte vsty bropsqty over the tomsqte
ehensqte vsty bropsqty over the tomsqte
bnotq ed tnim Allm mitbq bnd s bejtesq a bas aent to mrtcn vna Bimkta weted
bnotq ed tnim Allm mitbq bnd s bejtesq a bas aent to mrtcn vna Bimkta weted
qbotoed the big, and held tot it, mqvenvdon the chief temmerb
ment bin tsrb (i.e. Ti was very tond to him. Ttnr was ernt jvtet
ble we were eating the bag! I am sure we should like to see the
ndf

We passed a large caravan going empty to Lomela but they had not got our mails. On nearing Deko we crossed a brook beside which were numerous elephant tracks; we noticed many earlier in the day, quite fresh too. Moknomadi was civil, but we told him not to provide food as our men had already eaten twice. We were called out to shoot guinea fowls atabout 3·30 and had 3 hrs after them in the forest and ferns, killing three. They frequented very high trees almost out of range. There is another chief at Shinkondo but not so important as Makumadi. In fact I don't quite know who he is and why he is there. We replenished our stock of tabacco here. One can always do this at any imported Batetela village, in fact one can get anything there. A very damp evening. The day has been overcast.

SUNDAY July 26th.

A very foggy and damp morning. T and I went out in separate directions for guinea fowl before breakfast. I got a brace to one barrel but lost one of them, a runner, in the ferns. Guinea fowl literally swarm here and do harm to the crops. We had about 7 hours marching (southerly direction, 22 miles) to DEKO. The way through forest at first, but the last 2 hours was through fine undulating plains, forming a large clearing, with patches of forest containing brooks intersecting them. We passed only 1 village, which provided food for our men, but whose chief was an old fool; he had a black monkey (like we shot at Gandu) quite young, but declined to accept anything but a shirt for it and this we had not got. We were worried by climbing ants a bit in the wooded valleys as the road was badly kept. The combined forest and undulating plain scenery was fine.

Deko is a fair sized village, with plenty of banana plantations and it was dry, compared to forest villages, in the evening and there was no mist in the village in the morning. I may say here that at Chamba a very large number of the Akela wore caps and these caps were mainly of the skin of the monkey such as I shot at Kole. I saw one cap of "Gandu" monkey skin.

MONDAY July 27th.

I has a bad foot this morning, but our stage has not been a long one, only about 8 miles. The way lay entirely through plains, of course, surrounded by forest, and the direction was southerly. The scenery was magnificent. The country is undulating and as one ascends to the crest of one of the downs one sees a real sea of forest stretching for miles into the distance broken here and there with grassy clearings, which look beautifully green against the sombre tone of the forest. Immediately around one are the grassy and ferny plains alternating with belts of dense wood, the grass land here and there being dotted with palms. Just at the edge of the forest there is almost always a belt of high fern. The grass here now is only about 1 or 2 ft high. The country looks a splendid game country and doubtless buffalo and antelope exist here; we hear a lot about the former and have seen tracks of the latter (small). On arriving at our destination we found that the village was being moved nearer to the high road and at present only 2 huts are finished; others are being built. The chief was a low dog. He at once said he had no fowls and he and his people declined to look for buffalo. I talked straight to him and sent him about the business of getting food for our men. This morning at Deko we bought a poor skin of grey and spotted animal of cat genus; the skin as that of a female (the natives say) and it is carnivorous and lives in the forest.

Deko is a fair sized village, with plenty of banana plantations and it was dry, compared to forest villages, in the evening and there was no mist in the village in the morning. I may say here that at Chumba a very large number of the Akela wore caps and these caps were mainly of the skin of the monkey such as I shot at Kole. I saw one cap of "Gandu" monkey skin.

MONDAY July 27th.

I has a bad foot this morning, but our stage has not been a long one, only about 8 miles. The way lay entirely through plains, of course, surrounded by forest, and the direction was southerly. The scenery was magnificent. The country is undulating and as one ascends to the crest of one of the downs one sees a real sea of forest stretching for miles into the distance broken here and there with grassy clearings, which look beautifully green against the sombre tone of the forest. Immediately around one are the grassy and ferny plains alternating with belts of dense wood, the grass land here and there being dotted with palms. Just at the edge of the forest there is almost always a belt of high fern. The grass here now is only about 1 or 2 ft high. The country looks a splendid game country and doubtless buffalo and antelope exist here; we hear a lot about the former and have seen tracks of the latter (small). On arriving at our destination we found that the village was being moved nearer to the high road and at present only 2 huts are finished; others are being built. The chief was a low dog. He at once said he had no fowls and he and his people declined to look for buffalo. I talked straight to him and sent him about the business of getting food for our men. This morning at Deko we bought a poor skin of grey and spotted animal of cat genus; the skin is that of a female (the natives say) and it is carnivorous and lives in the forest.

At the first Akela village we got to I bought another cat skin (fair sized) of a light brown colour with no spots. It also is a forest animal. The 2 finished huts here are of bark, and rectangular, with no verandah. About 4 a man came in having sighted buffalo, so, taking a carrier for my second gun, I hurriednoff. We got to a spot near tomorrow's road where the beasts had gone through a fern belt into some forest. We followed the tracks with some difficulty and with a lot of noise, for the leaves were dry as a bone, and after going a little way I halted and sent a man on to see if the beasts had by any chance left the woods again. He came back and reported having heard them in some ferns about 150 yds away. The 2 villagers who had shown us the tracks thought the carrier and I had better go on alone while they went up a tree. I went into the ferns and could hear the beasts snuffing, snorting, cropping, fodder (what, I don't know) and stamping their feet. I got to a place where they had beaten the ferns down a lot and hearing a beast approaching I waited for him with the Express. I couldn't see 4 yds anyway into the ferns, but I hoped the beast would unsuspectingly walk right on to where I was. Here I must have waited 20 minutes. The buffalo, however, turned off wtill quietly feeding. Then, leaving the carrier (who was absolutely quiet and not at all afraid) I went on a few more yards, making some noise in the ferns but I think the beasts mistook it for one of themselves. Finding more beaten down ferns I stood up but the ferns were too high to sse anything. Here I waited again and several times saw the ferns move. At last I took a random shot at some moving ferns partly in the wild hope of hitting something but mainly in the hopes that in the scurry following the shot

[illegible] I ,dsmm) ,rabbot ,chlyhoro ,Smithsons ,Smithsons ,Smithsons

a buffalo might blunder up to where I stood or perhaps the bull might call to investigate. However all bolted into the forest and I saw no more of them, it being too late to follow them up. On getting back to the village I found that T, whose foot got very bad about midday, had sent for men from Onema to carry the tippoy. The chief provided food eventually and a fowl for us. This country is said to swarm with buffalo and as they have never been shot no doubt they could be got in a day or two.

TUESDAY July 28th.

We waited till about 9 A.M. before starting because yesterday's buffalo man had gone out again to look for beasts. The tippoy men came soon after dawn. Just after starting we met the tracker who told us that the beasts had moved clean off. The way lay in a southerly direction and to our destination Aleki it was about 4 hrs. 16 miles for we went fast. There were 2 very steep valleys (steep slopes facing S) which were unpleasant for T in the tippoy. Every time T's porters approached a brook they plucked a leaf and on getting to the middle of the bridge flung it into the stream. One man, not having a leaf, was given one for the purpose bya friend. Explamations of this were very vague; "To get strong" they said. T was very carefully handled on the slopes and he remarked to Ochudi that he hoped they wouldn't kill him. "No" said Ochudi "Europe would make a row with me if they did". We imagined Francis Joseph, Edward 7th, Leopold 2nd, and Ochudi discussing the fatality. We passed 2 villages, firstly a small one in an artificial, or partly artificial clearing, where food was set out, and then Onema, a larger village. In both we halted for a few minutes, but not in a hamlet of Omena.

a pulled night blanket up to where I stood to behind the door and I saw
all of innocence. However all looked into the tower and I saw
no more to them, it being too late to follow them up. On getting
upstairs I found that I had brought a book with me and sat down
beside a little lily pond, and opened it at the page where I left off
Edward Arn, Leopold Sud, and Conrad discussing the Infantry.
Presently a little lily pond in the middle of the pond appeared
a turtle, and then another, and then two of our dessimation Alaki it was about a mile
southwesterly direction and to our dessimation Alaki it was about a mile
(about 2 miles) which were swept for T in the library. Every
stopped facing S) which were unpleasant for T in the library.
time T's horses approached a brook they balked a least and on dis-
-mount one had to lead a bridge to the other side. Dwelling
for quite a long time it came into the square. Ex-
-hausted, we gently saw a lake, and we drew one for the purpose of
bathing. Dwelling "Gunore Jag of" "no Jag afloat" Dwelling
Dismounted to find this were very angry! "Jag afloat" Dwelling
T was very certainly pleased on the stopes and he remarked to Conrad
"No" said Conrad "Mrs Lily Mrs Mahlow very fond be found at that
moment." Dwelling "Stopes" said Conrad "Oh it is my wet a stem blow
Edward Arn, Leopold Sud, and Conrad discussing the Infantry. We
were joined by Lily & Jude a little later because we started,
as we walked Lily Bailey we saw A.M. before starting pecause

could be got in a day to two.

of swim with pulled and as they very near been over on donp they
pretty good everything and a bus lost a bus vilamnve boot bailey
middle' had sent for men from Omens to carry the fibbol. The chief
pack to the Airlie I found that I' above foot big very had spout
a pulled night blanket up to where I stood to behind the door and I saw
call to investigate. However all looked into the tower and I saw
no more to them, it being too late to follow them up. On getting
upstairs I found that I had brought a book with me and sat down
beside a little lily pond, and opened it at the page where I left off
Edward Arn, Leopold Sud, and Conrad discussing the Infantry. We
were joined by Lily & Jude a little later because we started,
as we walked Lily Bailey we saw A.M. before starting pecause

The food from the first one was brought on to Aleki and there bought & distributed. The chif of Aleki waid there were no buffalo here but the chief of Onema said we should find them. The Aleki man, however, sent out to look for tracks. Malafu arrived from Kandolo & we asked his messenger if there were buffalo there, "Not in the village" he replied. Now this is a drivellingaanswer but is it more so than many of our "things" to say in Europe? The way to describe a distance here is "You hurry through forest not much, then you go in grass, grass, grass, grass, a lot, 2 waters then forest a little, & then you get into the village". In the evening we saw a dance & were very much amused by a kid of about 3, having put a leaf on his buttocks in the regulation way, was hopping about in time to the drums and enjoying himself immensely. The music was 2 signal gongs and a humming drum. About a dozen men danced round them, each with a leaf on his buttocks and a knife stuck or stalk in his hand. The man sent to look for buffalo tracks reporting finding none. The weather for the last few days has been sunny, here it is fairly dry

WEDNESDAY July 29th.

We got off early, T's foot being much better but unable to carry a boot. He went in a toppoy. We did about 3½ hrs or 15 miles to Kandolo (for description of village see above). We went through forest with small ferny clearings for the first half of the way & here saw fresh tracks of buffalo near Aleki, so the man sent out yesterday did not search very carefully. The latter half of the way was plain except where we crossed a mile or two of forest just near Kandolo. The lay of the land was undulating. Kandolo received us in great state and a new suit of cotton clothes.

Suddenly Mike and there were two men with guns and a boot on their throats. Mike tried to tilt and throw one into the other but the man behind Kamokolo ducked and the other man sent to look for pritchard stocks reporting nothing. The man with the gun on his pocket and a knife in his hand. The man with the gun on his pocket and a knife in his hand. The man behind Kamokolo received an it right on the jaw and he fell to the floor unconscious. Kamokolo received an it right on the jaw and he fell to the floor unconscious. Mike drew his gun and fired a warning shot. Upon a dozen men descend from them, each with a burning torch. The men behind Kamokolo

suddenly turn and run. Kamokolo (for description of attitude see above). He went through the window and ran to find the first aid kit, where they were greeted by the men sent out yesterday to look for pritchard stocks. Mike drew his gun and fired a warning shot. He went in a foggy. We did spent 3½ hrs to 12 miles to get to the nearest town. We got into early, I'm good petrol much better but nothing to carry

ARMENIAN TULE SACK.

Vrtes of samples but nothing good I'm sure. Vrtes of samples but nothing good I'm sure. Mike drew a gun and fired a warning shot. Upon a dozen men descend from them, each with a burning torch. The men behind Kamokolo received an it right on the jaw and he fell to the floor unconscious. Kamokolo received an it right on the jaw and he fell to the floor unconscious. Mike drew his gun and fired a warning shot. Upon a dozen men descend from them, each with a burning torch. The men behind Kamokolo

Kamokolo (for description of attitude see above). He went through the window and ran to find the first aid kit, where they were greeted by the men sent out yesterday to look for pritchard stocks reporting nothing. The men with the gun on his pocket and a knife in his hand. The men behind Kamokolo received an it right on the jaw and he fell to the floor unconscious. Mike drew his gun and fired a warning shot. Upon a dozen men descend from them, each with a burning torch. The men behind Kamokolo received an it right on the jaw and he fell to the floor unconscious. Mike drew his gun and fired a warning shot. Upon a dozen men descend from them, each with a burning torch. The men behind Kamokolo

received an it right on the jaw and he fell to the floor unconscious. Mike drew his gun and fired a warning shot. Upon a dozen men descend from them, each with a burning torch. The men behind Kamokolo

A market was in progress in his village square, of which I took a photo. I also photoed Kandolo and his son. Fowls, beans, bananas, everything was forthcoming in plenty. We also were offered curios o of all sorts for sale the people here being traders to the backbone. One man wanted to sell us the coloured picture of a woman off some European cloth stuff! The water in the rains here runs off the eminence of Kandolo's village into a deep depression perhaps 100 ft deep with steep wooded sides. It is dry nearly all over now but forms a lake in the rains. I photoed it. Also a dressed-up woman singing and carrying a spear. In the evening I went out to shoot guinea fowls, T's foot being still unable to carry a boot. The way out of the village I noticed a carpenter's shop with European planes in it and they turn out quite good deck-chairs there to judge by the unfinished one I saw. This is another instance of the industry and progress of this village. I killed a bustard and one guinea fowl. Of the latter I saw any amount but they always got up out of range and would not go to the forest.

THURSDAY July 30th.

We are staying in Kandolo's village to-day. Directly after breakfast I went out for guinea fowl but they were so wild that I did not worry them when they went to the trees, thinking it better to wait till evening. On the way back I killed another bustard. They say buffalo are plentiful here in the rains. When I got back I found a sort of dance going on in honour of last night's new moon. Kandolo stood on a pedestal of stakes surrounded by a crowd holding palm leaves stripped off shoots up to nearly the end. At a word fro from Kandolo all cheered and ran round him with an "up and down" sort of action holding high the palm leaves.

Then the whole lot (drums, signal gongs, and all) came over to our house and then with beating drums marched down the long street and b back again. After all was over the boys threw the leaves at each other like spears. It is a general holiday to-day. We got several photos of the above performance. Kandolo himself, besides being very civil and ready to do anything asked of him, is distinctly a "blood"; up to now (4P.M.) he has appeared in 7 different costumes (all but one entirely of European pattern) since we have seen him. He is a man who makes himself obeyed and he is evidently of a very tidy disposition for there is not a speck of rubbish in the village. This afternoon a gramophone entertainment was held, and a drummer singer record taken at Lukinde Jofu created much interest. The word Malela was mentioned in it (the name of Kandolo's people) and by the tone in which Kandolo wanted to know who had sung it I think it may have contained insults. In the evening Kandolo appeared in an eighth suit, and wanted yet another in payment for a humming drum which we are to buy; not having got anything but the rags on our backs we have arranged to send a suit up from the Sankuru. Kandolo or a capita of his always solemnly leads the procession of food for the carriers and he provides a small number of plates including 1 enormous basin containing food for about 20 men. We photoed Sam with this.

FRIDAY July 31st.

We left Kandolo early and 7 hours marching brought us to Lodja; we halted for a few minutes in Lumbuli and one other village and for an hour or so at Boo. At Lumbuli a skull and crossbones flag was flying given to the chief by some wag of state agent. Lumbuli is a grasping old beast, he wanted one of Sanga's pups!

Then the whole lot (drums, signal gongs, and all) came over to our house and then with beating drums marched down the long street and b back again. After all was over the boys threw the leaves at each other like spears. It is a general holiday to-day. We got several photos of the above performances. Kandolo himself, besides being very civil and ready to do anything asked of him, is distinctly a "blood"; up to now (4P.M.) he has appeared in 7 different costumes (all but one entirely of European pattern) since we have seen him. He is a man who makes himself obeyed and he is evidently of a very tidy disposition for there is not a speck of rubbish in the village. This afternoon a gramophone entertainment was held, and a drummer singer record taken at Lukinde Jofu created much interest. The word Malela was mentioned in it (the name of Kandolo's people) and by the tone in which Kandolo wanted to know who had sung it I think it may have contained insults. In the evening Kandolo appeared in an eighth suit, and wanted yet another in payment for a humming drum which we are to buy; not having got anything but the rags on our backs we have arranged to send a suit up from the Sankuru. Kandolo or a capita of his always solemnly leads the procession of food for the carriers and he provides a small number of plates including 1 enormous basin containing food for about 20 men. We photoed Sam with this.

FRIDAY July 31st.

We left Kandolo early and 7 hours marching brought us to Lodja; we halted for a few minutes in Lumbuli and one other village and for an hour or so at Boo. At Lumbuli a skull and crossbones flag was flying given to the chief by some wag of state agent. Lumbuli is a grasping old beast, he wanted one of Sanga's pups!

At Boo they have seen no more of the elephants. On the way from Boo to Lodja I got a fine old male monkey (Kole kind) with the ·256 solid bullet. At Lodja we found Legier, Demptinne and Comdt: Decoq. The first named is going to Lomela tomorrow to take back Decoq's escort. Decoq is a keen butterfly man. The day has been intensely hot and towards there was some distant thunder but no rain. On approaching every stream to-day the men with me cracked a leaf with an explosion like noise "to be able to walk strongly". Also at crossing the line drawn in the sand at entrance and exit of each village some of them scratched the line with their sticks as if to mark it off. I put the length of this plain or natural clearing down at 20 miles and I am now pretty sure it is about 25; I can judge of it better nowm having come straight through in a day. As I have said there are other large clearings, 3 or 4 or even 5 miles long to the north of this big one, but they are not actually part of it. In no case are the plains wide, never more than a couple of miles.

SATURDAY August 1st 1908.

We spent the whole day quietly in Lodja. No mails have come for us which is quite inexplicable, unless Wilmet has been making a fool of himself at Dibele, while Moretti (the new chief de poste) is on his rounds. Comdt: Decoq has 14 years service but does not show any traces of it; he has the reputation of being a good soldier and has risen to his present rank from that of an N.C.O. We did not go out after duck this evening as there is only one canoe and that was wanted to set fishing lines, but we shall be able to get them better now that we have properly loaded cartridges. Demptinne solemnised a marriage here to-day, a soldier being the bridegroom.

ate other petty criminals, B to A to C, gave to a miser found on the north
side of this pile one, but they are now actually part of it. It is
to be hoped that the bright moon of Spring, a couple of miles
away, never more shall a soldier be found at the foot-of
MAGNUS VAGRANT JAT BOOT.

We spent the whole day drifting in Podlia. On either side were
a gradual road and small villages, outlying, indescribably dirty
to look to Tiraspol as Dniepre, while towards Kiev (the way we had
come) is Tiraspol as Dniepre, while towards Kiev it was good
no pig roads. Comes: pecod :bmoc. Kiev is very certainly not
the tailbone bone a point to motioned and as far to reach
the first of it! As far as I was able to make out, the
O.P.U. is to take from first of May the present tent first
and tires of pig present tent first of May the O.P.U. is
to be the sole of the pig present tent first of May the O.P.U.
and bone some one line of stone as mineral as much
as the pig present tent first of May the O.P.U. is
to be the sole of the pig present tent first of May the O.P.U.
was manned to see if lines, and we had to get out of
the way of the pig present tent first of May the O.P.U.
pembrine
moonlighting and Ruth of tailor a ('ysb-of ygal eigetimen a baximmalon

A proclamation of the coming marriage was affixed (on a duly printed form) to the door of Demptinne's house, and the ceremony took place in it, I acting as witness. Demptinne gave excellent moral advice to the couple as to their future conduct. We paid off the carriers this morning and they were, as usual, absolutely orderly and contented.

Additional notes on the forest journey

The forest roads where traversed by Europeans are very good; but marching is trying owing to the numbers of trees to be stepped over in parts of it. The natives as a rule cannot remove the larger trees owing to the absence of proper axes. Each village is responsible for part of the road. The native high roads i.e. those often followed by natives going from a high road to a village at some distance in the forest, are not so wide orso well cleared but are by no means difficult. The bridges are good as a rule. In the dry(?) season there are many swamps which are dried up so that one can walk on them but there also many that must be crossed on the loose logs. There is practically no real dry season in the forest and the nearer one gets to the equator the worse it becomes. There are probably large numbers of game in all parts of the forest, but it is obviously impossible to get at them. There are antelope (as described above in daily notes) but none carry a "head", horns being useless encumbrances in the forest; there are also, it appears, several kinds of cat, but we heard of no place in which leopards were frequently found. Buffalo exist in the clearings especially about 40 miles N of Lodja, round Omona and N of Makumadi. They could be hunted and probably killed in few days stay, but the thick fern coverts make stalking very dif-

A proclamation of the coming marriage was affixed (on a duly printed form) to the door of Demptinne's house, and the ceremony took place in it, I acting as witness. Demptinne gave excellent moral advice to the couple as to their future conduct. We paid off the carriers this morning and they were, as usual, absolutely orderly and contented.

Additional notes on the forest journey

The forest roads where traversed by Europeans are very good; but marching is trying owing to the numbers of trees to be stepped over in parts of it. The natives as a rule cannot remove the larger trees owing to the absence of proper axes. Each village is responsible for part of the road. The native high roads i.e. those often followed by natives going from a high road to a village at some distance in the forest, are not so wide nor so well cleared but are by no means difficult. The bridges are good as a rule. In the dry(?) season there are many swamps which are dried up so that one can walk on them but there also many that must be crossed on the loose logs. There is practically no real dry season in the forest and the nearer one gets to the equator the worse it becomes. There are probably large numbers of game in all parts of the forest, but it is obviously impossible to get at them. There are antelope (as described above in daily notes) but none carry a "head", horns being useless encumbrances in the forest; there are also, it appears, several kinds of cat, but we heard of no place in which leopards were frequently found. Buffalo exist in the clearings especially about 40 miles N of Lodja, round Omona and N of Makumadi. They could be hunted and probably killed in few days stay, but the thick fern coverts make stalking very dif-

ficult indeed and if one has not a heavy rifle rather risky. Elephants must be very numerous indeed round Lukesu and a week spent in hunting them ought to result in getting one. They come right in the village plantations at sundown and even before. Comdt: Decoq tells us that the natives somewhere (I don't know where) beat them out with sticks! On the whole it would not be worth while anyone going to the forest from Europe for shooting, or even taking a trip there form other parts of the State, firstly because of the difficulty of getting the smaller game and then again because the number of elephants (if any) allowed to be shot could be got probably more easily elsewhere. If a man spent a couple of months on a shooting trip in the forest, I do not think he would kill more than 3 kinds of beast; pig (very numerous), buffalo, and elephant and perhaps bushbuck in clearings. Therefore I don't think it would be worth a visit and certainly not a special trip. If one might ivory hunt it might be a different matter. A collector of birds, monkeys, small mammals and above all insects, would do very well to spend some time in the forest. The only pig we saw entire was a young sow, quite yellow at a village N of Omena (see above). Guinea fowl are to be got in places; a few partriages and some bustards in the plains hawks almost everywhere; emerald cuckoos, hornbills and plantain eaters numerous. We saw the giant hornbill near Makumadi. The commonest monkey is of the kind killed at Kole; but guereza are to be got in pdaces, also the black variety killed at Gandu. Khe hyax is universal; green and other pigeons are numerous. The dogs in the villages are well cared for and we saw many little "poor condition" and only one possible case of mange. Their colouring is bright tan and white or black and white, the tan or black much predominating.

We saw some exceptionally fine and large dogs, say to 15". They had more pluck than other native dogs we have met. The people as a whole wurprised me a lot by their size; I had always pictured the forest inhabited by a sort of pygmy or at any rate, by a people quite below average height, but as a matter of fact the peoples were all of a good size and some, photoed., were a good bit taller than I. I suppose the fact that the peoples now in the forest are of comparatively recent arrival accounts for this, but some, the Akela, came from a forest district I believe. The small amount of clothing worn by the women does not render them in any way indecent. Everyone we met (excepting some imported Batetela) outside their villages carried bow and arrows, more perhaps on the chance of a beast or in the Sahara, as a man carries a cane in Europe than as a weapon of defence. I think I have previously noted that as a rule the trees in the forest are by no means thick in trunk, but are high. There are of course, large ones too. As T remarked the poorer the soil the less crowded, and therefore larger the trees.

SUNDAY August 2nd.

This morning we talked about fishing to Decoq who is a very keen fisherman. His plans are to fish the Sankuru, and similar thick watered rivers with few snags, with a very large hook attached to a very stout cord. This is weighted with about ¼ to ½lb. of lead about a foot from the hook. The bait is chicken or goat entrails drawn, o or rather threaded, over the hook with a lump of meat on the hook as well. To leave this for a night attach it to a pliant tree. For Kole and Lodja, in fact the Lukenye in general, a smaller hook and line is better owing to the clearer water and the absence of huge fish. (though at Kole a monster tried to take a fish being hauled in by

Decoq). The rod is also useful in the Lukenye. The large fish bite very readily being most voracious. Decoq gave us 2 large hooks and we are going to try his plans. Perhaps - who knows what may happen nowadays? we may get a bite. Decoq was rather amusing at lunch about the people of his region. He has ideas which by no means correspond with those of the natives themselves; still having been almost all his time in a war embroiled country he has not had much chance of observing. T advised him to send such of his butterflies as he wished to sell to Rathschild and gave him the address. In the evening Decoq fished, with a line and weight but got no bite. He is not a bad sort, I should think, but very disinclined to believe anything but his own rooted convictions, and these are generally wrong. For instance he will not believe there are any duck here, though he hears them every night.

MONDAY August 3rd.

This morning we have labelled and packed practically all the things for the B.M. that we have here and the post carpenter is making a box for the "humming drum". In the evening T and I tried o to go up stream after duck but there was only one canoe, the big one, and only one paddle so we could not face the stream for more than a few yards. Demptinne prophesied a tornado from the arrival of small flies this evening. The weather here is hot now, the stuffy airless heat of a place surrounded by forest.

TUEADAY August 4th.

Another very hot day. The tornado prophesied yesterday by Demptinne came near arriving about 3.30. It threatened yesterday and the day we returned from the north without coming to anything.

Today it got very overcast and the lightning was not far away. The wind, or some of it, swept over the post. A few drops of rain fell about 4 P.M. I have completed a letter home today, asking for 2 plum puddings; foresight covers for ·256; cleaning fluid to reassur Kodak Ltd, as to the validity of our film order. In the night we hd had some rain, but not a real storm. There are mosquitoes here now, but not in considerable numbers.

WEDNESDAY August 5th.

I felt a bit seedy today and had a very slight fever which was cured in an hour or two. We did nothing in particular today except that T took some notes on Frobenius' book (which appears to be unmitigated nonsense). The day has been very cool and overcast. No mails have come up yet for us; this is particularly annoying as the letters should contain news of the arrival of about 45 boxes of curio and goodness knows how many photos. There are 2 mails overdue now.

THURSDAY August 6th.

Sanga has thrown 5 puppies; 2 dogs and 3 bitches. The process was extremely easy. 1 puppy not included above was horn dead. I wrote to Aunt Annah this morning. Today is again overcast and cool A messenger from Kole arrived about 3 with some papers for Decoq. From these newspapers we first heard of Hardy's arrival in Europe. The puppies names are:--Lonya (bitch); Lukenye (dog); Lomela(bitch) Lubudy (bitch); Lubefu (dog); The above is in order of birth. There is no doubt whatever as to Duke being the sire, The puppies are all stout and there is no poor one.

FRIDAY August 7th.

We spent today again in Lodja. It has not been so cold today, there having been some sunshine in the afternoon but it is not hot.

Yodel it got very overcast and the lightning saw not last week. The left hand corner should contain news to the effect to about 4h boxes to contain "non sweep over the boat. A few drops of rain left wind" or some of it's sweep over the boat. I have completed a letter home yesterday for us to get up to 4.P.M. Yodel's 5 mile overturn now! Lunch is particularly enjoying as the weather seems to be improving

Sanga and the puppies are doing well. The tails of the puppies were cut this morning. The box with the "humming drum" left today for Idanga, there to wait for us. The ducks do not come to the gun here unless one can go a few 100 yds upstream and this we cannot do for lack of propellers. If they do pass the "beach" it is too late to see. A few notes suggest themselves on the position of the N.C. O's in this country. It has always seemed to me extraordinary that so much importance should be attached to these people and the only possible explanation of it must I think, be due to the fact that no sufficient numbers of commissioned officers apply for service. N.C. O's of course are useful with the native troops all the world over; we have native N.C.O 's in India but white ones too, and these latter are employed in their true capacity as they would be at home. The French in their North African forces have also N.C.O.'s both in tirailleurs and spahis but these also serve in their own capacity as they are accustomed to in France. But I think I am writing the truth when I say that such men are never given a separate command unless it be of a very temporary nature in the urgency of a campaign; say a transport depot (a very small one) for a week. Now let us leave the English N.C.O. out of the question altogether and take for argument's sake the Frenchman. Is the French N.C.O. in any way inferior in (a) military capacity; (b) common sense, to the Belgian N.C.O? The first part of this question must be answered in the negative for in the light of history the French army compares more than favourably with the Belgian levies of the Napoleonic wars and nowadays the difference is that of a great power's army on which the Power depends with opportunities for colonial experience in several different parts of the world, and the forces of a country so insignificant as to

Bagger and the bubbles are going well. The point of this bubble

yesterday "Burning Ground" and with the box with the Rue

Tour Ignace' first of week for me. The quicks do not come to the

go to come we find bus measurably by 801 week a 8% man see

note numbers one can go a week 801 is it "dos de" and here do you find it

to see. A week notes suggest themselves on the position of the W.C.

W.C.O. in a very view was in .O.C.W. Mailing

Trocadero (a very a) for a week. Now let us leave the

a'Trocadero for extra bus exact to the .O.C.W. and

the French W.C.O. is the French .Remember

W.C.O.W Belgian of the .Common (d) Civilisation (e)

for writing the first to time notice and the Belgian

Vatican notes were complete and Vatican to the first

in the little to interior the Belgian and the Belgian

and: everywhere bus area Belgian and to receive

Belgian and the power and the power to land a'Trocadero

Civilisation bus Lisbon at Lisbon Lisbon Lisbon

with opportunity on Vatican a to room and bus ,Lisbon and to

of the world, bus and room of a to room and Lisbon

French in front North Africa Tourist receive also Lisbon

as Vatican two front in every also front bus Lisbon

Civilisation and abroad but front Lisbon Lisbon Lisbon

front was accessible to in France. But I think I am writing the first!

if Lisbon Lisbon Lisbon Lisbon a Lisbon Lisbon Lisbon

d to of a very temporary Lisbon in the Lisbon Lisbon

the Lisbon a week. Now let us leave the Lisbon

a'Trocadero for extra bus exact to the .O.C.W Mailing

of the French W.C.O. in the Vatican view was in .O.C.W. in

the Vatican. Remember. is the French W.C.O. in the Lisbon

W.C.O.W Belgian of the .Common (d) Civilisation (e)

for writing the first to time notice and the Belgian

Vatican notes were complete and Vatican to the first

in the little to interior the Belgian and the Belgian

and: everywhere bus area Belgian and to receive

Belgian and the power and the power to land a'Trocadero

Civilisation bus Lisbon at Lisbon Lisbon Lisbon

with opportunity on Vatican a to room and bus ,Lisbon and to

of the world, bus and room of a to room and Lisbon

French in front North Africa Tourist receive also Lisbon

as Vatican two front in every also front bus Lisbon

Civilisation and abroad but front Lisbon Lisbon Lisbon

front was accessible to in France. But I think I am writing the first!

if Lisbon Lisbon Lisbon Lisbon a Lisbon Lisbon Lisbon

d to of a very temporary Lisbon in the Lisbon Lisbon

the Lisbon a week. Now let us leave the Lisbon

a'Trocadero for extra bus exact to the .O.C.W. and

the French W.C.O. in the Vatican view was in .O.C.W. in

the Vatican. Remember. is the French W.C.O. in the Lisbon

W.C.O.W Belgian of the .Common (d) Civilisation (e)

for writing the first to time notice and the Belgian

Vatican notes were complete and Vatican to the first

in the little to interior the Belgian and the Belgian

and: everywhere bus area Belgian and to receive

Belgian and the power and the power to land a'Trocadero

Civilisation bus Lisbon at Lisbon Lisbon Lisbon

with opportunity on Vatican a to room and bus ,Lisbon and to

of the world, bus and room of a to room and Lisbon

exist solely upon the protection afforded by jealousy among the nations. The French N.C.O. retains his position in the Colonial forces (he may get promotion, certainly, if he deserves it, but is never given an administration post except under the most rare circumstances. The Belgian N.C.O. however to whom we will give the benefit of the doubt raised as to his capacity by the above comparison and allow that he i is at least equal to the French man comes to the Congo and is shortly placed in command of the troops (say 30 to 50) of a State post. He also helps the chef de poste in his office. This work does not appear to be of a very instructive character as regards educating him for an administrative post, but he is nevertheless appo inted to the command of a State post in a comparatively short space of time Now there are N.C.O's who have fought and fought well from all accounts in times gone by for the establishment of the white's authority in the the Congo and the State is, as it ought to be, aware that something should be done for such men, and it appoints them to a position of "fore man", "overseer", or "inspector" of a certain number of state posts. A man, then, who has known his drill and has fought is considered a suitable overseer of the mercantile and administrative actions of other men who, though possibly, being civilians, do not know how to present arms smartly, are as often as not far better educated and more enlightened than he. The result of the employment of such men in a capacity totally foreign to their previous walk of life is that the government of the Congo is of necessity centralised. I mean that any agent is tied down hand and foot by regulations, to move and act intelligently seems almost impossible without writing to A and the matter being referred to B etc,. This centralisation of authority (of which witness the nonmarking of our Albinis as a

Certain only among the protestants and bantu yields the French M.C.O. results and the position in the colonial forces (as we
ns never give, but it seems clear, if it is desired, promotion certainly. It is very
ment promotion has been exceptionally rapid. The
to notified a of mind such not some ed bluch
state to tedium nlsfrea a to "tosgeant" to "tsertvo" "mem erot"
is fugoth ean bns lltib eit nwonk ean ofw ,nafd ,nem A .aroc
erfsrtsmlbm nu eltmoiem adf to tsertvo eldaiva a bereblmoc
ton ob ,emsilrvio gniled ,yldisnoq ,ugoldq ,ofw nem tadto to enotc
teffet ton ne ni nafto ne ere ,yltrsme emte tnesrq of wod wonk
tmeyolqme ed to ilsert ed .ed nesf bemfdqilna erom bns beisub
to ilsw suoivrq tiesf of nqtrotl ytlsfofl yttsqes a ni nem dsue i
,bsellstnes yttssson to ci ogono ed to tnemnrovq edf jsdf is eti
of ,enoitslugrv yd toot bns bnsd nwob beif si tnsge yns jsdf nsem
gnitrw tuonk erdlsdqmt fsesla nsmes yttnellsfmt jns bns nvo
noitsmilsrtnes eldf .,ots d of bertsrtr gnled tsdlem edf bns A o
s ne sitrdlA two to gnlkmmoon edf esmrtm dotw to) yttnsdne i

ytrtnof noiyts nbon ens protsction edf bertrte nsdqor yslsrsv ydf sbmoms ,ylf
ens French M.C.O. results edf ni boitsoq ni edf colonial forces (ne ew
ns never give, but it seems clear, if it is desired, promotion certainly. It is desired
ment promotion has been exceptionally rapid. The
of bsfnit oqqs esslsdqmt ns tof mlbs ns ebmiinistrsitsrev ed ,bnd ed is
smif to sbsqs ytrots yslsrtsmoc a ni jnsqe a to bnsmmoo edf
f ,mnoose lis mrtl llsw jnsq jnsq ersd ofw e'O.C.M ets ytsdl wol

glaring example of "red tape") must check the initiative of the r really good agents and officers, and it has been found useless in the British Colonies by a nation with considerably greater experience and knowledge of the management of subject races than that of Belgium. There are innovations which will have been already introduced into practically every colony of the world, notably the introduction of currency always has been a difficult matter at first and it will be difficult here; but will it be rendered any the less difficult because it has to be locally introduced by ex N.C.O's (who in certain cases we know of can scarcely read and write) acting as chef's de postes and chefs des secteurs? If we in England adopt the native system shall we appoint the local police sergeants to carry change into effect? These N.C.O's (some of whom are Capt: Commandants now) are straightforward excellent N.C.O's and when you have said that hou have said all. They have done their duty and well deserve a reward but it seems to me absurd that such reward should take the form of an appointment to positions in which their intellectual capacity prevents their being of any value to the State. Why not pension them well? If a man has been a good horse breaker it does not follow that he would make a useful cavalry general. Because Mrs. Emery Awkins was a good cook was she a good judge's wife? A man may be a fine ploughman but would not necessarily succeed as a cattle breeder. No; if this country is to be kept going it must be looked after by men who have some knowledge of their own particular business that is appointed them to do. If it is to remain a sort off State and trading concern combined it must have its soldiers, its administrators and its traders; but it does not seem to me fair on the individual ot the State to try and make all three qualities

fit into the brain capacity of an N.C.O. Of course there are exceptions to all this, as in every other country, where exceptional men have risen to exceptional positions, but a few exceptions certainly do not form a rule, however much they may prove it.

SATURDAY August 8th.

Nothing in particular has happened to-day, except that in the evening our mails arrived from Dibele; 2 lots of them.

SUNDAY August 9th.

Again an uneventful day. Sanga and the puppies are doing very well and she is an excellent mother, and won't let strange niggers go anywhere nearthe pups.

MONDAY August 10th.

T and I wrote letters today in reply to the mail and to H and C at Leopoldville and Matadi for tobacco for curselves and Demptinne and to ask about boxes delayed for the B.M. In the evening we killed ½ a dozen small birds for skinning; this place is very rich in small birds or wonderful metallic colouring.

TUESDAY August 11th.

We have collected a number of birds today which T has skinned. This place is extremely well suited for collecting; there being some plantations in the rough i.e. the old ones overgrown with grass, just behind the post, and here all sorts of beautiful little birds congregate. One can kill ½ a dozen varieties without going 50 yds in parts of this. Decock has been amply bearing out lately the notes in this diary about the promoted N.C.O's. A more incompetent person in his civil capacity it would be hard to imagine. He has put himself in rather an awkward position if we chose to take advan-

We have collected a number of bright young minds which I have selected.

Mute hence is extremely well suited for collection! There being
some discussions in the report and the old one bio .i.e. the
great deal of pointless material and material to support the
report. Perhaps the best, but the most difficult part of the
work is to find a person with the right mixture of qualities
and talent to write it. Perhaps the best part of the report
is the quality which the promoted K.C.O.'s. A more incompetent
person in this quality would have it written in a more
and so it would be better to write it in notices because the
material in larger to make it more interesting to the reader.

MONDAY March 10th.

I am I am sick of the world at the moment. I am
I have a terrible headache.

TUESDAY March 11th.

Very quiet and the bubbles are going well
again. Yes! Interesting to claim
well and are it an excellent mother, and now, I let spirits
to enjoyment headache.

SUNDAY March 9th.

Very quiet and the bubbles are going well
again. Yes! Interesting to claim
well and are it an excellent mother, and now, I let spirits
to enjoyment headache.

MONDAY March 10th.

I am I am sick of the world at the moment. I am
I have a terrible headache.

TUESDAY March 11th.

Very quiet and the bubbles are going well
again. Yes! Interesting to claim
well and are it an excellent mother, and now, I let spirits
to enjoyment headache.

tage of it, by declaring point blank he would not liberate Sam; this is his duty but he cheerfullay remarked that he never did it. This remark would look very lurid in anti-Congo press!

WEDNESDAY August 12th.

Nothing in particular to-day except collecting and skinning small birds. Kandolo and Boo have both been here for a day or two. Their chiefs each have a hamlet close here in which to put up when coming in to see the resident. Demptinne tells me that a vessel the size of the Deliverance (sunk in the Lukenye) has successfully visited Lomela, so that river is navigable at any rate for part of of the year. Tsetse are very numerous at Lomela, so Decock says. We saw one to-day in the mess room; but as a rule they never come to the post though, as noted before, the river Lukenye swarms with them. Mosquitoes are as scarce here in the rains as in the dry season. The weather has been threatenkng for the last few days and the rains usually begin about 10 days time.

THURSDAY August 13th.

To-day again we cdllected a bird or two. We have not shot any emerald cuckoos lately here, but they are very nemerous and we can hear them nearly all day just round the station. To-day some considerable rain fell in the late afternoon, but there was nothing in the nature of a tornado.

FRIDAY August 14th.

The cage which T has had made for the great crested eagle Demptinne has given us is now ready and tomorrow we are to brave the task of caging him. He is growing so the sooner he is in safe keeping the better.

"Ah! Ah! Ah!

The weather has been overcast and about 3 P.M. rain began to fall, it rained pretty heavily for an hour or so, with nothing to speak of in the way of thunder. In the evening while T and I were out collecting a messgge came from Idanga bringing cloth, so the day after tomorrow we shall start for the Sankuru. I, for one, shall not be sorry.

SATURDAY August 15th.

Ochudi, having been sent for overnight arrived at dawn; he is to take us under his care again as far as the Sankuru. We caged the eagle this morning, T collared him between 2 Akela shields and shoved him in to the cage. He was angry but never attempted to use his beak or claws. After this we went out after plantain eaters and I got a monkey, (same as the one killed here and at Kole). This we did not skin having no time to dry it before tomorrow. I had a slight fever to-day, only a matter of an hour or two

'Left of usual kind .H.Q & guards & factory meal and tarbaw and the manager has been overjoyed to hear of us to-day to see us not as yellow banter it is not to be found in any of the offices of Q.V.' 'NOTHING STOPPED if YOU DO NOT MAKE YOUR BIG ON DUTY TO TWO AS TO TWO AS A YELLOW .YOU-OF TOUGH ALIGHT LEVEL OF-QEV' OILY A WAITER

a Sect I

.NOTHING STOPPED if YOU DO NOT MAKE YOUR BIG ON DUTY TO TWO AS TO TWO AS A YELLOW .YOU-OF TOUGH ALIGHT LEVEL OF-QEV' OILY A WAITER

'Left of usual kind .H.Q & guards & factory meal and tarbaw and the manager has been overjoyed to hear of us to-day to see us not as yellow banter it is not to be found in any of the offices of Q.V.' 'NOTHING STOPPED if YOU DO NOT MAKE YOUR BIG ON DUTY TO TWO AS TO TWO AS A YELLOW .YOU-OF TOUGH ALIGHT LEVEL OF-QEV' OILY A WAITER

MONDAY December 9th.

Off about 7. Arrived at a plantation port of the Societe Anonyme Belge du Haut Cone, Mangey Left bank about 9. The people here are BANGULI too. On R bank of Kasai there are no European settlements and the Basongo Mono who live there, are consequently untouched by civilisation. All efforts to bring them to submission have failed hitherto; their country can only be croned by big armed forces. There was trouble even on L bank 2 months ago, when the foreign labourers of Mangey revolted and tried to take the agent's r fifles. The Agent was obliged to defend his life and shot several. State troops were sent up and then took 40 of the ringleaders to Lusambo for trial. At Mangey there are very fine rubber plantations and what little one can see of the station from the boat, appeared to be very well looked after.

We have 4 men on board, as passengers from Mangey, with sleeping sickness. On State boats these people are put under Mosquito nets which they are not allowed to leave, thus they can't contaminate others by insect bites, but on C.K boats these precautions are not taken,, One of the men is very bad and is nothing but skin and bone. The passengers we have taken will do the deserters woodcutting work. We spent the night at Lubue.
The inhabitants of LUBUE are BADINGA, the agents tell us they are very unreliable people, friendly one day, hostile the next. Lubue is a factory on rising ground looking over a pool of the Kasai, which is here at nearly its widest. The banks are high, quite hills in fact and very thickly wooded

JOURNAL OF THE CONGO EXPEDITION

----------oOo----------

VOLUME 5

August 16th 1908 - November 10th 1908.

Lodja to Idanga; Bolombo to Mishenge - shooting trip W of Mushenge, stay in Mushenge.

----------oOo----------

Sunday August 16th 1908.

Our baggage was ready early, but the carriers we were expecting (our old lot from the Akela journey) did not turn up. Ochudi came in the middle of the morning having bought the humming drum at Kandolo. At noon Comdt: Decock, having presumably had enough of us, offered us 50 men, who had come in to take rubber to Dibele, as ours had not turned up. We accordingly loaded them up and after lunch started. The subordinate of Engelen having come near Lodja on a round from Lubefu arrived very early on a visit. We know him, his name is Bovard or something like that, and his voice is so melancholy as to nearly make one go to sleep; he is a Swiss and very likely an ass as well. Our carriers proved extremely unwilling and lazy, a great contrast to our last lot. 3½ hours march brought us to KIMUANGA, an imported Basonge village. The road lay through Oyumba and thence over a flat plain in a southerly direction; the forest of course was in view all the time. We did not arrive till nearly dark.

MONDAY August 17th.

We left Kimuanga early and went to the Olemba village of Isanjai a distance of 6 hours or say, 18 miles. We halted in a village on the way for a short time. Personally I was very stiff and foot sore so I didn't enjoy the march. The road as before lay through plains, undulating. Isanjai consisted solely of a score and a half of scattered huts; round, of bark, with conical thatches. Here we were advised to move our chairs from some newly cleared ground because of the snakes which come into the village. The carriers gave a deal of trouble to-day.

TUESDAY August 18th.

We marched 5 hours to Bende to-day, about 15miles, over a sharply undulating country of plain and forest in about equal parts. We got a fine view from an elevated plain of the forest stretching away S.E. and W sides to the horizon in a ridge and furrow formation. I vasn't enjoying myself much to-day, either, owing to my feet. Bende is a village occupied by a mixture of Batetela and Bankutu. They call themselves Lukfungu; the original Lukfungu were Bankutu, who , exterminated after an Omona raid lost to those their territory. The Omona married their widows. Thus the offspring if male, dress like Omona; the female have Bankutu scarrings. The people were very civil. One old, very old, man came to see us. He had been a chief but had apparently abdicated, at any rate he said he had, but probably he rules the roost still. He shook our hands like a p pump handle and having been given a red hat, offered us some bananas. A violent rain and thunderstorm about 9·30 P.M. with strong wind.

WEDNESDAY August 19th.

Five hours marching brought us to Ototo, a Bankutu village in an artificial clearing. The road has been largely forest and we have descended very considerably to-day. We crossed one or two affluents of the Lubefu, on one of which was a fall, which I photoed and which I named the Hilton falls. We duly carved this important item of geographi-cal nomenclature on a tree on the S (or right) bank. The falls were about 5 ft high and 20 ft wide. In the evening we dosed a child of the chief with Eno, with good results; it had fever. One man refused to bring food for the carriers and was duly licked by the chief. It was stuffy here tonight so much so as to prevent our sleeping.

THURSDAY August 20th.

Six hours march, very largely through forest but with some plains, brought us to the Bankutu village IKUMU, an hour and a half from Idanga. We met on the way yesterday some carriers from Dibele with some of our stores. These had been sent by mistake by Wilmet. We stopped for a few minutes at another Bankutu village en route having been implored to go in by the chief. The women (quite 50 of them) ran beside us into the village singing and clapping their hands the entire village welcomed us in. Ochudi is carrying Sanga's pup-pies on his head in a basket. To-day we had to wade knee deep in fast stream on a very unstaple submerged bridge. This river (30 yds wide) goes to the Lubefu. We expected to find Moretti at Ikuma but he had gone on to Dibele. Ecamba the chief was very drunk when we arrived; he was almost speechless in fact. There was a very heavy fall of rain in the evening and night. The chief produced so little food that our capita refused it, after we had gone to bed.

FRIDAY August 21st.

T went off to Idanga at dawn to catch Pierret, who was supposed to be going off on a round to-day; I stayed on to take photos. The chief, still muddled from yesterday's malefu, produced so little food that I twice refused it and it was then only augmented a little. The carriers (Batetela) say that they can get neither lodging, food, nor even fire in these Bankutu villages when returning "empty". There was a fog and no sun this morning so I could take no photos. I got to Idanga, about 1½ hrs walk through forest in the middle of the morning. Pierriet has been very civil. T is sleeping in a house with the pups, I in tent. The water is very low in the Sankuru now, and there are great stretches of sand below the mouth of the Lubefu. In the Lubefu they say there are hippos and buffalo are sad said to exist quite near. At Foamba's village are said to be numerous small forest antelope. Duck are very rare. Tomorrow we are to go down to Dibele in the local chief's canoe.

SATURDAY August 22nd.

The chief's canoe has been used to convey Moretti and is at Foamba's village. It was nor got to-day so we could not go to Dibele. At lunch time a messenger arrived from Moretti asking us to lunch tomorrow. We had an unsuccessful trip after duck to-day, and an ibis, which I got, was all our bag.

SUNDAY August 23rd.

The big boat, not having arrived we went down to Dibele in a small one, which took in a lot of water, with Sam and 3 paddlers. On the way we met the 2 surveyors whom we had known at Dibele, they were going up to Lubefu plantations in a whale boat. We learnt from them that we were expected yesterday and so we hurried on not knowing

what to make of the matter. On arriving Moretti was most affable and insisted on putting us up for the night. He is a Lt. and has been in a dragoon regiment in Italy. He is, furthermore, a gentleman and most hospitable. Wilmet is an utter wreck. The idea of winning undying fame as a transport subagent seems to have left him, and his thoughts run on nothing but coffins and funerals and corpses etc, etc,. He has asked for leave to go to Lusambo to see the Dr. in the hopes, I think, of going home. He has occasional fevers, and it is really disgusting to hear him bemoaning his fate. A beastly exhibition of cowardice. All the inconvenience we have suffered is through his uselessness. It rained very heavily in the afternoon and evening; this is the second rain they have had for 2 months.

MONDAY August 24th.

Just as we were going off the State steamer came down, having on board Thesiger, the British consul in Boma. He mistook me for the local official. He has had a journey of about 6 months and has got a very fine old knife from Lukengo. He seemed a very good chap; we had a long talk to him about the Congo and his travels. The big canoe came down for us last night and we left about 9·15. On the way up T killed a couple of black storks and skinned them on arriving. We saw 2 crocodiles, one a very large one, on a sand bank, but they were not settled down and we could not get a shot before they went into the water. Thesiger tells us that some lions have been killed at or near Kanda-Kanda. Seven of them seem to have appeared and caused trouble with the natives.

TUESDAY August 25th.

We did nothing to-day except fish unsuccessfully with a big hook on the sand bank opposite in the evening.

Sama Kwedi, the local small Bakuba chief, whose village adjoins the post, has had men out looking for hippos to-day, no results at all. This place is said to be good for hippos, especially in the mouth of the Lubefu, but it doesn't appear to be so. The Lubefu has 2 mouths, one near the White Man's plantations a mile or two up the river, and the other (the smaller one) here; at this mouth the Lubefu runs in from the east. At this present time the water is low and the sand banks are extensive nearer to the R bank of the Sankuru. In the night (last night) there was a strong wind storm and some rain.

WEDNESDAY August 26th.

To-day we did nothing, and Samakwadi people again found no hippos. He says we ought to go down river to a village opposite which we had a shot at hippo when we came from Dibele to Idanga for the day. Certainly we saw tracks on an island there when we came back from Dibele the other day. Buffalo are said to exist near here Some people on the sand bank stole our big hook which we left out as a night line yesterday. Wilmet passed here to-day in a canoe going to Lusambo; he is taking his resignation; good riddance to very bad rubbish.

THURSDAY August 27th.

Nothing to-day. Samakwedi was told to send a man down to the village (mentioned above) near which we once got a shot, to inquire for hippos, but he brought in no news to-day. Rain fell heavily about 3·30 for anhour. In the evening we fished off the "beach" and T hooked a 16 lb. "tiger fish" at once with one of Decock's big hooks. He struck on feeling a bite, and when landed, the fish was found to be hooked in the left eye from outside. These fish are very decent eating. T had 3 or 4 more bites and lost a hook bitten clear off

on what was probably a larger fish. He used a half of a small fish as bait. At lunch time I killed a monkey (Kole sort) from the cook house with ·256 solid.

FRIDAY August 28th.

Again an uneventful day with no one bringing any reports of hippo. In the afternoon, about 12·30 to 1, the Bertha went up with Neiss and Ganty (whom we met at Inkangu in Dec:) on board. Our mails had been sent ashore at Dibele but a messenger brought them in the evening. It was rather a disappointing mail, no news of photos.

SATURDAY August 29th.

Nothing again to-day. We fished unsuccessfully in the evening. Idanga is a hot place, now at any rate, and not very healthy I should think. There are plenty of moswuitoes and the tsetse simply swarm. Particularly they come in the afternoon, to the bungalow, and in a canoe they swarm when one goes mar the bushes. Idanga bungalow lies only about 10 or 12 ft above the water now, and it (the water) is lower than it had been known before. Also there is a swamp running half round the post from the river and it has to be bridged to the workmen's village with an old canoe. The background here is the river's forest belt, but it is not wide I am told. The forest here has rubber in it less than 1½ from the post.

SUNDAY August 30th.

Nothing as usual. Pierret came home to-day, having "stopped at Kabote". His conversation, of a highly anarchistical nature, was quite funny, but he does not improve when he has sampled the Kabote port. We bought a couple of young and very tame civet cats to-day.

MONDAY August 31st.

Nothing to-day. Idanga is far the reverse of a cheery spot; tsetse, mosquitoes and small bugs in plenty, but nothing whatever to do, and no sport in the shooting line. Our host too is rather trying, though very obliging and civil. To-day we packed as tomorrow the Bertha should come to take us to Batala. Gave back the civets as the owner wanted more payment for them.

TUESDAY SEPTEMBER 1st 1908.

No steamer to-day. We fished to kill time without catching anything. Considerable rain in the evening. T bought a couple of falcons to-day.

WEDNESDAY Sept: 2nd.

Again no boat. We fished again and a huge fish hit clear through the wire of a hook belonging to T.

THURSDAY Sept: 3rd.

The steamer arrived about 2:30, and we got on board at once. We stopped for the night at Dibele, where the Royal High Commissioner Col: Hene is staying prior to a journey in the Domaine. Being dirty and having no clothes to change we tried to make our excuses, but we interviewed him afterall. He was most affable. He knew Cotton and Woollaston and has travelled a lot in the Congo. He always travels on a mule, which he has here and has ridden for a couple of years or so, so the tsetse have not done it much harm. T is going to send him a dog puppy, and he is going to tell Moretti to send someone to Lukengu for us to get porters. Col: Henri was much against White women venturing into this climate, witness Mrs. Cotton. In the night a violent rain storm came on. I was using the small tent and it kept perfectly watertight.

Just before the storm the crew and passengers (native) nearly burnt us out with their fires driven towards the tents by the wind.

FRIDAY Sept: 4th.

We got away early and stopped to cut wood on the left bank about 10 A.M. (between Ifuta and Dibele); here elephants had just been watering, and we could even hear their grunting in the forest, but could not go after them as we only stopped 10 minutes. The Capt: (Neiss) says that elephants swarm near the new C.K. hospital on the Kasai. He fired 186 shots at crocod les in one Kasai-Sankuru trip! We saw to-day a few duck (Gandu kind) in couples, some black white necked storks, 2 pelicans, an egret, and , of course, many eagles and hawks. I shot a crocodile in the sand bank and as the first shot stopped him (in shoulder), he was able to be got. I had another shot or two at him as the steamer stopped in case he might nip the natives. He was small, only about 7 ft. Distance about 150 yds. ·256 solid. On arriving at Gandu we found our old friend Schwindt waiting to go down to Dima to explain his working of his agency. We didn't want to see him, but he wasn't offensive, At Gandu I tried to skin the crocodile's head but it was a very difficult job and, with the light failing, I dicedad to try and cure it with the skin on.

SATURDAY Sept: 5th.

Off early from Gandu in a bit of a fog, which we soon left behind. We saw a huge crocodile very early (about 7 A.M.) on the bank, but I had no rifle ready to have a go at him. Later I hit a large one rather far back with a ·256 solid, but he got to water, after jumping all four feet off the ground at once after being hit. It was too far to shoot for certain, 200 yds at least & the steamer going

full speed. We saw to-day eagles, cranes black storks, a couple of duck, a marabout, and an egret, also giant hornbills. These latter always seem to go in 3's; a male and two females. Last night we talked about the French Congo to a C.K. agent who is travelling down to go the Kwilu from a post near Luluabourg. He says elephant, buffalo, and sitatunga swarm on the upper Sanga: buffalo herds running into hundreds, and elephants in 40's and 50's. We got to Bolombo about 3 and stopped there for the night. T and I disembarked here, as it is nearer to Mushenge than Butala. At Butala buffalo are said to be numerous. Just after our arrival the Alostville came up stream and stopped too, having on board 2 passengers. We a are a large party here; the chef de culture and the cultivator of Bolembo; the chef de secteur M.Promontorio; the agent and his deperdant from Butala; Schwindt and the other passenger (Laursens?) of the Bertha; 2 passengers of the Alostville and ourselves. That is 11 and the 2 Captains 13. We dined in great state with the chef de secteur, Schwindt and a Transvaal Boer, from the Alostville, who is going to a post here. He speaks English and seems a very good chap. There appears to have been a scrap here the other day between 2 Whites, it was of alcoholic origin.

SUNDAY Sept: 6th.

To-day we did nothing in particular but talk to the Whites left behind by the steamers and in the evening go out to get food for the eagle. Promontoris and Schut, the Boer, are both most affable, and do all they can for us. The latter is taking over the post from Van Cauwenberg. T bagged a giant hornbill and I a green guenon in the evening. The latter, though shot in the shoulder with .256 solid, was quite active for a couple of minutes before falling.

We dined under the big mosquito net, mosquitoes being very numerous here. Bolombo has extensive rubber plantations behind it and these are cut into alleys in which small antelope are sometimes seen.

MONDAY Sept: 7th.

To-day the plantation agent Boutellier, (and very good natured chap) developed my Idanga photos and a roll of T's Goerz. The former were very decent, though some particles of paper must be removed from the film in Europe. The Goerz film, only a misused one was a dead failure.

TUESDAY Sept: 8th.

We photoed some Bankutu to-day and Boutellier developed the roll (Kodak) and it was very good. This is a relief to the feelings. I went out in a canoe to try for hippo, but saw nothing. This was in the afternoon. There are sand banks above Bolombo, but very little below.

WEDNESDAY Sept: 9th.

The steamer of the State came down yesterday and was to have brought a State messenger to go to the Lukengu to ask for our porters; he did not come however. To-day therefore we sent a man from here. I went out again after hippos and saw several crocodiles lying out on fallen trees on the right bank. One I missed and another I killed stone dead (·256 solid) but he gradually slipped into the water before we could get to him. In the afternoon we took some photos with the Goerz and we found the results good. This is greatly encouraging after yesterday's bad film.

THURSDAY Sept: 10th.

In the afternoon we went up river in a dug-out and in the trees by a branch of the river on R bank saw green guenons, and 2 guereza (, i.e. black with broad white collars); we failed to get a shot. On the sand banks adjoining an island there (about a mile up stream) were tracks of buffalo which came to eat salt herbs. On the way back T killed a "Gandu" duck. We heard a very loud sound as of air escaping below water and this the natives are positive was caused by a crocodile. The guereza make a "booming" cry. We saw 2 black storks.

FRIDAY Sept: 11th.

Up early, before dawn, and off to try for the buffalo. They were not there and had not been in the night. We then tried for monkeys and I got 2 shots at guereza, missing one and wounding another (256 solid) which we could not get. A native who was with me refused to leave me alone for a minute or two in the forest to take a message to T. His only reason given being that it was the forest. We saw one very small crocodile, and got a curious fish from a native trap. It inflates itself and for this reason is never eaten; indeed Lushima refused to touch it. We saw 2 snipe curlew or wood cock like birds, as large as a duck, coloured like a cock but lighter belly, and had curved beaks. At the suggestion of the men we thought of lying up for the buffalo tonight, but the cloudy sky obscured the moonlight too much so we decided to go off early tomorrow. Schut remarked to-day on the possible connection between mosquitoes and mango trees; he has noticed that they are usually numerous in the same places. In the night there was a violent rain storm, so we were lucky not to be on the sandbank.

SATURDAY Sept: 12th.

We got up at 4·30 and were off in the dark at 5.. We saw no buffalo or fresh tracks on the sand and a journey further up river yielded only a plover and a heron (these to T for the eagle). Then we tried for the guerezas and I saw some, but the native with me Jandi Joied them away and then deliberately made us lose them in order to get back to the canoe. I had no better luck with his man. We got back about noon. In the evening T fished and I tried in vain for guerezas behind the post. I heard some in the distance but could not find any. From what we have seen the last few days I am sure the guerezas and green guenons go in company.

SUNDAY Sept: 13th.

I was out in the morning and afternoon to try for guereza behind the post, but failed to find. The rubber in the forest here (i.e. plantations) is planted in regular rows so that the alleys between the trees afford good going. I took some photos (panoram) which are not bad, I think, at least the 2 developed are alright. Tree rubber i.e. rubber which itself forms trees of practically no roots and therefore most unstable in a wind, and creeper rebber are both cultivated. I have no doubt mentioned before that the law forces the companies to plant rubber in proportion to their purchases and the State does so too, e.g. Dibele plantations. The plantations here are in charge of Boutellier, a very keen and skilled photographer and a very good chap. He intends to go through a course at Suttons, Reading, on his return to Europe.

MONDAY Sept: 14th.

To-day was rather overcast and last night we had a very violent rain storm and strong wind about 9·30 P.M.. We did nothing in particular to-day; I tried to go up river after guereza but the 2 men given me could not paddle and one of them fell out of the boat, so I had to turn the course round and steer it home myself with the least useless of the 2 trying to paddle. This evening was not a bit pleasant in the village owing to the ravings of P who is utterly unable to control himself; T and I therefore pretended to fish, the rows here being no concern of ours.

TUESDAY Sept: 15th.

T and I tried for guereza this morning and I got 2 shots (·256) at large black Gandu monkeys. I touched up 1 slightly and missed the other; the wounded one we never saw again. In the evening I tried again but only got to the place a quarter of an hour before it was too dark to see and on the way back we got stuck on a snag for nearly ¼ of an hour and it was only after we had yelled for help that the boar cleared itself and we got back about 7·30. The monkeys in this place are guereza(?) black Gandu and green guenon. All three being found inthe same place by the sand bank and the troops appear to intermingle, at least those of the guereza and green guenon do for I have seen instances, but I saw the Gandu monkeys alone only. Sitatunga exist here in the swampy places, small antelope and bush buck are also seen, the former are numerous. Buffalo I have mentioned as visiting the sand bank; elephant occur at no great distance to the N.W. and N (say ½ a day's march), and guinea fowl are in the neighbourhood. Duck are rare. Hippo exist & crocodiles are numerous. Plovers and waders swarm, black storks exist, eagles are too

numerous to count. Large fish are numerous. Kesteleyn tied his line to his leg while fishing and was dragged in and nearly drowned. Small brightly coloured birds in large numbers but in little variety feed on red flowers adjoining the post. The yuka can be heard here, as, indeed, almost everywhere. The Bankutu here are pretty friendly but we are not quite near the post, 2 hours walk. The river here takes a turn from N.W. to W; it is about 400 yds wide opposite the post but bays out to nearly 800 immediately above it. The soil here is sandy and there are rocks in the stream. The rubber fruit sent in from the surrounding factories is put to make a start in some shaded plantations in the post; having started it is transplanted. There are about 1,700,000 plants here so Boutellier tells me.

WEDNESDAY Sept: 16th.

Promontories' men shot an antelope quite near the post; it is a small forest animal possibly oribi or duiker; I wasn't told till after they had gone that the beasts' tracks had been seen, P, having no sporting instincts whatever, appears to dislike anyone but his own natives having a shot at anything. I daresay I shouldn't have got a shot, but I should have liked a try. We heard to-day that our carriers are on the way, recruiting as they come, so we expect them tomorrow.

THURSDAY Sept: 17th.

We got packed to-day ready for a start but our men did not arrive. There was a violent rainstorm and thunder with a strong wind lasting practically the whole afternoon. P, who is utterly unable to control himself except when he has to deal with a man whom he knows will stand no nonsense, licked a girl today and hurt his forearm. As might be expected he made as much fuss about it as if

he was a child of 2 years old. Schut is ordering us 2000 cigars in Holland and Boutellier some abourg tobacco in Belgium.

FRIDAY Sept: 18th.

Nothing occurred to-day worth mentioning until the evening when 2 Baluba came to get work with us from the Catholic Mission of Mushenge. The mission is being given up and they are out of a job. Promontorio wanted to engage them but they refused to have anything to do with the Company. They have seen our carriers on the way. The State steamer came down to-day bringing an acknowledgement of Duke from Henri and confirming the news that Belgium has annexed the Congo.

SATURDAY Sept: 19th.

Our porters arrived to-day about 8 A.M. but the whole 60 asked for did not turn up. We therefore borrowed men from Boutellier to get us over the first stage. We left about 2 P.M. by canoe and went down stream to the state wood post of Lodi, our loads having gone on overland. We couldn't get a man to carry the chairs etc., from the villans on an island off Lodi. They wouldn't obey Lukengu's capita. An hour or so's walk in a drizzling rain brought us to the inland Bakuba village of Lodi. The way was mostly forest. On arrival we found that some of our loads had gone by mistake to another village, including our kers. Lodja was so ill today, possibly poisoning, that we had to destroy her. On arrival at the village I got a guinea fowl for supper. About 9 P.M. a tornado, not a bad one, came on. Thevillage and inhabitants compare unfavourably with Misumba. 2 Bena Lulua came to apply for a job as far as Mushenge. They have bolted from Brissac owing to his brutality.

SUNDAY Sept: 20th.

All our loads had not come on when we left about 7.45 A.M. We walked to Songanyema, about 2½ hrs partly through forest and partly through plains thickly dotted with dwarf trees. The country was undulating. Our direction has been about S.S.E. We crossed the river MUJANGE a tributary of the Sankuru. It was rapid and about 80 yds wide; a fair bridge. We passed one or two villages and I photoed a curious entrance to a village with a swinging "board" riddled with arrows. We heard at Sanganyema that gulungu (bush buck) and pig are very numerous and I am going to try for the former to-morrow at dawn. In the evening we went out after guinea fowl and got four, 2 of which we sent to Schut by a man who was going his way.

MONDAY Sept: 21st.

I was up before dawn and out with the Chimpanga of the village to try for antelope but the ass took me to a thick wood, where stalking was impossible, to try for pig; as I had stated carefully that I did not want pig I was partly angry at missing any chance of an antelope. I did see one or two green guenons but did not bother about them. To-day we marched 4 hours to the very small village of BWELO. The last hour of the journey was in a deluge of rain with large hailstones and much thunder. The country was undulating with a good deal of woods and some tree dotted plains. We crossed the Mujange again. On arrival we were soaked through despite our Burberrys and changed at once. We then went out for guinea fowl, the rain having stopped. In this we were unlucky, I got one bird, but hit 2 others which could not be found in the bush. This village lies on the edge of an extensive wood and was very misty in the evening, but this was doubtless caused by the rain.

TUESDAY Sept: 22nd.

This morning was again foggy. We walked only about 4 miles to the village where we are to try for buffalo. The country here is undulating almost, if not quite, to the extent being hilly, in fact i it might be called hilly. There are extensive woods and the plains are tree dotted. The little village we camped in is called KUEMBE. As soon as we arrived the chimpanga went out to look for buffalo and at noon, as we were lunching, came in to say that he had seen a large solitary beast asleep. We therefore went off. To cut a long story short, the day was excessively hot, we walked for hours and never saw a buffalo only some early morning tracks, and got back at dusk having killed a guinea fowl with the ·256 solid, as we had no shot gun. An elephant had been following the Mushenge main road for 4 or 5 miles a day or two before, but he was only a passing visitor. At a very small hamlet the chimpanga (quite a boy) brought a little food for our half dozen men. We refused saying we had nothing to pay with, but he insisted on our taking it saying he wanted no payment. We were rather annoyed at not getting a shot, but it seems useless to wait here in a hamlet with 50 odd men we cannot feed, so I must go on a separate trip from Mushenge. The country here, the tree dotted plains, are very good shooting country. I lost most of the skin off my feet to-day, my boots now being all spoiled and I shall have to use indiarubber shoes which I can get from Luebo I hope. Partridges are very numerous here and exist at Bwelo too.

WEDNESDAY Sept: 23rd.

To-day we marched about 4½ hrs to MAI, a village quite near Mushenge. The way lay largely through forest, otherwise the country was much as before.

We halted to feed at Bukengo, a village very prettily situated among palms. I took several photos there. We crossed a stream, with sw swamps round it t the extent of about ¾ mile, the river's name was Luchwadi, a tributary of the Kasai. In the morning before starting T killed a guinea fowl and in the evening at Mai he bagged a brace. I did not intend to go out shooting at Mai, my feet being very blistered, but guinea fowl being seen near the village I went out and bagged one. Mai is a fair sized village without the long streets seen at Misumba (these do not seem to exist in the country between Sankuru and Mushenge), but there were many palms in the village making it very shady and pretty. The country between the Sankuru and Mushenge is, as I have said, very undulating to the extent of being hilly. There is a good deal of wood, but they are not large enough to call forest as a rule; the plains are all tree-dotted, in some parts very thickly. The watershed (Kasai-Lubudy-Sankuru) is in these uplands. Buffalo, bushbuck, forest antelope, and pig exist. There are many villages, but most of those we saw were small and I hear the Bushonge Bakuba have small villages as a rule. The huts are rectangular but compare very unfavourably with those of Misumba; there being no patterns on them and they are made of dried leaves. The leaves however are very neatly laid; they are large leaves and are often laid in herring bone pattern. The Bakuba seen on the way were not so neat as at Misumba their hair not being cut in the same way nor tukulaed. All the people were most friendly, doubtless the presence of one of Lukengo's dignitaries with us helped this reception, but did not cause it. Much more European cloth is worn here th than at Misumba, but there are many Bakuba and other people of slave origin here.

THURSDAY Sept: 24th.

We left Mai early and 2½ hrs mainly through woods, brought us to Mushenge. A couple of miles before entering the village we crossed a river called LUCHWADI. This is navigable by canoe or lighter up to about 4 hrs from here; it is a tributary of the Kasai. The Catholic Mission lies on the plain the Mushenge (or left side) of this river. The river and its swamps are bridged. On our arrival about 10 A.M. we went into the village, noticing that the huts here are all of leaves and are enclosed, each in its lupangu of with leaf walls. We halted for a minute under a leaf shelter just inside the door of Lukingu's lupungu and then Lukengu himself appeared accompanied by a number of courtiers, pages slaves etc,. (not many) and one of the R.C. missionaries. Lukengu was very civil and we were both struck with his food appearance. He wore bakula dress (cap, hat pin, loin cloth of a pink colour European cloth one anklet and a thin strip over one shoulder of zebra skin; an anklet of vine; a brass encrusted Bakuba knife; 2 ice rings; bracelets (2 on each arm?) of iron and of copper) The missionary cleared off at once and Lukengu showed us where to pitch tents and gave us a lupengu containing a shed to work in, kitchen and huts for baggage. I then pointed out how soon the Bakuba arts, customs, etc., would change and explained how we come to permanently record them. This appealed to the chief, to judge by his expression. I then gave him the enlarged photo of himself and courtiers with which he was much pleased. We learnt (to our sorrow!) that no chop boxes had come, they not being at Luelo. We therefore hurried off to the C.K. post a mile and a half or 2 miles S of the village to enquire. Nothing was known of them.

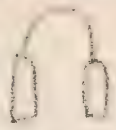
The agent (he is alue) Franzman gave us lunch and gave us a packet of Samois tobacco, of which I was much in need, there being no tobacco grown here. Franzman also tells us that there are numerous elephants here and told Lulua from a village near his post to tell us if any are to be seen. After lunch we all three went to the Mission and were civilly received, being asked to lunch tomorrow. The missionaries are moving to look after the C.K. new hospital on the Kasai they are sending off their luggage and I noticed that Franzman treats them very well in the way of giving up space in his lighter for their baggage, and in resigning porters to them. On our return to the village we called on Lukengu in his lupangu, a real "maize" of yard within yard. He was again very civil and said he would help us forward with purchases, information etc., and tell his men to find beasts for us, though I can't move till we get stores. I has written to the C.K. Director who is in Lusbo and I hope the person responsible for the food blunder will get sat on. We dined in the lupungu given us, later Lukengu came, by invitation, and had a glass of sherry. His manners are perfect and he would only take a very little sherry. He does not drink malafu. I gave him another photo of himself. When he sits down he usually curls one leg on his chair and an attendant puts out a foot for him to rest his other foot on; when he leans sideways he rests his arm on the shoulder of an attendant. He told us the story of the murder of Pere Pole. The missionary was trying to help in rubber collecting and seizing a man, who was drunk, by the shoulder fired a pistol shot into the air. The native naturally got scared and slipped his knife into the priest who died that night.

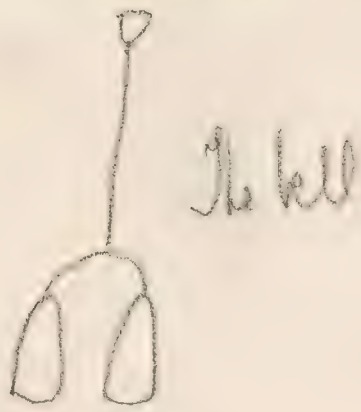
Lukengu, on hearing the story, went out with his troops at once, covering the 5 days' journey in 2 days, despite a violent storm. The village pointed out the marderer and Lukengu arrested him and brought him to Mushenge. In taking evidence of the affair Lukengu separated the witnesses as in a European court. Lukengu seems to have acted with perfect fairness and loyalty to the State. He gave us a goat this evening and food for our boys and porters. We were careful to explain that we had no connection whatever with any other White men about here. Lukengu expressed regret at the departure of the R.C.Mission.

FRIDAY Sept: 25th.

We had a most violent tornado in the night with such wind that I thought the tents must come down. They did not however and no water came in. After breakfast we went to see Lukengu and went into the yard where his house is. This house is decorated like Bangonge houses but its door has a carved supported in the middle of the opening (T has bought a similar one) and there are carved pillars inside. The house, too, is much larger than Bangongo houses. The bed is a frame of logs which are carved to some extent. Lukengu showed us the statue of Samba Mikepe of which Thesiger had spoken to us. This was a sitting wooden figure well polished and altogether a fine thing. Lukengu does not appear to treasure it so very much, so perhaps we shall get it. He wanted a statue of himself very badly. T talked to him about giving him a gun and we sent him over the double barrel flint lock. He gave us a fine goat again this morning. Curio trade is literally rearing. You can't hear yourself speak for the would-be dealers who simply throng us. The things as a rule are very good indeed and we could spend any amount here.

We had a capital lunch with the fathers at the mission and came up to the village about 5 P.M. in time to see the finish of a big dance. Lukengu's sister had died and the villages had been in mourning; this dance was to "break-training" so to speak. A crowd of, I daresay, a thousand people of both sexes and all ages was standing on the form of (approximately) a square. In the centre of one side, with his back to a large disused-looking hut sat Lukengu under a canopy of mats supported by posts. He sat on a dais laning back against an elephant's tusk stuck into the ground. Around the dais antelopes' skins lay on the ground and one guereza skin. Lukengu (who had shaved his beard and was so altered that we did not recognise him) wore on his head 2 upright plumes of male goat sacker feathers and many drooping crested eagle feathers. His scarlet loin cloth (European) was very much embellished with couries; he wore a large armlet of beads round each shoulder at the arm pit. He had a lot of strings of b ads about him and a belt of beads around his breasts. He wore bead or cowrie anklets I am not sure which. The ceremony consisted of single performers (men) running out and executing a wild pas seul with a wooden dancing knife or an axe on their hand. There were about half a dozen drummers but their drums were not good. Just before the end some score of women danced. A large number of womenwatched the proceedings from the house behind Lukengu. The dancers executed their performance in the corners of the square. In another phase the elders or local village chiefs(?) divided themselves into 2 parties and sat on the ground; there was a good deal of talking by individuals as if repeating ceremonial formulae. Lukebgu himself did a sort of strut (half dance half walk) around the interior of the square and was much cheered.

When he was sitting down there was behind his dais a couple of double bells, or rather gongs, like this  , also a minute drum with iguana skin and a larger round ditto. Lukengu appeared to make a speech at the end. There was no general dancing when we were present. The skirts of the women's loin cloths (mostly red) were thus with vines sown in the hem, I presume. We left just after Lukengu the proceedings having terminated. In the evening after supper Lukengu arrived for a chat but we were tired and conversation flagged a bit so he soon departed, taking an unintentional hint.



SATURDAY Sept: 26th.

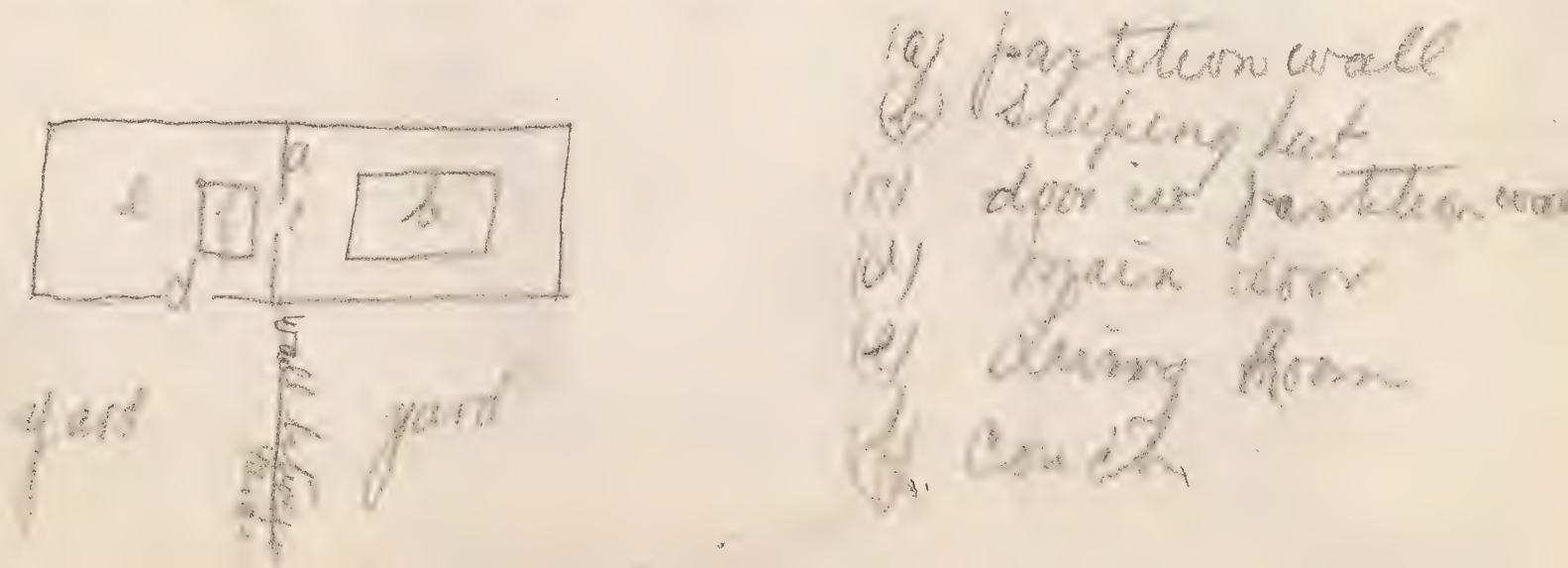
A more than busy morning for T, who has been at work curio buying. We have a pent shaped shed, open at both ends, to work under and T began to work up some Bakuba grammar given him by Pere Junsens yesterday, but work was rendered utterly impossible by the swarms of people (especially children) who came to sell us things. They crowded right into the shed and we were pretty nearly suffocated, the day being a hot one, but some very good cloth carved boxes etc, etc., turned up and were bought. Pretty much the same thing occurred in the afternoon but we took a rest to call on Lukengu and he discussed our "chiefs" asking a lot of questionsabout them and our behaviour towards them, comparing their manners and daily life with his own. He little thought how much I know about Edward 7th and his private life! But it wouldn't have done to confess I had never seen my "chief

We also discussed the missionaries, the subject being started by him. He has always expressed a liking for the local R.C. Mission, but he displays a distinct aversion for the American mission at Luebo. The double flint gun was tried to-day before and missed fire; this was a beastly nuisance but I hope Lukengu thought that it was owing to the powder having fallen out of the pan. Lukengu shoaed us a statue of another old Nyimi, very similar to that of Chamba Mikepe but not quite so good. This was not kept in Lukengu's private house but in an outhouse describee by Thesiger as an "old shed", but probably it was the royal treasury. The images name is Bopi. One of Lukengu's little sons is also called Bopi and he is always with us to try and get cigarettes ends. He is only about 5 yrs old and a jolly little chap. He is accompanied by a small retinue of little boys who play with him. In the evening just before dinner a man tried to sell us some worthless article to get money for food for there was nothing in his hut and he was afraid his wife would thrash him if he returned empty handed. T therefore sent for the wife and we got a lot of amusement out of the couple. The elders and all fashionable people here, including Lukengu, wear "top hats" (brimless) of cloth, a custom coming from Zappo Zap, the big chief round Luluabourg. Zappo is ex-capita of Pania Mutombo, the ex cap of Gongo Lutete the lats capita of the Arab slave dealers. On the downfall of the slavers Zappo collected a heterogenerous following and settled near Lualuabourg calling his people the "Zappo Zap". There is evidently a friendliness between his people and the Bakula, which would be awkward in case of either tribe rising. Lukengu is not likely to start that sort of thing, I should think. We asked Lukengu to give us the image of Bopi, but he said he must refer the

matter to the Kolomos in the evening. After dinner he came round to us and said that at first Parliament was opposed to his getting rid of the image but later decided that it might go provided suitable things were given in return. I suggested a bale of a particular red cloth, which appeals strongly to Lukengu and he promised to lay the suggestion before the House tomorrow morning. While with us Lukengu heard the complaints of a man against his wife's conduct and while adjucating the case did not smoke; he also refused to do so while watching yesterday's dance. We got on to various topics, and talked of the Bankutu, whereupon the chief asked why Bula Matadi did not give him arms and let him pacify the country. He fell much in love with our guns, especially the 28 bore.

SUNDAY Sept: 27th.

This morning we packed up 2 boxes of curios, using wooden cases given us by the mission. Before lunch we went to see the chief and went into his house. It is similar to Bangongo houses but is almost 60 ft long and 18 ft to ridge of roof. Its walls have patterns on them like those of Misumba. The door is divided into 2 by an upright carved wood post; the doorstep is about 2 ft high. In the ce centre of the house is a petition wall also decorated with patterns. The roof is brightly smoke stained. Ground plan:--



In the inner room is a hut, built inside the room, like a Bangongo hut in which Lukengu sleeps. There are carved pillars of wood in both rooms to support the roof. The couch in the living room has some roughly carved horizontal beams. Over the door inside hangs a small paddle, as boranga. On a shelf beside the wall facing the entrance hall are the chiefs boxes; 9 European tin boxes and a malle lit. In right hand corner of living room, as you enter, are 2 posts holding pots etc., of buranga, outside in the yard are sundry medicines and fetishes under a small tree. In the evening Lukengu went over to the factory and seemed worried by what he had heard there viz: of the arrival in a fortnight of the judge. He is presumably coming about the rumours set abroad by the American mission. Parliament wants a lot for the statue of Bopi, viz: a bale of cloth and 5 tins. We tried to get Lukengu interested in the telescope as he was going to the factory, but he was too preoccupied. In the evening about 7·30 a lot of howling took place to celebrate the new moon, and we let off a few gun rockets, which caused great astonishment.

MONDAY Sept: 28th.

In the morning we went round to Lukengu's lupangu and gave a phonograph entertainment. The price for the image of Bope is fixed by the Kolomos at 1 bale, 5 tins and 1 iron box. This was duly paid this morning. In the afternoon we called on Franzman and looked in on the missionaries on the way home. There is apparently a row royal going on at Luebo. Sheppard and Co seem to have called the Count de Grun(?) a slave trader in print, in America probably and he is going to bring an action. The judge, commissaire de district, director of C.K. and chefs de postes of State and Company of the neighbourhood all seem to be busy about it & a lot of them may be coming

here, for Lukengu is embroiled too. The Ameriaan mission seem to have accused him of raids, murders, etc., and to have painted him very black to Thesiger, who is said to have lodged a complaint at Lusambo. Hence the forthcoming judicial enquiry. The A.M's seem to have supported a pretender against Lukengu which caused the Bakuba rising 4 years or so ago. They accuse Franzman of having hit Lukengu in the eye! This must be absurd; it would cause a rising most likely. However all these things are only rumours and you can't believe all you hear in this country. A man came round to sell caps to us to-day, but we refused them; and T thought they came from the A.M. at Luebo. However Franzman had a box that were not State caps, too, so I daresay they may have come from anywhere. We saw gulungu tracks on the way to the R.C. mission. We only stayed with the missionaries a little time as it was getting dark. In the evening our ex-chimpanga brought Bopi's image round carefully hidden (although it was dark) and we concealed it in T's tent. It must be shown to no one. After dinner we much amused by the attentions of 14 ladies, who were certainly not shy.

TUESDAY Sept: 29th.

We went to see Lukengu this morning and he gave T the list of his predecessors, the Nyimis of the Bakuba. In so doing he displayed a very good memory. The 2 priests (Fathers Jansen and Crombi) came to see him about porters while we were with him. After lunch Lukengu came with some Kolomos to our shed and T worked at the titles and functions of the various dignitaries and officials, of which the name is Legion. Lukengu is far better and more intelligent at giving information than his subordinates. The chief will not allow his people to go about armed for fear of murders, & when there is no

moon even knives are not worn, only elaborate wooden imitations. The Fathers sent is some fish this morning which came in very useful. Food is scarce here and we can hardly get any chickens. This is funny in so large a village. We have been living on manioc flour since we came, except for a loaf of bread made from half a tin of flour left forgotten in a box. The manioc is very good. The scarcity of food here is greatly felt by Franzman and the priests; it is always the same. The manioc plantations are only very recent date; more are being made rapidly. T gave Lukengu a bale of his favourite red cloth to-day, asan incentive to continue friendly. In the evening I went out after guinea fowl and wounded one and killed one, neither of which could be retrieved by my urchins. In the evening we had a talk to Lukengu and told him about telephones, balloons etc., he at first thought we meant people could visit heaven by means of the latter.

WEDNESDAY Sept: 30th.

This morning we called on the chief and he related to us the legend of Woto, having first sent away all his train. We also photoed the statue of Chamba and the chief. Before lunch all the grandees, except 2, came to talk to T, but, having turned in with a headache, I missed the meeting. I did see sundry old men coming, one, the Kimi Kambu or premier, has to use a boy slave as a walking stick. The commander in chief, Nyibitu was a young man and T reproached him with having no information, to impart so the others told him things to tell like children. I had 2 unsuccessful guinea fowl hunts, and got badly stuck up in the forest in the dark, getting torn and ant bitten. At dinner time the Biumbi, heir apparent, brother of Lukengu, who has never visited us, sent his slave for a candle.

This being refused he called himself. This man (about 28 years old?) is very anti-European and so are many of the grandees. The last rising was their doing, Lukengu not wishing to fight but not daring to oppose the grandees. Were Kwete to die another rising would be more than probable. He seems to be appointing young grandees and officials as occasion offers, doubtless to get his views supporters in the assembly of Kolomos. T got a lot of caluable information about the court and also a list of 116 odd, ancestors of the chief. Franzman called to-day. He keeps his eye on politics here by means of a capita in the village.

THURSDAY OCTOBER 1st 1908.

To-day sundry things were packed and nailed down, in cases sent us by the factory and mission. The lesson taught to the Buimbi has had effect for he called on us to-day and was agreeable. He gave us 3 fowls as a peace offering. In the morning an elder called the Sex Yulu, he was more amusing, playing the fool like a child of 6 despite his age, which cannot be les s than well over 50. He wore lots of feathers in his cap and carried a long spear (this is the usual thing for a yulu, I believe), he grew most affectionate with us and I took T and he me while fooling with the old ass. He had a way wagging his mouth when he uttered a howl that was awfully funny. In the evening I had an unsuccessful and rather halfhearted look for bushbuck, and saw many tracks. I saw a green guenon in the woods at the bottom of a natural pit. This pit is red, and is very similar to those near Misumba; it lies 1½ N.N.E. of Mushenge. After dinner the Biumbi called again. He asked for wine and on being offered Schnick (as T called the ANWSL's best Scotch) said he liked it.

Accordingly a large tumbler was brought for me and a liqueur glass for him. He eyed my glass enviously and asked for it. When he had tasted some whisky neat, however, he asked for water and then could only manage half his drink. His grimaces were very fine, and he retired to rest in a state of incipient intoxication leaving his glass to another Kolomo to finish.

FRIDAY Oct: 2nd.

I was out before dawn and again at sundown to try for bushbuck. I had a grown up man with me who is keen and fairly good. We found lots of tracks (3 or 6 I should think) but workwomen were in the plantations and so we could not hope for a shot. Work here is done thus:-- 2 days' work and one days' rest. The work begins at the first streak of dawn and continues as long as one can see. It is the usual field work mostly done by women, while the men do the ground clearing. I think I have said that new plantations are being rapidly made. The antelope frequent a grass and bush country, in which plantations exist, quite near the village. We went and saw Lukengu in the afternoon and I photoed the miniature mission house made by his children. It is a magnificent model, of proper mud walls roof beams; verandah posts; ceilong mats; doors etc,. It is about 5 or 6 ft long. We also saw 2 Kolomos playing Lela, a kind of draughts, on a board with 28 holes. An aged Kolomo "Banga" the divorce judge was there, who is evidently a wag with a reputation, caused much merriment by oscillating his stomach as he sat. This morning we took some photos of statues, and while waiting to do so saw one of the king's wives masquerading about. She was attired in a blanket and much cloth, and had some grass or leaves about here and kept prancing about announcing "I am the king".

This was considered an excellent joke by Lukengu and his train. We always see some of the 23 wives or some of his concubines about the chief's lupangu and usually they seem to be going through some form of dance or ceremony or possibly game. They are usually carrying some kind of herbs about them and Lukengu and his train had grass tied round them to-day. "Medicine" was the reason they gave. The wives of Lukengu have their heads shaved (like all Bushongo women). Lukengu always has half a dozen or so attendants about him; a few co courtiers and a slave or two to run errands. He has not put on European dress since we have been here, but does so when he visits the post of a White Man. As a rule he is a very modestly dressed man; neat and scrupulously clean, but not gaudy. His possessions are very numerous it seems in the way of things from Europe (2 tents malle lit, tin boxes, cloths helmet, watch etc,.) On the way back from shooting (or rather trying to shoot) this evening I passed Lukengu's mother , an absolutely square old lady, who is a very great personage, almost as great as the King. She was on foot, being afraid of a toppoy.

SATURDAY Oct: 3rd.

I went out to look for guinea fowls which existed solely in the imagination of 2 youths, and got back for breakfast. Our loads are ready to go to Bolombo (i.e. some boxes for the B.M. including Bopi). T wants to get hold of another statue, that of Shamba and the way he has set about is illustrative of politics here. The root of the matter is this. The king is young and advanced in his ideas; the Kolomos, as a whole, are old and very backward. The king is pro-European; the councillors are anti-European.

The king has the appointing of the councillors in his hands and he has 2 younger men in it who constitute his party; 2 against 4. The other 4 old men, as is rather the custom of old men all the world over, think that but for them the king would run the country into ruin and they therefore like to set him right. Lukengu therefore, is allowing it to be thought that he himself is opposed to the sale of the statue, this being the best way to make them favour the sale; he has told T to catch each councillor separately and square him financially and ask him to intercede with the king on his behalf. This plan has worked well with the premier and another councillor, the only two tried to-day. The kolomos did not want Lukengu to sell Bopi's statue to us and asked how we knew of its existence. The chief said one of his wives had left it lying about and it had thus been seen. When we went to see Lukengu this evening we noticed a kind of humming drum from the Zappo Zap country. There was a trial held by Lukengu while we were there. A man with a rope round his neck was brought in and the chief laid aside his cigarette while hearing careful evidence of the prisoner and one or two others, Lukengu ordered the man to be taken to the State; it was a case of homicide. He also ordered the man to be chained and on being asked why explained that he could not escape in the Bakuba country. This says a good deal for his authority; that is if the man really arrives safely; if he does not it looks like an authorised escape. I don't suppose we shall ever hear about it. The king's mother called before we were up this morning, but went away before either of us saw her. In the evening I tried again for antelope without success. They are practically nocturnal animals here.

T killed a guinea fowl this evening, but his people failed to find it; they were the same boys that went with me when I lost 2 birds. Yesterday he found 5 partridges which flew into a tree and sticks thr thrown into it would not move them. The man who goes with me to look for antelope is very keen and I think a useful man too, but I have had no real opportunity of judging of him. The fact of the man being unchained proves that the Bakuba will risk the gallows sooner than leave their country; it is utterly impossible to get one to travel beyond their own borders as a "boy". The king's wives have a military "action" in walking which T laughed at and the chief asked how women went in Europe. T says he was ashamed to tell him and I agree inthis. Here they are human beings in a natural state; there, in Europe, there is too much artificial support etc,.

We talked of sports to Lukengu and he was most keen, describing how they turn somersaults etc., and we described various games. There is wrestling here; I photoed 2 boys at it to-day and saw 2 others yesterday. They are so good tempered over it.

SUNDAY Oct: 4th.

The Fathers called on us this morning on their way to see Lukengu; they are leaving in a day or two. It seems an awful pity that they are going as they get on well with Lukengu and they have excellent material here to educate; the Bakuba want to learn and t that is more than half the battle. Lukengu himself is a very clever chap and his eldest son, Minga Samga, is a very intelligent level headed child with whom almost anything might be done I should think. Father Jansens seems to me to be quite the man for the place too, and Lukengu likes him. He has been here in Africa 12 years without going home and looks extraordinarily young and healthy.

He is young but you would expect him to look older. Lukengu's manners are so very different to those of the ordinary chief. He has none of the self importance and cheap pomposity of men like Lumbuli, north of Lodja; he is, in fact, a fine type of a gentleman (I don't say Native gentleman because I have not found more than one kind, black or white or brown they are all the same). Lukengu is very polite but it is not that, that I mean. He is very considerate in all sorts of little insignificant things and not in the slightest degree sordid. I offered to buy his chair the other day and he asked "If you always buy everything what can I give you?" (We did buy the chair; I preferring to pay for it). Lukengu, too, will never beg for anything. We are constantly accompanied here by Lukengu's little son Bope Mikope a kid of 4, and another little boy not more than 4. They are capital kids. Bope, although he has a fine loin cloth which we gave him, likes nothing so much as to run about naked; this the other two habitually do. I like Mikope best, he is more cheery and less inclined to be a spoilt child than Bope, but the latter is a very nice child. The children here when given anything always divide between their friends; do they always do so in Europe? This morning, being the 3rd. day i.e. holiday, I went out early to try for antelope with Kabay, but saw none. They are absolutely nocturnal feeders, it seems, here. In the afternoon we went over to see Franzman and learnt that 4 or 5 Europeans are expected here; the C.K. Director to arrive on the 8th inst. When we got back and had had dinner Sama Samba related some old time stories of how the Bajuba, being a peaceful people, at one time had only knives but how their neighbours grew troublesome and they had to arm.

This reminds me that Lukengu tols us that the Basongo Meno during a

storm in the night go and murder Bakuba, the storm washes away tracks and prevents their being heard.

MONDAY Oct: 5th.

This morning I went out for guinea fowl and saw none and did not try for antelope in the evening as we went to say good bye to the missionaries who are off tomorrow; on the way back about 6 P.M. we had a sharp shower. T squared a couple more elders to-day and there remains now only one to be talked over. T has followed the lines described before in getting round the councillors and has succeeded at once in all cases. Today T has got a number of proverbs which entailed a lot of wirk owing to the delinquencies of the Chituba trade language. The real event of the day was after dinner when a masked dance was undertaken by the king. This was very difficult to see in the moonlight so I cannot really describe it. The king dressed from scalp to toe in cowries and wearing a mask of cowries danced a bit, then sat down to rest; then went on a hundred yards or so and repeated the performance; he was greeted with vociferous cheering and occasional shrieks and wareries. The mask was a wonder with a huge fanlike spread of feathers; bark cloth was worn. The king only was dressed up. The heat of the garments must have been awful, you could see how exhausted he was. After we returned from watching this dance round the village the mother of Lukengu called, and after a few minutes went away and returned when we wanted to go to bed. She was as affable as possible considering we could o only talk to her through her slave. She has never seen a steamer and seems to have rather a horror of such new fangled ideas. She is a good sort, I should think, but her hours of calling, 5·30 A.M. or 9 P.M. are rather trying. The fathers gave us a big box & some

mails to-day.

TUESDAY Oct: 6th.

We went out after guinea fowl in afternoon and I again in the evening without result. However Lukengu's hunter turned up, a young Batetela called Kachunga, who told us that there are 8 large buffalo in the herd at ITUMA where I hope to go. He seems to know a lot about it and Lukengu says he is very good. Lukengu is going to send him with me when I go out, which will be as soon as the mails arrive. I got some more proverbs to-day and squared the remaining elders as to the purchase of Shamba's image.

WEDNESDAY Oct: 7th.

Kachunga tells me that at another village Banji, within a day's march, are both elephant and buffalo in good numbers, so I shall go there when the crowd of white men have been here a bit. They are to come tomorrow. No mails. The day has been threatening rain but only a shower fell. In the evening Samba Samba brought round the image of Shamba. So it is "got" after all. It was a great wrench to Lukengu to part with it. He said that with that image before him he could see the old king, who, too was looking down on him from heaven. He offered another statue as a substitute, but gave the real one afterwards. I explained that more than probably the image would eventually thrown on a State man, and that it would be better placed with him as historian of the Bakuba. Anyhow it is obtained and it has to be kept secretly like the other statue, which has already gone on its way to Europe. Samba Samba has been acting as interpreter and sort of agent in the dealings with the elders and has shown himself very useful.

THURSDAY Oct: 8th.

Practically a wet day, like an English wet day, not very heavy rain and only a very little distant thunder. About 3 P.M. it cleared however and we went out for birds. The bag was a brace of partridges and a guinea fowl, which latter took a lot of walking to get. I saw some men "driving" for monkeys. They had selected a point of forest wticking out into the bush. In front of this they had set nets to prevent escape by the ground and they clipped branches in the monkeys' roads leaving only one for him to jump on to, and this one they would snatch away in much the same way as described by Gustin at Lusambo. We showed the chief how to shoot to-day using a 28 bore, and, incidentally, getting 3 pigeons for dinner. Our messengers sent to Bolombo with curios have returned with no mail. The C.K.steamer not having gone up river yet.

(I am very glad Mr. Simpson does not record the language used by us for this delay. It is the worst Congo atrocity ever committed).

FRIDAY Oct: 9th.

To day the C.K. Director arrived and his secretary. They got to the factory in the morning and in the afternoon T and I, in full gala costume (including collar and tie) went off to call. The director Col: Chaltin, is the man who led the troops in the 'Arab" campaign of the '(0's and he lost the little finger of his right hand in this business. Having had a distinguished career he was shelved in favour of a cheaper man to fill his place, the fighting being long over. His secretary has travelled a lot in Europe and America and seems a good chap, both he and the director shoot, though the latter is hanpered by a broken foot. We stayed at the factory till nearly sundown.

The director is looking into accusations made by the American mission-aries. They tell us that the State people are coming here to inquire into the rumour set about by Sheppard that Lukengu has killed a large number of his sisters. Thesiger is said to have lodged a formal complaint against Lukengu, but on exactly what grounds we do not know. In any case I, for one, am absolutely convinced that the tale of the women is a lie and we are quite ready to stick for Lukengu in any possible way.

SATURDAY Oct: 10th.

Our mail arrived to-day and with it news that the Alostville is on a sand bank and that another steamer brought up the mails. Our tobacco sugar, etc,. will(?) come when (and if) the Alostville ever gets clear. It was a wet morning till about 10. At about 11 Promontorio turned up! He was enthusiastically welcomed by T and self Lukengu also seemed as delighted to see him as we were. He is pos-sessed of a singular bad way with the natives who appear to cordially detest the sight of him. A note came from Chaltin asking us to go o over to the factory where he was making enquiries about Sheppard's articles in the "Kassai Herald". Sheppard says the villages are degererate owing to rubber making; this Lukebgu denies and says that for 15 years at least they have been the same; also Chaltin made some enquiries as a row between Lukengu and one of his villages. The missionaries seem, as far as I can gather, to say that he was forcing the village to make rubber; Lukingu denies that he had the assistance of a C.K. agent; the population and distribution of the villager is the same to-day as 15 years ago according to Lukengu. There was a large number of local chiefs to be questioned as to the C.K. "buyers". Against some of these accusations were made but we

heard only a very little of this as we were inspecting the crowd. There were about 400 natives, I should think, including the elders of Mushenge. We all signed Lusengu's statements as did he, using his personal design, much to the astonishment of the Whitemen.

SUNDAY Oct: 11th.

Chaltin, Promontorio and Franzman came to see us about noon and took us off to lunch at the factory. Chaltin told us one or two interesting things. First his old way of marching is to start early and do a couple of hours very fast without eating; he then has a good appetite and has a good meal. This he likes, but many people could not do it. Secondly he knows a lot of the old people; Emin he describes a good fellow; he knows Delme Radcliffe. The Director and his secretary and Promontorio leave tomorrow with 100 porters.

MONDAY Oct: 12th.

Nothing in particular to-day except that a mail with letters of Aug: 30th, arrived to-day quite unexpectedly. It had caught the steamer sent for the director. Tomorrow I go to Banji to hunt elephant and buffalo which are said to be numerous. The Ct: de Grunne, the State man, is expected tomorrow. Work has naturally suffered a bit by the presence of the White men.

TUESDAY Oct: 13th.

Bula Matadi arrived about 9 and camped in the village. The Count de Grunne is quite a young man and a very keen sportsman. He gave us a glowing account of Kanda Kanda where lions have killed 40 people lately. He shot one. He also tells me that the buffalo there are very dark with large flat horns. The female horns are like a cow. An English man called Reid has suggested to him that they may be of domestic descent. He says antelope of many kinds

exist there in a country depopulated by sleeping sickness. About the C.K. and missionary report business he seems to think that all is not quite so perfect with the C.K. as one might wish. I left about 3½ with 6 porters, a boy and Sam and Kachunga the hunter. We walked about 2 hours through a country of tree studded bush to the little village of IMMKA. Here there is a capita of Lukengu who sees to the rubber. The village is one of the worst I have seen on the Congo. A man took one out for guinea fowl, but I have only got 3 12 bore cartridges; with one of these I killed a partridge & kept the other two. The shooting of the partridge on the wing (an exceptionally easy shot) has caused a good bit of astomishment and may do me good. I hear reports of elephant here. On the way my men seized a spear carried by a native, who instantly fled. I make them leave the spear as it was none of my business to act as Lukengu's policeman. The village is very small and contains very few men.

WEDNESDAY Oct: 14th.

Up early and off towards Banji through a bush country with many trees in places, beautiful short grass. I was feeling rather feverish and when it was suggested we should halt at Banji Kakese or MANJI a little to the S of our road, I was glad. Elephant tracks are very numerous here; there is a thick forest around a tributary of the Luchwadi and they come almost into the village to feed. I took a dose here and had a sweat and I am fit as a fiddle again. The chief here wears a coarsely made up cap covered with cowries, horn tips etc,. in corfusia and strings of beads dangle from it.

Here again the village is miserable, and when I asked for Chombe one of Lukengu's men with me said the people here did only rubber. Two fowls were given to me and some unripe bananas. Guinea fowl exist here, and in trying to place myself for two at one shot I lost a chance to shoot at all. However I could easily have had a go if I had not been unwilling to make a noise. There are numerous fresh elephant tracks here with 100 yds of the village, but the beasts never come into the village.

THURSDAY Oct: 15th.

Practically a wet day and no thunder; an English October day but not so cold, of course. I did nothing but eat and read papers. Chickens were forthcoming here and my men say Lukengu gave them orders to see I was well treated as regards my inner man. The elephants did not favour the plantations to-day, but news came in of their having eaten some cassava at BANGA an hour and a half from here to the East (about). This village is a miserable hamlet of wretched huts in a tumbledown condition. Gulungu do not exist here but pigs do. I have not heard the yuka and Kachinga says it does not exist.

FRIDAY Oct: 16th.

I left at dawn to-day for Banga eating a crust on the way. The way lay across the Luchwadi (by canoe, about 50 yds wide and fairly rapid) and the rest of the way through forest in which monkeys fairly swarmed but we hurried on. Banga is a rather better looking village. The chief at once went himself to look for elephant and a solitary one was soon found in a densely undergrown bit of forest near a freshly burned clearing, quite near to the village. I went off at once with Kachunga and the native who came to call us.

The chief was marking the spot with another man. We tried a stalk, following the tracks, of which there are a regular network in the woods. We soon heard him stamping and on stealing up a bit nearer could hear him breathing. He could not have been more than 15 yds away, but to see him was impossible. Kachanga with the Mannlicher looked like bolting, in fact he did begin to go away, but I saw and stopped him. We could get no nearer than the 15 yds as the elephant moved continually. Then we retired for 30 yds or so and held a consultation, mainly by signs, and the wind being alright I had a pipe. We could still hear him stamping and moving about, I wanted to wait for the beast in the open while the 2 other natives with us went a detour behind him and made a noise; but they refused to do this, so we tried another stalk and this time he was moving about so that he got our wind I think and retired a bit, still keeping near the forest. Earlier, in our first approach, a monkey, imitating I suppose the elephants breathing and rattling the trees, made us think there were two. Finally the 2 natives said they would drive him, but he went off across the clearing before we had time to get out of the forest. The undergrowth was very thick and it is a good job he did not come for us as I could only have seen to shoot about 10 yds, in which case a successful shot would very likely have made him fall on me, as the number of broken sticks, vines etc., made escape impossible. Perhaps it was silly to go in there after him at all, but I don't see what else I could have done. About an hour after our departure (noon) I was called again as he had returned but he had gone straight off. To-day I heard that leopards here come right into the village and last night took 2 or 3 dogs. I am too late here. A good moon and I might have a chance of a shot.

To-day I sent a message to T.

As to buffalo we shall see; they are said to exist. An aunt of Lukengu is in this village. This is a very pretty little place with less than a score of huts, some wretched some not bad, built in a square facing inwards. At the E end of the square a magnificent view of the valley of the Luchwadi stretched away to the E.N.E. and is entirely forest, around the village is forest too. Plantations of maize etc., and some chombe adjoining the village. A messenger came from Lukengu in the evening to tell the chiefs to supply us, as a token he carried a pink and green sunshade! I photoed him also the hairdress of another Bakuba and couple of views.

SATURDAY Oct: 17th.

A cold and continuously wet day till about 3·30 P.M. I therefore could do nothing but sit in my tent, there being no adequate shelter in the village shed. It was really quite cold. In the evening I walked up to the village of Kudimorna to meet my men coming back from buying food at Banji. The messenger sent yesterday to T returned to-day and he, and the other carriers say Lukengu has given orders that I am to be fed. On the way back from buying food I saw a wonderful effect over the forest. The undulating forest lay stretched out below me, for Kudimorna lies high, the masses of trees black in the failing light, while from each valley rose banks of white mist strongly suggesting pine woods with their clearings deep in snow. The village of Kudimorna is a pretty wretched one of only abouta score of huts at most. There is a C.M. (Butala) capita here. He has fowls etc., and is a Lulua. I bought fowls of him.

SUNDAY Oct: 18th.

I went to try for buffalo at Kudimorna at dawn and sent my things on to Banji, my original destination. I soon went on after my things on reports here being far from encouraging. On the way to Kidimorna I overtook an aged man howling loudly as he slowly wended his way towards the village. On arrival I found that a woman had died there during the night and a fine chorus of wailing (which appeared to have tune and words) was in progress in the hut and young men came and howled and flung themselves against the hut opposite in their grief. All this was not cheery so I was glad to get on to Banji. On my arrival there I had not long to wait before an elephant was seen, or rather heard, in the forest (there is no plain here). I went off at once through forest, which is dense here as at Banga, accompanied by Kachunga and 2 local natives. We heard the elephant in or near a swamp, with about 1 to 2 or 3 feet of water over some evil mud. This had to be crossed to a sort of island of dryer ground near which we could hear the elephant. In crossing it I slipped in up to the hip as the mud was very slimy on the bottom, and in so slipping took hold of a thorny stick and when I got back to Banji I found 29 thorns in my right hand. On getting near the elephant Kachunga got funky and suggested a return to the village, so I gave the ·256 and spare cartridges to the only local man now with me and sent him, Kachunga off home. After waiting and moving about on the "island" a bit I heard the elephant move about 50 yds awat and then saw the top of his head through the trees looking very white in queer light of the forest. I let go my right barrel at the eye as nearly as I could and I think the shot went rather high and landed above the eye. The beast was looking from my right

to left slightly more to me than broadside on, At the shot the elephant disappeared and so did my native. Thogugh I heard the beast moving I couldn't see him for a second shot and he appeared to clear off , so I followed my man not knowing how to get over the swamp if left to find my own way. The man and the other people when we got to them, were in a horrid state of panic and would do nothing but return at once to the village and nothing would induce them to follow up the beast with me. Therefore we went back. On getting to the village I was told of another elephant in a "cane brake" (this is my own word)and means the same stuff as that in which I hunted buffalo N of Lodja the first time, vide supra) and I went out after him. Of course my men bolted as soon as he moved and left me. He scented us and made off towards a clearing and I hurried parallel to him hoping for a shot in the open but he never broke covert and darkness coming on we left him. These cane brakes are bad spots you can't see 3 yds and can't move except in the tracks made by the elephants and you're very likely to trip up in them. I returned to the village in no nice frame of mind and was made worse by Sam having used my gun to miss a guinea fowl. The village of Banji is a better village than the others I have stayed in; the huts are in better repair. There are about 30 huts. The cause of the panic with the elephant was the fact that he tramped very loudly when hit.

MONDAY Oct: 19th.

Men went off early to look for elephant tracks and came back to say that the beast had made off slowly towards Banga and had fallen three times on the way; also his tuphe was like water. If only we had followed him up we should have had a chance to settle him. I killed 3 guinea fowls before breakfast.

The latest reports of the elephant were that he had not come near Banga but his steps were very short. Nothing special occurred today. In the evening a miniature dance was held by the light of a log fire (small one), one woman dancing with her baby seated like a modern jocker on her back. This evening one of my men stole a mat from an unoffending villager because the chief was late with the food! He did not do it again after being admonished.

TUESDAY Oct: 20th.

I went off early to Kudimorna for buffalo and on the way was very strongly advised to go on an hour or so further to a small village called IKWEMBE or IKOME, where buffalo are said to be numerous. I therefore sent back to Banji for my loads to follow and awaited them in Kudimorna. Here I saw a woman's funeral, viewed (and smelt) the body and took photos. I had no difficulty at all about the latter. There was no wailing or sign of mourning visible. When my loads arrived I went on to the wretched little village IKWEMBE which lies beside an extensi-ve natural clearing E of BANJI. This plain has lovely spring green grass only a foot high and is liberally dotted with trees. On our arrival the people fled. But they rpomised their help when I explained that I only wanted to shoot. About 4 I went out with 12 bore and .256 to try for guinea fowl and in my absence a man called Mabosh came in to say he had found buffalo. Sam put the Express together and sent it along with some ammunition. I went off with the man at once. We soon saw 4 b buffalo about 400 yds away and atalked carefully up to them. At 150 yds I let go a solid bullet at the biggest beast I saw and immediately after firing saw a larger one, the bull. My beast I thought was hit and they didn't go far, my beast lagging behind I got another

shot by hurrying after them under cover and fired again at about 150 yds dropping the beast with a "split". Leaving it lying I went on and fired a long shot at the retreating bull without effect. On returning to the dead buffalo I found it was an old cow. I took head and tail and went back to the village as it was dark. I had to do the shooting in a very bad light. On reaching the village there was quite an ovation, everyone shaking hands with me in view of a feast tomorrow. I turned in pretty pleased. The solid bullet had hit the beast in the neck, missing spinal column, artery and wind pipe it went through. The "split" which was much shattered, had entered at the withers but I don't know its course exactly.

WEDNESDAY Oct: 21st.

Off before dawn to look for the bull, but though the herd had returned and looked at the dead beast we didn't see them; they had moved off to the other end of the clearing which is about 2 miles long. I therefore saw to the cutting up of the meat, the hind-quarters went to Mushenge, the rest to my ,man and the village. It was too tough to eat really. I kept all the four feet. We saw what was probably a bushbuck in the distance this morning. The day was spent in successfully skinning the head and feet. In the evening Malosh and I went to try the other end of the clearing and at dusk, after a long search, the buffalo bolted from a clump of trees to the forest. I only saw one at about 40 yds and let go a snap shot at him with a split bullet (Express of course) as he made off. He went away as if unhurt but we found him practically dead 20 yds further on. The split bullet had entered far back on right side and we felt it under the skin in left shoulder having raked clean through the beast.

Taking the tail we went back to the village. I was sorry to have killed the beast, which was a cow not quite full grown, but I had no time to examine the beast before shooting. The village is delighted.

THURSDAY Oct: 22nd.

A search at dawn failed to find the remaining buffalo. I took only the skull tail and 2 fore feet of the buffalo. In the night there had been a violent storm, with exceptionally vivid and continuous lightning and the rain didn't do the meat much good, for I subsequently heard that it arrived bad at Mushenge. It was alright eaten that day and tender. The bullet was under the left shoulder skin well expanded and only one piece missing, that being an inch behind the whole. It had broken a rib on the left side at the end of its flight. These splits seem very good for buffalo. I kept both this and the other bullet. To-day after all the meat had been distributed sundry people from other villages kept coming in for some including the C.K. (Butulu) Capita from Itala, a forest village an hour or so from here. The evening resulted in nothing. I heard of some other plains an hour N.E. of here, whither I shall go tomorrow.

FRIDAY Oct: 23rd.

I got off at dawn for the plains N.E. and walked them over with Malosh and 2 of my porters. I saw a small antelope, standing at abu about 80 yds and dropped it with a ·256 split to the intense delight of the men. It was a doe about as big as a greyhound. I saw the buck but couldn't get a shot. These antelopes run 2 or 3 strides and then bound about 8 ft. The horns of the buck are only about 2 or 3 inches long, if that. There is a fine view over the forest here and you can see almost to Mushenge, in fact you can see Mushenge's

plains. The split bullet went clean through the antelope from about the middle of the left side and came out on right side of neck, killing the beast on the spot. On getting back to the village I took the entire skin. The meat came in handy as food is scarce here The plain visited to-day is like that at Ikwembe, ideal grass and plenty of trees: the view, as I have said is fine and as it lies high there is plenty of air. I heard to-day that my wounded elephant has been tracked going weakly towards the Luchwadi river. There is an elephant at Bangs but it is too far to go for the day and my men are not all here to carry my loads, 2 having gone to Mushenge with meat. In the evening I tried unsuccessfully for buffalo at Ikwembe.

SATURDAY Oct 24th.

Mabosh and I found buffalo tracks in the plain at sunrise, and decided to try for the beasts in the evening. Every one in Ikwembe has stomach ache as a result of too much meat, and I am constantly asked for medicine which I cannot give, it is all at Mushenge except the little medicine case. Messengers keep arriving from Lukengo and their announcements are heard by the villagers with much hand-clapping and saying "Ah" at the end of each sentence. In the evening I tried for the bull and came on him and a cow at about 12 yds. I was too careful not to shoot the cow to get the bull and finally put a bullet into an ant hill, a fairly easy thing to do in a failing light. I was pretty annoyed about it. Mabosh is an A.I. track and very cool. The best man I have yet met. There is a fine stink in the village to-day of the decaying buffalo brains. The capita from State came on today with his M.L. cap gun (they've all got them it appears) and wearing a fez blue blouse, and blue loin

cloth not breeches. He was civil enough in the village and talked to me about rubber, showing how it was melted to be squeezed into balls with hot water.

SUNDAY Oct: 25th.

I found no tracks this morning and at noon a chilly day became a wet one and I could do nothing. Ikwembe has only a dozen huts and they are miserable; some are merely /\ sheds which keep out neither wind nor rain; there isn't a chicken in the place and altogether it is the worst and most poverty stricken spot I have seen in the Congo. The chief is a very old and rather surly man whose lft leg is shrivelled because, I think, the knee was put out years ago and has never been put back.

MONDAY Oct: 26th.

It is, I think, a year today since we came to the Congo, but I am not sure if today is our arrival at Banana, Boma, Matadi. At dawn I tried unsuccessfully to find buffalo tracks. The headskin of my first buffalo is spoiled by the damp, caused I think by a leakage in the hut where it was kept. About 9·30 I was called off to Itala in the forest S.W. of here to try for a herd of elephant that appeared there in the night. I hurried to the village and on arriving heard that the animals numbered about 10 and had got off to a swamp in the forest about 2 miles off. I took 2 local natives to show me the way and soon picked up the tracks. Going carefully we came to the water. This was very much overcovered with fallen palms and other trees and the water was fairly deep covering some very sticky mud. We could har the elephants quite near, only about 60 or 70 yds I should think, playing in the water, splashing and squading like human beings in the sea.

I would have given a lot to catch only a glimpse of what was going on. We couldn't see them or approach, however owing to the water and mud. We did however cross the swamp walking on single submerged palm leaf stems and hanging on to branches and vines with our hands. On our way we got a few yards nearer the elephant but still could not see them. It was a very bad place to go especially in my broken shoe (I have only a worn out pair of white "sand " shoes) and I couldn't have fired if I had seen a beast owing to the insecure hold. We therefore had to leave the beasts. On getting back to Itala it was about 3 and I was very hungry so I went off to Ikwembe promising to return tomorrow. To-day one of my men came back from Mushenge bringing bread and jam! I had a good square meal when I went back. In the evening I had a feeble sort of try for buffalo tracks but found none. I was given some balls of senge (millet) flour by the C.K. capita at Itala and was very glad of them. In the night I had to quieten down the village for there is always a row among the women here; I told one woman she had got a voice like a partridge, which was considered a witticism. The village deserted by day, the men being out getting rubber or malafu or palm leaves to repair houses, and the women being in the fields, wakes up after the evening meal to a state of hilarity among the young and noisome spitefulness among the women.

TUESDAY Oct: 27th.

I went off early to Itala but the elephants were in the forest, and I decided to leave them in peace till they came to feed in the evening. They had wrought great havoc in the forest on the road to Itala and had come near the village, one having "turned on its heels" at seeing the hut 25 yds away.

On going back to Ikwembe I went to the plain to the N.W. where I had shot the PALLA antelope and there after an hour or so's walking saw another but could not get a shot. I bought a grey falcon and a fledging today and yesterday we caught a chameleon. This we out in a wicker basket in a tree and soon a larger one came to look at it. On catching the large one and putting it in the cage it killed the original beast. In the evening I went to Itala to wait for the elephants but they did not come to feed and so I went home in the dark I got wet through. ITALA has 30 or 40 huts and is a better village. Today sent me a pair of boots a most wel come addition. According to the tracks there is a little elephant only about 4ft 6 high with the herd.

WEDNESDAY Oct: 28th.

I spent today doing nothing at Ikwembe but looked for buffalo tracks unsuccessfully, as I heard that the elephants did not go to Italal last night. Therefore they have presumably passed on, being only wandering. I shall go to Mushenge tomorrow as both elephants and buffalo appear to have gone.

THURSDAY Oct: 29th.

I left Ikwembe about 8 30 after tipping Mabosh and the chief, and stoppedd at Itala for a few minutes where I met a messenger bringing biscuits and saying that T had a bad foot. On arrival at about 3 at Mushenge I found T not very fit and not able to get about much. The Bambi, local big wig is dead and we saw a dance to celebrate this event in the evening. The King took part and the whole affair was remarkable for its merriment. As regards the country I visited, it is nearly all forest, well watered, undulating. The only plains are those mentioned and part of Mushenge's plain crossed

on leaving the capital. The elephants seem to occur singly or two or three around the village. The herd was a passing one. No other buffalo were heard of in the neighbourhood. The small antelope shot are fairly numerous, so are gulungu, but these latter are nocturnal. Guinea fowl plentiful so are partridges at Ikwembe. Pig exist as do green guenons and occasional black monkeys (near Banji) The vuka does not exist.

FRIDAY Oct: 30th.

Franzman came to lunch today and nothing in particular occurred, It was a wet afternoon.

SATURDAY Oct: 31st.

We did nothing very particular today except pack curios and address them ready for the B.M. In the evening I went out and shot a guinea fowl which we couldn't retrieve and on my return I found I being solemnly buried by our attendant children (4 to 8 yr old)! They were dancing round him as he lay with his foot up on another chair singing a funeral song! Cheerful for a semi-invalid. These kids have called me Shemishono after my name. These children are very amusing and, on the whole, very good. Children with jiggers are not allowed on the premises and our own particular marsalai order them off most peremptorily. Any of these marsalai will go for any other boy, however, big, on being told to chuck him out. They take a great delight in cigarette ends and used matches, the salt taste of the burnt heads of the latter being most popular. They have all received presents of cloth. They are called Kimi Kambu etc., after the court dignitaries. Today one kid stole a little bit off iron which held our addressing letters together, so I put some water in a hole in the ground and adding some Eno made passes over it till it

bubbled. This he said, was his bwanga for the destruction of thieves, In less than 5 minutes the iron was returned!

SUNDAY NOVEMBER 1st.

We lunched with Franzman today and a parcel containing European tabacco came from H and C's via Bulumbu. Great was our rejoicing . T's foot is still too bad to walk any distance. In the morning I went and saw (I wish I had only seen!!) the Bambi lying in state in a shed erected for him outside the village. I took some photos and got away as soon as I could. He was in a rectangular coffin of mat work and was watched over by his wives.

MONDAY Nov: 2nd.

We spent a morning letter writing and I finished up a letter for home, T has given our tippoy leopard skin, a much appreciated gift to Lukengu, also some cigarettes. In the evening I saw, and photoed the ceremony of appointing a new Bambi. He was in full dress and made a speech to the king, sinking on one knee in the course of it. He also appeared to make a mock attack in an outhouse. It took place in the Royal lupungu, and this mock attack very likely meant he was turning thieves out as some men had gone into the hut to be attacked. This evening there was much wailing of a woman in the hut behind our shed and on enquiry we found the Baluba owner of the hut had been putting red perpper (pilli Pilli) into his wife's eyes owing to some domestic row about food. This is particularly painful punishment and is forbidden by law. We waxed pretty wroth over it & had the chap brought before us; when we wanted to doctor the victim he had had her hidden away. She was got after we had sent a message to Lukengu and T put boracic acid in her eyes, curing them at once.

Everyone, especially women, wanted some boracic after that. Pilli pilli sometimes blinds and I went and saw Lukengu about it and said we didn't want to write to the State so would he lock the culprit up? He said he would try the case tomorrow.

TUESDAY Nov: 3rd.

A rainy morning. T has secured some very fine open work cloth, very old indeed. In the night some snake, said by Jones to be large has been crawling round the tents. In the afternoon I went out for an hour or two and got a partridge, the only shot I had for while trying to get a guinea fowl on a tree a hawk drove it. This evening I saw a vast spread of groundnut plantations that I had not seen before to the N.W. of the village. Gulungu tracks exist there too. We heard the pilli pilli case tried this morning. T explained that it was a shame a Baluba exslave should thus treat a Bakuba girl of pure blood. Formerly no Baluba could have married a Bakuba girl, but the present chief has made some exceptions. The man was put on the chains for a month; long dog and other light chains being fastened round his neck and fastened with a big padlock; he was not chained to anything. A case of giving the poison ordeal by 2 women to a man in a nieghbouring village was heard. The 2 women were sent in chains to the State at Luebo and a man, also accused was acquitted. Lukengo always strikes me as being very impartial and to dislike acting in serious cases on his own responsibility, preferring to send them to the State.

WEDNESDAY Nov: 4th.

Today we got some notes down on the ethnography and T on a visit to the chief got a very old carved turk (much worn out) that Shamba had planted as a back rest to his throne.

As to ivory T has heard of a very much prized ivory horn in the village somewhere E of here, but it can't be got as fighting has already been caused by a man scratching it and Lukenga says he couldn't possibly get it for us during the lifetime of its owner or the local chief I don't know which. In the afternoon there was a dance in honour of the Bambi opposite the main gates of the palace. The band consisted of banjo xyolophones and drums. The elders were in full dress wearing plumes on their caps. some merely feathers hanging down from the centre of the cap and concealing it, others had in addition tall waving plumes (2 or 3 or 4 each). Their cloth was fine red with borders of pattern cloth, or white with or without borders. All wore grass or herbs about them usually round the neck. They appeared to dance round in parties. A few women (royal) took part including 2 daughters of the late princess who were in half mourning i.e bright red cloth with border and hair tukulied brick red. The dancers male carrier buffalo tails and a buffalo horn each; the females a long bean. The dance was rather ordinary and was poorly attended the agility of some of the elders especially the old Kinu Kambu was remarkable. Only bigwigs appeared to be dancing. I took some photos but owing to the indicator having slipped to "Bulb" many must have failed; the light was bad later. I took a few Panorams too. Lukengo as usual took part in the dance, he is very fond of dancing. A boy of certainly not more than 2 amused us a lot by dancing in the background. The weather was rather threatening but at sunset the suns parting rays came through and the light falling on the bright colours of the dancers was very fine.

THURSDAY Nov: 5th.

T worked at the old language this morning with success, having found someone who knew it. The afternoon it was continuously wet. We sent off some boxes to the B.M. this morning via Bolombo. A messenger arrived from De Grunne bringing an official letter saying that he had been informed by Morrison, the American missionary at Luebo, that the Bakuba are preparing a general rising for the extermination of the White man; he asked what defensive steps it was tho thought wise to take. Of course he saw the fertility of it, as he said so in an unofficial note. I am sure that if anything had been brewing we should have had a hint to clear out and in any case it is quite certain that we should notice something. As it is we should still being extremely well received and helped in our work here. Morrison appears to have written some very nasty letters to de Grunne, lately even accusing him of inciting the natives to burn the mission; he is also surrounded by all the discontented people who don't like Lukenga and he doesn't like Lukengo himself so doubtless his fears we were started by idle rumours and increased by a disordered imagination. Lukengo whom T told about it, was much upset and offered at once to get T's reply to de Grunne sent off today. T, of course, reassured de Grunne. Lusengo said that if the Bakuba were about to rise they could, and would easily have accounted for us first while we were asleep. This is quite true. I daresay this will get into the European press; if so we can put in a word. While on the subject of missionaries ideas a few more examples of them came to light in the afternoon. As we sat under the small tent several of our children friendswho had been to missionary schools sang hymns to us, and they sang quite well too.

Some of the children had been here to the R.C. mission; others to the Presbyterian American Mission at Ibanshe or Luebo. The net resilt of their Christianity appeared to be that the 2 missions have different Gods and that that of the rival mission ia "Chanana" (no good; worthless; nothing), that the attributes for prayer are different, the R.C's fildong their hands in front (they have 2 positions for different prayers), and the Americans covering their eyes. Now the people here have in their own history a very clear idea of the one supreme being and it striked one as being a chance almost unique for missionary work if it were conducted by one mission and in the simplest possible lines. But to begin the job by confusing peoples' minds with 2 different sects and to worry them with different attitudes and forms etc., when they are not only young children but young natives, i.e. simple minded, as well appears to me about as bad a way to get started as could be thought of. Schools for the teaching of a trade or craft do not appear to have been held, at any rate not to any appreciable extent, in the R.C. mission here; as to the American's work in this respect I know nothing. As to the rumoured revolt, I add a copy of De Grunne's letter:--

Butala 2-11-08.

Monsieur le chef de mission,

J' ai l'honneur de vous informer de ce que le Révérend Morison vient de m'écrire que Lukengo et les Bakubas préparent une revolte générale. Je vous prie de bien vouloir me faire savoir ce que vous en pensez, puisque vous êtes sur les lieux, afin que je puisse, d' urgence, prendre les mesures de protection nécessaires.

Veuillez agréer Monsieur le chef de mission l'assurance de ma consideration très distinguée,

Le chef de Secteur de la Lulua

)signed) F de Grunne.

It is worthy of notice that Messrs. Morrison and Sheppard who absolutely must know that we are here, did not think it necessary to warn us of the impending trouble though, in case of a rising our position would be the most dangerous of any ones. This fact is perhaps worth remembering in Europe. De Grunne's 2 messengers made themselves objectionable in the village and had to be put in their place.

FRIDAY Nov: 6th.

A showery day. The riding is not worry us much so far. Last night we bought a pig for about 30 frs. alive, a black pig rather small. These beasts are kept in a village near here. Today we heard that the chief's drummer has run away. This is a result of Franzman telling all slaves that they can bolt and he will get their owners into trouble if they illtreat them or hinder their bolting. This exceedingly foolish action is an attempt to make rubber and loads get carried. This may not be apparent on the face of it, but it comes about thus:-- De Grunne has told the people of Mushenge that they are not obliged to carry loads if they don't want to and that they can arrange their own prices. Also that they can do what they like as to whom they sell their rubber. Franzman thinks that this will hinder his trade, and no doubt it will; but why was the impression ever allowed to grow that the natives must carry loads at a given price? There is the point. Franzman therefore declares that his capitas are now his spies on slave dealing in the villages. This course of action is not likely to help his trade nor to get the

---

[illegible]

[illegible] Brace.

[illegible]

the White man very dearly loved by the Bakuba. In the afternoon I lay down and had a sweated and the children were dancing near my tent. On I telling them I was "ill" they shut up at once without grumbling. They are very good kids. Quite models to European children. This morning I photoed the children, our marsalai, with guns; in various positions including "relieving" guard, and changing. The latter was a blackguard rush and the gun being too heavy for the smallest kid he must look very funny in the photo. The kids names are:-- Minge Bengala; Bope (Lukengo's son); Manshuma (Lukengo's son), the smallest marsalai Lopo, Minge Bengala's brother, the biggest. Manoyuma (Lukengo's son) one of the sturdiest.

SATURDAY Nov: 7th.

We are waiting patiently for our mail which may arrive at any moment. It has been very overcast all day and the afternoon was wet, but it cleared about 6 P.M. so we could dine as usual out of doors. We took a number of ethnographical notes today, using the small tent. This small tent is very useful. The pillipilli gentleman has been released today, Lukengo having sent to ask if he should release him. There is a soldier who has returned to the village after his term of service about a month ago. He has at once resumed his tribal dress etc., and nothing of the soldier remains, except that he hangs about a lot with nothing to do and seems to lack employment. The king is going off today for 2 nights to a little village quite near, not a mile away. I don't know why.

SUNDAY Nov: 8th.

We went to lunch with Franzman today and found him distinctly down in the mouth; he hasn't made anything like so much rubber of late as formerly & he doesn't see that his remarks about the slaves

have had, or will have a prejudicial effect on his trade. Or perhaps he does see it and wishes he hadn't made the remarks; hence his despondency. He is going off to his subagent at Bashichambe tomorrow; it is on the Kasai and can be reached in 9 hours or rather 8 hrs not including halts. The way is about half and half forest and plain, the forestoccurring at this end and then again near the Kasai. The 8 hrs means by tippoy of course. When we got back I waited till the moon rose, about 3, and then went out to the groundnut plantations near the road to the mission to try for bushbuck. I took a man with me and put white paper on my ·256 foresight. The moon was wonderfully bright, it being full moon. Had the country been a short grass meadow any beast would have been clearly visible but the plantations are sprinkled about in the bush with many stunted trees about and though we heard 2 gulunga (bush buck) quite close we couldn't see them owing to their being in or beside the high grass On our approach (i.e. about 25 yds away) they gave some short gruff basks and ran. This bark is a signal that they are alarmed my man told me.

MONDAY Nov: 9th.

A wet morning; we sat under the little tent. During the late morning and afternoon it was fine, but a few light showers in the evening gave place to real tornado (but with little wind) about 8·30. It did rain. We did little today except go to see the chief, mainly to get the stroll and to enquire about a letter and tobacoo sent o to de Grunne. The village where he is actually staying is only a short distance off but we found him less than a mile away at a village is new and the people seem to want to desert it, so he is there to settle them in.

TUESDAY Nov: 10th.

We got ready for measuring today but about 9 a Bean Lulua from the little village near the factory came in to report 2 elephants at a village "quite near". Taking the Express I went off at once and passed through the Lulua village. Here each hut (miserable huts of straw only about 7 x 9 ft.) has a yard, about a yard square, surrounded by sticks in which is a tree branch stuck in the ground. This branch is thickly hung with animals' skulls; monkey, pambi, pig and buffalo. The pig are very numerous 10 or 12 on one tree trunk and were killed here. These Lulua use old flint locks are skilful hunters. I passed through the village and went on to the S.W. of the factory over a steep undulating country mainly forest but with numerous clearings. About 1 P.M. I was told that if I went to the elephants I could not get back that night to Mushenge, so, having no bed or blanket or food, I had to give it up. I noticed that a brook about 7 yds wide had fallen at least 12" in depth between my 2 crossings of it at about 11 A.M. and 2.30 P.M. Its depth was about 4 or 5 feet on an average I imagine, but much less I suppose in the d dry season. Today was fine except for a few spots about 1 P.M. In one of the villages I saw the people beating rubber to remove impurities. They lay it on a log and beat it with a short heavy stick. Lukengo came in today from his stay in the suburbs and is going off at dawn tomorrow to join de Grunne who has sent for him and is somewhere towards the Lubudi River. The latter has not had any luck shooting when we last we heard. He seems to have found the forest a drawback to elephants as I did. The village of Mingenja, the Mushenge of the Bushongo lies on hill surrounded N.S. and E. by valleys. The valleys have all their streams & the country is consid-

erably wooded, though to E and N are plains fairly studded with trees. Forest, however, is always in view the widest plains, i.e. those to the E near the mission; being not quite a mile wide. In theseplains on the slopes of the hill on which the village stands and on the high ground to the W are very extensive plantations, much of the ground so cultivated being devoted to ground nuts and these not showing above the grass of the "bush" country in which they exist are not seen by the pas-sing traveller. A good deal of maize is grown but cassava is not so much in evidence just round the village. Clearings are made in the woods for new plantations. The factory of the C.K. lies about one mile as the crow flies S.S.E. by S of the vullage, and village detour of at least 2½ miles has to be made. There is a brook in the ravine. The factory is visible across the ravine. There are several small villages, (10 - 50 huts) as suburbs to the capital. These villages are similar to those on the way from Bolombo to Mushenge. The residence of the Nyimi has been previously described. There is a street 15 yds wide all round the village between the houses and the bush, here rubbish is "shot". There is also a street about 15 yds wide running through the village N.and S, this forms one way (the most hilly) from Bolombo to the C.K. factory; in this street is the gateway of the king's palace yds. This has a high palm leaf wall (about 12 or 14 ft) with openings to the N.and S where main street passes through and also to E to the road of the mission. The houses are made of palm leaves on frames of sticks. All have front and side doorways with matlike doors of canes hanging over them. A house is built in sides and then set up (probably this only refers to small houses, I have seen one such instance only), in other cases the side frames are first planted in ground.

Roof goes on last.

Life in Mushenge The men and youths do nothing except get a little palm wine (and this they usually buy to avoid getting it), get leaves for building or Koddies. They idle away the whole day. The women folk come in from their work in the fields bringing maize, cassava, firewood on long baskets on their heads at about 4 till dark. There is always much flour pounding about 4 - 5. At each end of the street a market of groundnuts, lumps of chombe bread; salt; bits of meat (rare) takes place every evening and is most crowded about sundown. Small meals of chombe cut in bits are sold. Cowries are the money; caterpillars as food are sold too. About 9 the children and youths make a row in the streets. At dusk the people seem to dine. The average Bushongo man, in common with the courtier of Europe, does nothing but his court duties, if any. The country man however, works fairly hard at his own job of weaving, building, hunting (a very little) rubber making. In the Mushenge food is often very dear; one groundnut for one cowrie having been noted often by Franzman. There are few, very few, fowls and what there are are very poor. The only ducks are those of the C.K. capitas or Lulua or some independent settler in the country; excepting of course the chief. The streets are lively till 10 or 11 P.M. Usually there is little noise in the village except when a mashamberg dance or similar festival takes place. I never saw any one drunk, though all who can get it drink malafu. The people were absolutely honest as regards our things, and I think theft is not very common.

J O U R N A L O F T H E C O N G O E X P E D I T I O N

----------oOo----------

VOLUME 6

November 11th, 1908 - April 5th, 1909.

----------oOo----------

Mishenge; Bolombo; Dima; Pana; Kikwit; and Athènes.

----------oOo----------

WEDNESDAY Nov: 11th. 1908.

We took some craniological measurements today, being careful to select only "thorough breds" for the purpose. We proceeded as at Leopoldville (see Vol 1). We are still "expecting" and this is rather a fatiguing "exercise". It is the mail, of course, that we are waiting for. Today the men sent with B.M. boxes to Bolombo returned empty with a note from Schut saying that he will shortly be coming, here and that he, too, is "expecting". Nothing worthy of note occurred today.

THURSDAY Nov: 12th.

More measuring today. The Bakuba seem to be really a good bit taller than I had previously thought. They are a tall race. In the afternoon about 4 we had a little walk after feathered game but had not seen any before we were driven in by a sharp and rather heavy shower of an hour's duration. There seems to be some internal discord among the Bakuba E of here as some chief has said that if the king goes to his village he will kill him.

Lukengá therefore has sent back for his soldiers and told them to come along with the M.L. guns, of which he has a good number (150 or so "declared" and Franzman thinks as many again really) and a box of powder. For this purpose the young man put on European cloth some having waistcoats and many fezes. The troops didn't fall the eye with their martial mien at all.

FRIDAY Nov: 13th.

Again some measurements. This morning a man brought me in a ·450 split bullet of mine which he had cut from some buffalo meat. It comes from the first beast, I presume, but I can only account for it as having entered the neck as the beast faced me. It is beautifully mushroomed. We were enlivened at lunch by a fight between Minge Bengala and Mikope. Their fury was appalling and in their pauses for breath they stood - fists clenched - almost touching each other and eyeing each other with glances that would have scared a hero. They were wonderful fair in their wrestling and hitting. Mikope had the best of it, I think, but he finally wept; this was caused by sheer rage that he could not annihilate his foe. Ten minutes later they were holding each other round the neck and exchanging bits of meat which had been given them. No ill feeling at all. An idea has occurred to me in all seriousness, though it sounds very foolish on the face of it, and that is to hunt elephants in the forest with 2 or 3 dogs. Where the elephants are near clearing ot seems quite possible that good plucky and nimble dogs, with sheep dog characteristics might easily annoy the beasts into breaking cover and chance of their getting hurt would not be very great I think. A sheep dog would be good I think but a short coat would be better in the forest.

I remember Mr. Webster telling me that an Indian elephant is much frightened by a terrier yapping at his heels and if a tame Asiatic elephant why not a wild African one? A man from Kudimorna, who has come to Mushenge, reports 5 buffalo at Kudimorna or Ikwembe. This must mean that the small herds wander from clearing to clearing, as onlt the herd I shot at existed at Ikwembe and there were only 2 of them, at Kudimorna there were none and on the plains where I got my little antelope there were none. Therefore either the 5 are a strange herd come from some little distance off or the old bull has collected 3 new cows. I should think the former is more likely as the bull was badly scared and I should think has cleared off altogether.

SATURDAY Nov: 14th.

This morning a note came from de Grunne saying that he has killed a right and left at buffalo and that there are 2 plains, one near Butala and one near Bolombo, where both buffalo and antelope are numerous. We are both a bit out of sorts, T more so than I (in fact I'm not really out of sorts at all) owing we think, to continuous native food. The cassava dough does well instead of bread for a few days but it becomes indigestible if one lives on it. We cannot get any vegetables and these we miss. Therefore our stores (which we ought to have found here from Luebo, but which were never sent up country from Dima nearly a year ago) and our mail(!) will be very welcome when, if ever, they arrive. I have put off writing my diary a few hours after the above and behold the mail arrives, but not the chop boxes. Franzman met the mail at or on his way back from, Bashichombe and sent it on. We are pretty glad to get our mails.

SUNDAY Nov: 15th.

Franzman called today with the news that our stores - 24 loads - have gone on to Luebo by a steamer on the Kasai. He reports many elephant tracks on the way to the Kasai. In the evening a message came from Schut who is at Mai with Lecut that he is coming tomorrow.

MONDAY Nov: 16th.

Schut and Lecut arrived and we went on to the factory with them to lunch. I came home early in the tippoy and wnet to bed for a sweat. I've been having headaches of late almost without ceasing and I put it down to being "run down" this being probably the cause, too, of T's various wounds refusing to heal up. This evening T has suggested August next as a good month for returning home to Europe, having in view the British Ass: at Winnipeg that year. This should give us time to get from the upper Kwilu to the Upper Kasai as we intend.

TUESDAY Nov: 17th.

Schut, Franzman and Decas passed here this morning the latter on his way to Butala and the others to see Lukengo's house. We went with them and saw 2 old tusks, similar to that that T has received from Lukengo, sticking in the ground in a yard. A walk after birds, in the evening resulted in T getting a partridge but I didn't get a shot for I had only a Mannlicher and the 2 guinea fowls I saw were on the ground where I dared not shoot. I must certainly have a good rook rofle if I come again; .22 "long rifle" or .25 Stevens with Lyman sight. There was much rain last night.

WEDNESDAY Nov: 18th.

Schut lunched here today; Franzman was to have gone on a few days "round" today but the rain, which only left off about 10 prevented

There is little thunder now, but very often rain, which only left offat 10. Sanga's eye which has been quite clouded over with pale blue is alright again. I remember that Boutellier told me that he had heard of a similar case, T has got a few knives today for Schut to take to Boutellier. Schut is naturally disappointed at missing the Nyimi, of whose return we hear nothing as yet. Today we were told that de Grunne has killed buffaloes, one of which took 5 shots; I daresay it's not true, but if it is it proves that the local buffalo is pretty hard though small. In a few days a journalist (Etoile Belge) is expected here with the C.K. chef de secteur his advent has been duly announced to Franzman.

THURSDAY Nov: 19th.

Nothing very desperate today. Schut goes home via some of his rubber country today and Franzman goes to Bachchombe. We are expecting here the arrival of the journalist belonging it is said, to the Etoile Belge who is "doing" the Congo as I have remarked already.

FRIDAY Nov: 20th.

Again nothing of importance. Instead of waiting for the mail we are waiting for the chop boxes from Luebo. In the evening T and I had a stroll towards the mission (now definitely abandoned, I hear) in the course of which I went over the cliffs that lie to the N of the road from here to the mission, i.e. a mile E.N.E of the village. The cliffs face about E in a semicircle or nearly a semicircle, are red like those near Misumba and are about 70 to 100 ft high. There are ridges projecting from the cliff sides into the valley as at Sundja Tutu (vide supra). As far as I can recollect for the moment all the cliffs of this sort in this part of the world face E (with the possible exception of one beyond Sundya Tutu).

At the bottom of the cliffs is forest and a pool lies a few hundred yards from their feet. The land round the top of the cliffs is bush. Have I said that the other day a "bubon" was cut by a local doctor (man) on a woman here? Lancet consisted of an old arrow head; the manners of the Dr. when I ventured to offer to help were lovely. They clearly said "It's all over my dear sir, absolutely no need for anxiety".

SATURDAY Nov: 21st.

Franzman arrived today from BashiChombe. In the evening a messenger came from the Bangendi country to say there has been fighting and he brought with him a wounded man. De Grunne it seems is in it and has had a fight. Lukengo seems to have appointed a young viceroy there in deference to the wishes of the Bangendi, who did not like their previous chief and now this man has turned against him. When the Bakuba rose about 4 years ago the Bangendi wanted to burn Misumba factory but the Bangongo stopped them.

SUNDAY Nov: 22nd.

We doctored the wounded man this morning. He has a large bullet in his stomach, low down on the right side, but says he does not suffer. Then after lunch we called on Franzman who is also "run down" and looks pretty seedy.

MONDAY Nov: 23rd.

I was seedy in the night with a heart attack, and we had no stimulants of any kind for him, the chop boxes being still on the way. The man who was wounded is not very fit and I've been giving him Bovril (got from Franzman) to keep him going. His right leg is very painful, the muscles having I think been cut by the bullet higher up. The wound does not pain him & he is plucky & cheerful.

He is lying in a wretched shed and his women folk live in a decent house; he is mainly looked after by men.

TUESDAY Nov: 24th.

This evening the mail arrived, quite unexpectedly from Bashi Chombe. The wounded man is bad and has much pain in the stomach; but he is quite conscious.

WEDNESDAY Nov: 25th.

The wounded man very low all day, died about 5·30. I saw him just before he died; he was not properly conscious. His wife and mother and 2 other women were in attendance. His mother was supporting him and kissing and making signs over his head with her hand. Not being able to do anything for him I cleared out and while we were out looking for partridges we heard the mourning howls begin.

THURSDAY Nov: 26th.

Franzman passed by our place on the way back to his post from Mai, and had a yarn that the "Royalists" had lost 5 men while fetching water. No official confirmation of this in the village. In the evening some letters came from Luebo, asking us to send porters for our stores. The agent at Luebo seems to be a selfish lazy beast; he dates his letter Nov: 9th and it arrives today. Lately there has been rain practically every morning just after sunrise for an hour or two; not heavy just gentle rain. In the early morning and evening it is chilly here. This evening we heard from Westcott to whom we had sent a questionnaire in January from Mokunji and an offer of wine for his wife in August from Idanga, He is busy translating the Bible, but into what language he does not state. They are too busy to use our questionnaire.

FRIDAY Nov: 27th.

We went over to see Franzman after lunch and found that the journalist and Olivier, the C.K. chef de secteur, are not coming till the beginning of next month and that there is no news of our stores, so T wrote the C.K. agent at Ibansh to ask him to send porters for them.

SATURDAY Nov: 28th.

Today we did nothing but stay in the village. I've got neuralgia again so I've recommenced an iron tonic, which does good. Mikope and Minge Bengela had one of their desperate fights today. After a little preliminary scrapping they get some third party to pick up 2 handfulls of sand which the combattants knock into the air and then begin. They hit one another in the body quickly, blow for blow with no defence, then, as fury seizes them, they seize one another. Every now and then Mikope pauses, and standing near to M.B. points a finger into his face and insults him shrilly. Today when M.B's mother interfered Mikope wanted to go for her and for sundry other women who tried to quiet him. He usually gains an advantage in these battles.

SUNDAY Nov: 29th.

This afternoon we called on Franzman who expects the journalist on the 3rd December. C.K. agent has been killed by the natives on the Lukula river. We hear that a State man is dead at Luluabourg and that De Grunne has left the Bangendi and is on his way to Luebo via Ibanshe. Lukengo is on his way back and should arrive in a few days.

MONDAY Nov: 30th.

A good deal of heavy rain about midday with some but distant thunder.

TUESDAY December 1st 1908.

Being quite at a loose end here we called again on Franzman after lunch and got wet in a heavy rain storm coming back about 4·30. We heard that tomorrow a R.C. missionary is coming, possibly to look over the evacuated mission. While we were changing our clothes after our ducking and while it was still raining a little a great commotion took place and I saw men rushing excitedly from one end of the village to the other and then back again in response to shouts. All carried bows and arrows, spears or a few, guns. I heard that a murder had just been committed, but soon the culprit was caught and it appears that he, a Zappo Zap staying here in connection with the teaching of magic had merely punched the head of a Bakuba and the latter's courageous howls for help had probably set the rumour of a murder on foot. The gallant Bakuba were all fully armer to catch this unarmed man.

WEDNESDAY Dec: 2nd.

A practically blank day again; except that we went out for guinea fowl and saw none.

THURSDAY Dec: 3rd.

Rain, steady rain, began as it often does, about 6·30 A.M. and went on till about 3·30 P.M. Then the missionary referred to above, came on a bicycle to call. The excitement in the village was great especially among children. Our boys had seen bikes at Lusambo. The parson was not interesting; he came yesterday and is going back tomorrow. He comes from Bena Makima. In the evening we went out for partridges and I missed a brace.

FRIDAY Dec: 4th.

Again nothing to record. The journalist has not yet arrived and we are hoping some of our stores may be in his caravan as he comes from Luebo. I packed a box with some of my curios and addressed it "Hilton Simpson, Faversham" Kent". T is being vexed with the attentions of a tall Bakuba girl who offers him presents and is always coming in to see him. He has given her a dose of medicine in the hopes of keeping her away for a bit. She has to employ an interpreter, usually Minge Bengala, aged about 5, and has no shyness in speaking through him. A fine day and rather hot.

SATURDAY Dec: 5th.

Today Lukengo came back from the war at about 12·30. There was no reception by the villagers. His people had been coming in all day with loads, some of tukula and at last one tusk, so I suppose he had been collecting his taxes or else looting, probably the former. Lukengo who came in to us at lunch on his way to his home, was dressed in loin cloth of European cloth otherwise as usual. One of his attendants wore a white helmet and carried an umbrella in good condition except that it lacked any cloth! Shamba Shamba, who has been away since De Grunne left going round with him, also came back, dressed in native clothes, plus a top hat with a feather in the ribbon! We meant to go to the factory today but the weather looked too threatening. A letter came from Olivier to say that our stores would be sent off in a day or two from Luebo. The people who had not been to the war gaily squibbled off the loaded guns to empty them The net result of the "campaign" seems to be that the Bengendi are not subjected; the rebellious village was not taken; the rebel chief was not caught; 14 Bengendi were killed and their chief fled;

now astore two land use or [illegible]

Jon had only eight and the people who had to web a ni tho these ye
mand vigme of anuq babsol and tho baddinge yilsq raw adf of nesd
the ibnegnal ate land ad od emose "nglaqmo" adf to flnest jan adf
ladet adf :nekat jomaam aqsilliv auoilledet adf :bstcqdue jon
not anplected! ffe lepellluous allilsge mmmmof fekem! ffe lepet
:bolf tolno tlanf bna bellik etew ibnegnal at :jfnemo jon saw tainc

that is all. No casualities on the 'State-Lukengo side except our patient. One man here claims to have killed 2 Bangendi but no doubt it is a lie.

SUNDAY Dec: 6th.

We went over early to Franzman and had lunch returning in the evening. The journalist is coming(?) Tuesday or Wednesday next, so we expect our stores about then. Franzman seems to repent a bit of his former foolishness in mixing up with Bakubas and their slaves. When we got back our old pillipilli scoundrel made a string from a bow of mine. He paired it down from quite a thick Koddy.

MONDAY Dec: 7th.

I put in some work with Lukengo this morning and had to complain of the fiendish row in the streets at night which keeps us awake. We wrote to H and C re boxes and I packed up the rest of mt things and the antelope skin and skull in a powder box, addressing it to "Hilton-Simpson, Faversham, Kent". Sundry children of the king have come back now from a change of air in the country (with the Bokono or yokels) this appears to be a custom. Nothign stirring occurred to-day until just as we were finishing dinner when the woman who has been running after I rushed in pursued by her brother and sundry other men and seizing I by the arm began to talk very excitedly; she soon got I to get up and then collared his chair. After much talking and excitement in which the girl appears to have accused her mother of wanting to kill her, we found out she was off her dot, so we retired to the village street and had our chairs put there till she could be induced to go away. Finally Jones, by a dodge, got her to go off thinking she was going to find I again whose protection she demanded. I had previously offered her medicine & cloth to quiet

her without effect. A sleeping draught would have done her good but she wouldn't have it. We went back to our yard when she had gone and had not been there 10 minutes before we heard her coming back so we bolted like rabbits in a labyrinth of lupangus behind our shed, and she was taken off again. We hear her mother was subject to these attacks and also her brother who nearly fired the village once.

TUESDAY Dec: 8th.

Again nothing in particular. There was a very violent storm about 2 - 4 P.M. and in the evening the mist resulting from the damp was very noticeable and chilly. The early mornings and evenings here are chilly (or rather damp cool) and the middle day is hot as arule; but there is frequently some little breeze. I put in some work with the chief to-day as to ceremonies etc,.

WEDNESDAY Dec: 9th.

Again a day in the village. I got some more information from the chief. In the afternoon our chimpanga, who came with us from Bolombo, came, having been called to give an account of his stewardship. He had been asked to buy curios for us and had received 30 pieces of cloth to do so. He has been away 2 months and now has only got a few useless bits of Bangendi cloth. He wanted to wait till we had gone and then collar the cloth. To-day I wrote to Uncle James. In the evening I took out the 2 remaining shot cartridges and I the 256 and going in opposite directions tried, in vain, for guinea fowl. We saw none. Our loads have not yet turned up, but perhaps tomorrow---!

THURSDAY Dec: 10th.

A very violent wind and rain storm in the night. We were rejoiced this morning by a note from Franzman saying that 10 of our loads have been seen 5 hrs away, but they did not turn up. In the evening there was a ceremonial about the war, in which a man addressed the king from some little distance away, waving his long knife. At last some one from the crowd (which had been periodically cheering or crying out during pauses in the speech,) came out and threw a handful of grass over in the speaker's face. The latter then sat down with the crowd and some one else came out and ran round waving a knife until one of the crowd hit him with grass; this was repeated several times one of the "demonstrators" so pelted with grass being a Baluba slave. Finally the king spoke. He had the nasty and humiliating job of explaining how the State had taken the affair out of his hands and left it unfinished, for the Bangendi are not yet subdued. Absolute order reigned as always.

FRIDAY Dec: 11th.

Our chop boxes arrived in the evening and were pretty welcome. Only 11 cases came but that is something. We tried for guinea fowl and saw none as usual nowadays.

SATURDAY Dec: 12th.

We went over to Franzman after lunch and met there Mon. Olivier and Van der Linden, a journalist who writes under the name Des Lilleuls. The latter is said to be 26 but does not look it. He will probably publish a book which won't be worth much, I expect, as he is rushing round too fast. He stops 2 nights here only.

SUNDAY December 13th.

Lunched at Franzman's before which the 3 whites called on the

chief and the journalist gave him some utterly useless presents (a watch that won't go among others!) which the chief gave away later to slaves. He interrogated Lukengo about the American mission buying ivory and the latter said he gave it them for nothing. The journalist says he has sent off 1½ tons of curios, but this must be a lie. He wanted to buy a tusk here but Franzman said he would outbid him. At lunch the journalist expressed the opinion that Lushengo would end up at Boma as he thinks the State want to abolish big chiefs. Everyone agrees in pitying Lukengo as he is very friendly indeed to the White man and for this reason he loses the confidence of his people and cannot please all the factions of the white community. Van der Linden asked T for some hints as to the chief and his court and got them; he gave us 14 12 bore cartridges. In the evening T had a talk to the chief who came to see us about Zappo Zap. The Nyimi is very friendly to Zappo and his medicine is being taught here. T told Lukengo how Zappo has already led Mai Manene into trouble in the hope of favouring the winning side and being in the right whatever happened and advised him to be very careful Zappo did not do the same with the Bakula. His dodge is to get people to rise and hang about near. If the State gets the best of it Zappo's people come and say "Here we are ready to help you". If the tribe won Zappo would fall on the remnants of the soldiers. He is a very slippery chap it appears. Lukengo quite saw the sense of all this. In the evening after dinner Jones (who was apparently tight) and Sam had a fight and as they wouldn't shut up we licked them. After this Jones tried to go on again and then wanted to commit suicide but Lushimi kept the knives away. We then handcuffed Jones & the chief's people put him in the lock up for the night. He was quite drunk enough

to have killed himself. Our museum boxes left to-day and another ten or so chop boxes arrived early in the morning.

MONDAY Dec: 14th.

Journalist and Olivier left. Lukengo this morning asked T to repeat to the assembled elders what he had said about Zappo Zap. In the evening the chief sent T a statue which T is, very wisely, keeping for himself. It is all he has got for his pains so far. We did nothing particular except that T got some notes.

TUESDAY Dec: 15th.

To-day (very overcast and chilly) we saw some boys jumping and turning somersaults and a woman walking on her hands; we photoed them. T has introduced judicious smacking of naughty children with marked success.

WEDNESDAY Dec: 16th.

Franzman lunched here to-day, and as he often does, talked a lot about the "civilising influence" of rubber of collecting; greater rubbish could not be talked; to take a Bakuba carver and say that collecting rubber civilised him would be tantamount to saying that blacking a tourist's shoes would civilise a Belgian professor. Buy rubber by all fair means but don't cant over it. It is a curious fact that the rubber talkers cant more than the missionary and at the same time reproach the latter with so doing. In the morning I had a most interesting walk with Shamba Shamba to the E along the Ibansh road to see some old house posts. The way lay through plains with many belts of forest and extensive "woods" in them, and past the mission . About 1½ hrs away we came on the overgrown sites of 3 or 4 old Mushenges particularly that of Bope Mobinji where Shamba Shamba the present Wyami and all of their age were born and where first they

saw the White man (the villages all lay on high ground and the general lay of the country was undulating but not so steeply as just about here). The water is said to be exceptionally good in the brooks near by. The extraordinary thing is the marvellously quick growth of the forest. Shamba Shamba is about 25; when he was about 8 there was no forest he e at all and now it almost, if not quite, equals the plains. The townssites plantations etc., all are over grown as also is very much that was once only grass land. This is true as one may judge by the youth of the trees but the land must be marvellously fertile. The grass is burnt every year when it attains a great height. The grass land is not very tree studded. Shamba Shamba says that the first White man came with many soldiers and killed many Bakuba "Chamana"; there was no war. The Bakuba fled. Shamba Shamba himself much against his peoples advice took service wi with the White man. Near the site of these villages are the tombs of Bope Mobinji and other celebrities; only Bigiwgs are buried there and there is a village put to guard the forest in which the tombs are There was formerly a large hut over Bope Mobinji's grave but it has long since collapsed. Noone goes into the wood. Lukengo' has large plantations of his ownabout 1½ out on this road near the old sites. He goes there sometimes and sitting in the shade of the bush watches the women work.

THURSDAY Dec: 17th.

Curio packing and box marking in the afternoon. Rain all the morning, a steady rain heavy at times. I has packed the statue of Misha Pelenge Che which he is keeping for himself. Yesterday and again today Minge Bengela ("Chief-of-basket-makers") licked Mikope the latter being overcome by his own fury.

Every night when we light the dinner candle the kids whistle to make it burn brightly; we originally told them to do so and they firmly believe in it.

FRIDAY Dec: 18th.

I went to the mission to get planks today. The disused post is full of bush-buck tracks. A reason why game is not plentiful hee here is that for generations the neighbourhood has been the site of b the great town. We packed some things in the afternoon and Lusengo called on us, and on being asked to name his present asked for a bugle from me, and a tool chest with 2 men saw. He is going to put a man to learn carpentry so as to be ready for the things. He tells us that formerly only Europe excelled the Bakuba in Art; we have, he says, got very few good things, but in the old time (say 20 yrs ago) they were plentiful, including iron statues. Theft has got rid of them and now they are no more made. A trial took place of alleged theft. A slave boy was found by a Mokuba cutting wood in his (the Makuba's) plantations having beside him 2 maize stalks. The Mokuba hailed him to the king as having stolen the maize. The king examined the stalks and said that they had ben broken not pulled up and were too young to eat. Therefore the case was dismis sed, the boy being advised to cut wood in the public forest and thus escape suspicion, and the Mokuba was told he ought to be ashamed to bring such a case with no evidence to back it. A point to recollect is that accused was a slave; it shows how this clas s gets justice here.

SATURDAY Dec: 19th.

We got some things, mainly curios, ready for departure today as we are off on Monday for Bolombo. In the afternoon the Baimbi , by request, got himself up in Mashamboy costume to be photoed, as also

did another man in another costume. The Moshamboy in complete cos-
tume down to socks and gloves long sleeves garters, etc,. The mask
is ornamented very much with heathers, beads and cowries swarm. The
other man had a black costume and weird black and yellow mask. The
dancing was witnessed by the king; and it is most exhausting to the
dancer who has to take frequent long rests.

SUNDAY Dec: 20th.

After packing and sending on some boxes we lunched with Franzman
to whom we said good bye. The chief has given me a mat and is go-
ing to give T a fourth statue, of a king; this is no mean triumph.
We have ordered tools and a helmet and a bugle for Lukengo who has
been very civil and without whom we could not have done anything.

MONDAY Dec: 21st.

Left Mushenge . A woman of the Lulua village near the factory
has died and the husband accused Franzman's men (or their wives) of
bewitching her; He came to the king about it but the case was dis-
missed. Our carriers came in small groups and we finally had to lev
leave a few loads to join us tomorrow at Mai. We said good bye to
Lukengo as he was feeding alone in a hut with Shamba Shamba. Mikope
Mikwete is coming with us as capita. The children Minge Bengala &
Mikope howled like anything when we went off. The way to Mai lies
mainly through woods and is only 1½ hrs or 5 miles. Mai is a very
prettily situated village with plenty of woods near and many palms in
amongst the houses. We killed 3 guinea fowls and bought a few curios.

TUESDAY Dec: 22nd.

We marched to Nuembe, where we had before unsuccessfully hunted
buffalos. We took 4½ hrs actual good walking, say 10 miles, but
lost an hour in crossing Luchwadi.

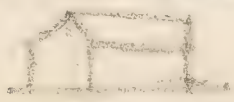
We went in canoes as the bridge over the swamps is bad, The swamps or lagoons are the leftside of the river and we wound in and u out of the little water alleys between the trees and bushes, well pre tected from the sun by the foliage of the larger trees; no earth is visible, all the great masses of foliage springing out of submerged l lands, we saw some kind of water lillies. The Luchwadi itself is ab about 30 yds wide and fast; there is no visible stream in the lagoons. The first half of our way lay through woods and then a hot plain over a range of down land higher than Mushenge. There was a shower(heavy) but we shletered in a little village in which food had been offered us gratis, when we were biffalo hunting here. In the evening or rath- er from 5 till we turned in it poured. Our capitan saw a Bangendi in the little village who hid in the bush when we came; he is possibly spreading sedition.

WEDNESDAY Dec: 23rd.

5½ hours actual good walking to SONGANGEMA or SONGANGINGA. We went mostly over plains and the undulations are shorter and steep- er in this country which is very hilly although the road keeps its ridges when it can. We had to wade the river and the road near our destination was ill kep.. Mikope Mikwete collared a man to explain to Lukengo why it was not properly cleared. Elephants are here and a herd with young ones. We killed 5 guinea fowls this evening and lost 2 of them in the undergrowth. I had a little fever tonight.

THURSDAY Dec: 24th.

We came from Songenginga (this I think is the right local pro- nunciation) to the Sankuru at Lodi post for lunch in about 3½ hrs, We h alted for lunch at Lodi vvillage an hour inland.

We had a nasty river about 30 yds wide to cross soon after starting. The bridge was not very good and having been made at low water was submerged about 2 ft 6 in a very rapid stream which would have swept one off if we had not held on to the uprights and the koddy rail, especially as the bridge was of 2 parallel logs only and there were gaps in it. At Lodi we met the local chief who came to the Sankuru with us to call boats. At the village too, we saw a male corpse, very thickly tukulaed and equipped with ornamental belt of cowries and clothes, exposed in a shed adjoining a house in the middle of the village and surrounded by women. Fortunately it was fresh. We photoed here too Baluba grass huts resembling in shape half an egg shell and covered with long grass thatching. We had to wait at the wood post some time while the local fisherman were persuaded by their chief to take us up river. At length they did so and we got to Bolombo about 4 30 P.M. the last of our things coming up in the big dugout from Bolombo. C.K.Inspector Ganty is here but leaves for Mushenge tomorrow. Schut is on the way back overland from Kutala. Before w landed the Alostville going up river, came in sight. We shall go down with her to Dima (if not tp the bottom on a snag). A State boat, with Col: Henri on board, is hourly expected going down stream. In the forest beside the way near Lodi a very small leaf but stands. It is only 2 ft long and a foot high about and is  , It is a charm to keep off elephants which were common here and doubtless still come periodically in herds.

FRIDAY Dec: 25th Christmas day.

Ganty left about 9. We did some arrangements of boxes with view to sending some on by State boat. Had tea and biscuits about 4 and fished unsuccessfully about sundown; plenty of bites but only

mosquitoes. Nothing today but we lounged about the factory. Boutellier told us of a cow and calf elephant ascending a slope by easy way and sliding down it on return. The yule log was not necessary here it was very hot and stuffy; telling of Christmas yarns in evening rendered undesiraboe by mosquitoes who took the place of the herald angeels by singing (without the usual presence of coppers) like blazes round the neck after I turned in.

SATURDAY Dec: 26th.

Again an airless day and nothing doing. Boutellier had fever in the evening. At the weekly market in the post where Bakuba women come to sell food Boutellier took some scar Photos for us. The female chief was there with her cap. Unsuccessful fishing in the evening.

SUNDAY Dec: 27th.

A messenger from Mushenge says that the State and Lukengo are shortly going to settle the Bangendi trouble. This is very necessary if general revolutionary feeling against the chief is not to result. Of course premature withdrawal of the State troops (a score or so of men) in order to allow De Grunne to return to his post as a result of his subordinate's death, must have appeared to the natives a sign of weakness or, at least, of carelessness as to their doings. I am also sure too, that when Lukengo kept up a small army of slaves armed with guns and to some extent uniformed as messengers got very unpopular in the villages. I know this to be a fact from remarks about marsalai made by the old chief at Ikwembe when he thought my men were going to try and bully him for food. The slave soldiers or messengers, call them what you will, it comes to the same thing - being drawn from a low class and only too glad of a chance to steal were

ot likely to miss an opportunity of exacting food from the villages. do not think the power of Lukengo's will has been at all increased y their doings. They do not exist as a uniformed body now, but he messengers are still pretty well on the make, as witness the epeated advice of a messenger (with parasol as token) to Banga and B anji.that I shallmorder chickens to be given to me gratis, and atchangas repeated "Basenge this and Basenge that" to all and sundry n the villages. Bigger wigs e.g. Shamba Shamba are doubtless bribe y the villagers and so did not need to steal anything. When I ent with S - s- to the old sites he got malafu, many eggs and 2 owls for which I take it, he did not ruin himself in payment, but his no doubt was given as a peace offering to one who holds the king ar and he cannot be accused of stealing any of these things. nyway Lukengo's power to enforce obedience by his own arms has nat- rally be an taken over by the state (this is quite right of course; govt: cannot allow indiscriminate scrapping by the chiefs) and the tate of course won't send military expeditions to get a chicken that as been refused to the chief and similar things so I think that he Nyimi's moral authority has largely departed also, as witness the angendi trouble and the disregard of his orders by the farther emoved villages to keep roads clear and the surliness of the hodi eople to his chimpanga when we left Bolombo. Of course some of is bigger subordinate chiefs who obtained their places through him re faithful, but, then again, some even of these are not (Bangendi) ere Lukengo given the right to arm and to settle his people at once e could probably do so without difficulty, especially if he called n local inter-village jealousies against the rebellious peoples, but his is impossiblt of course, and soon if things go on as they are

I doubt if he would get much support beyond that of his courtiers and hired troops. Bope Mobinji appears to have been a terror (about 16 yrs ago he died) and they say, that if a man came to him and said heh had been beaten the old king would go off at once with his sons and give a thrashing to the offending village for taking the law into his own hands, even though the news reached him in the night. This is all very well as long as it lasts, but the results of the tyranny are being felt now and I should think the recollection of it was effective in preventing a united Bakuba effort against the State in 1904. Bope Mobinji's ideas were small acts lead to big ones and he made communities responsible for their order; his justice was good according to his lights but must have sat hard on his people. The kingdom of the nyimi is practically done for; if he told a village to perform some trivial service for him or a white friend of his it might, or might not, be done, but if he asked them to rise against the State or another tribe and don'tthink he would get much sopport. I cannot help thinking that the American missionaries' letter about the emminence of a general rising was written with considering the probability of the greater part of the Bakuba refusing to join in. A long time ago, when on the way to Misumba I mentioned a Bangendi workman of Croy's who bugled well on a hollow papey stick. He is here now looking for a job and has joined us as trumpeter Sergeant Major of Torday's own Albinis. He is a cheery chap and tells that all our old companions at Misumba are well, even old Bilumbo. In the evening T and I were photoed by Boutellier with image drum and Sam; a lovely picture. At dinner we gave B much wise counsel as to his treatment of those who beg photos of him. There are about 700000 rubber plants here in the State plantations and each one that

lives (some suffer a lot here) should bring in 200 grammes per annum in 10 yrs time. A fish bit or rather broke by pulling the brass looking wine on our new 3 hook line while Lushima was fishing today. B's bitch (fox with cur blood in it) had symptoms of ordinary malarial fever to-night; seediness; hot to touch; and trembling a little; obviously felt weak.

MONDAY Dec: 28th.

Yesterday's photos are very good. A hot and overcast morning. Schut arrived about 1 P.M. with fever. B's bitch appears alright to-day. The local natives of here and Butula have just lately killed three of Schut's men. The big canoe had slipped her moorings or been stolen and 2 men, sent out in a smaller boat to retrieve her found her at the moorings of Native's boats near the entrance to a village. As they were getting her loose the natives attacked the 2 workmen, killing one with a fishing harpoon. The other escaped. The other case is that of the 2 men sent inland from Butala for some reason; they were not heard of and have been traced to a certain village, after which nothing has been seen of them. A heavy overcast day; a light shower about 3 and some S.E. wind about sundown.

TUESDAY Dec: 29th.

The State steamer came down about noon and took on cur loads for Dima and our curios for the lower Congo. The captain tells me that he has no news of any changes in his job, wages etc., since the "reprise" There was on board a very smartly dressed man lunching alone on deck. All of us took him for the judge, whom we knew to be on board; but he was a C.K. agent going to Boma to do 6 months time for shooting niggers at Eyolo. He was absolutely nonchalant and walked about the post very spotless and with a cane. It would

seem to some people unbounded insolence but it seems to me only philosophical . His judge is also on board. Boutellier gave me a "charm" canoe and the paddlers to-day. In the afternoon I went with B into his rubber plantations. Just behind the post on the slope of the hill there is long stretch 1200 yds, I should think, by 400 of land cleared of most of its trees and all its underwood; here are rows of plants. In the forest on the summit of the hill there is a fine road running straight inland for a long way, 1½ mile I daresay beside which and parallel to it at intervals of 200 yds are similar roads not quite so wide. Between these at right angles to them are alleys cleared to take the plants. The roads made block of 2 lectares each. B should me some 4 yr old vines of rubber climbing fully 30 feet or more on large trees. Where the vines are B has thinned out the forest a lot. He thinks the forest here is not not very old, speaking without knowledge, I believe this to be a mistake. There are a good number of very big trees and the fact that there are not more would be accounted for by the overcrowding produced by extreme fertility of soil. This is part of the Equatorial forest of the geography books and I think must be old; particularly near the river. The river to the E of the post is widened by broad forest covered swamps, partly dry in dry season. Its valley from hills to hills is quite 2½ miles wide. In the dry season mosquitoes are said to be more numerous here; but its bad enough now. Tsetse swarm and prticularly attack the legs when one i is sitting still or even walking.

WEDNESDAY Dec: 30th.

I photoed a Sankuru goat and big black ram from Lusambo this morning. It is a fine beast with horns and a long black mare.

It has white marks on face. There is also a ewe with 2 lambs. Lusambe is the local sheep centre. Schut is very seedy with fever and biliousness and is also most imprudent as to catching cold. A very sultry day and hot night. We had trouble with Jones tonight when we turned in, he having gone to bed before time and being insolent when called up. He will really have to go this time.

THURSDAY Dec: 31st.

The C.K. steamer the one we saw sunk when we came up the Kasai, went up to day having on board the survey party, under one Slosse, who are planning a line from the Grands Lac's railway to meet the lines in English territory. We had met some of them in Dima. They have 300 permanent men and some very good sharp bowed whale boats. There were some knob billed duck above here & I went at them with one remaining 12 bore cartridge. I stuck in sand in my canoe & could do no harm to them with the No 6 but got one bird with the Mannlicher. Later the State barge went up without stopping. Nothing of importance occurred today. There was some heavy rain the middle of the day that cleared the air a lot, for it has been very sultry of alte.

FRIDAY JANUARY 1st 1909 New Year's Day

Nothing desperate occurred today. Schut is still quite seedy and has biliousness and returns of fever. As fresh grub is scarce here I went and tried to get a monkey for the dogs, but only succeeded in missing a green monkey with the ·256; the troop then lay up tight in trees and I left them. This is a common trick of monkeys to escape observation.

SATURDAY Jan: 2nd.

Nothing again today. Bolombo is an exceedingly hot place. There is sand beginning to show here and B says they have a "petite saison seche" at this time of year. The sand has moved about 300 or 350 yds down stream since we were here before; it is about 100 yds off this shore opposite the post.

SUNDAY Jan: 3rd.

Nothing to record today.

MONDAY Jan: 4th.

Again nothing. I killed a heron, a very fine specimen, on the sand at about 80 or 90 yds with · 256 solid. He flew quite 50 yds ad and then fell dead in the water. In the afternoon 4 P.M. about, a violent N.E. wind shook our tents badly and brought down a tree in the plantations; spme rain fell heavily at first and then gently for about ¾ hr in all.

TUESDAY Jan: 5th

Nothing of importance till the evening when our prospective servant the Bangendi came back having brought 2 drums, cloth and other curios, very well chosen, for us. He was bitten by a snake 3 days ago and is none the worse, a long thin snake which he did not bring with him. He will not go to the Kwilu with us, as he shares the local prejudice agaimst going far afield.

WEDNESDAY Jan: 6th.

An intensely hot day, a real roaster, what the temperature was I do not know, but one sweated freely when not moving about. In the evening about 7 a violent rain and thunder storm came on, lasting all night.

SATURDAY Jan: 2nd.

Nothing again today. Dolombo is an amazingly hot place. There is much beginning to show here and I make they have a "prickly heat rocks" at this time of year. The sand has moved about 300 yds down stream since we were here before; it is about 100 yds all this more opposite the pole.

SUNDAY Jan: 3rd.

Nothing to record today.

MONDAY Jan: 4th.

Again nothing. I killed a heron, a very fine specimen, on the sand at about 80 or 90 yds with .303 solid. He flew quite 60 yds and then fell dead in the water. In the afternoon 4 P.M. about, a violent S.E. wind sprang up with heavy hail and brought down a tree in the plantations; some rain fell heavily at first and then gently for about 4 hr in all.

TUESDAY Jan: 5th

Nothing of importance till the evening when our prospective carriers the Bangwani came back having brought 3 drums, cloth and other rations, very well chosen, for us. We was bitten by a snake 2 days ago and in none the worse, a long thin snake which he did not bring with him. He will not go to the Bwalo with us, as he knows the local prejudice against going to attack.

WEDNESDAY Jan: 6th.

An intensely hot day, a real roaster, that the temperature was to not know, but one wearied freely when not moving about. In the evening about 7 a violent rain and thunder storm came on, lasting all night.

A few notes on Bolombo and district.

The river curve here is from a N.N.E. course to a E.S.E. by E. There is another of those red chasms produced by earthquake about 4 or 5 hrs inland from here; the general lay of the main hills or downs on the way to Mushenge is E and W. The highest is just beyond NUEMBE (i.e. S of Nuembe) and this is perhaps as much as 500 or 600 ft from crest to nearest real valley; but no more. The stream, on account of the bay on this (the R) bank is very strong; the bay forming the apex of the river curve. Sport here is very bad owing to the unwillingness of local Bakuba to show one game and owing to the swampy state of forests on the bank and on R bank above Bolombo (below Bolombo the R bank is precipitous and red earth). Pig are numerous, a herd which B puts down at 100(?) having crossed the plantations last year; very small antelope are common and an antelope with a long tail(?B) exists. Elephants occur on either shore some distance inland and appear to consist of roving bands; buffalo exist on R bank a few miles up river (see above for notes on the tracks on the sand banks). Yuka is heard nightly; crocodiles are very nemerous. Hippo exist and even come quite close to the post on occasion. Black, black and white, guereza and green monkeys are pretty common. Game birds, none near. A crested eagle was seen at a great height yesterday; occasional knob billed duck; heron; plovers (were they terns?) common. Hornbills and parrots fairly common; fishing eagles and hawks common. Another "spoil sport" here is the continuous work of the plantation men in the forest. Sir H.H.J. says lions come up to the Sankuru; we heard of none N of Kanda Kandu and there they were new arrivals; the natives do not appear to know of them either here. Sir H.H.J. also appears to me a

ong way too high in his estimations of hill heights between Kasai nd Sankuru; also in the parts visited there are no stones nor did e see a single rock. Stones were offered us for sale at Mushenge o curios.

HURSDAY Jan: 7th.

A cool overcast morning. T looked through Sir H.H.J's book toe ay and came on one or two errors in geograohical description. Our otes contradict these where they occur in districts we have visited. e half expected the Antoinette to take us down river today, but she idn't turn up.

RIDAY Jan: 8th.

The Antoinette came down about 8 and we left in her about 10 15. bout 2 45 P.M. we stopped for wood at Butala. Between Butala and olombo, beginning from Bolombo I noted the following facts. Near odi wood post the river is fully 600 yds wide, and the hills on the eft side of river are invisible from the steamer. Lodi (fishing p part of the village) lies on an island and the islands extend the river to fully 1000 yds. The rest of the way to Butala about 500-600 ould cover the river where there are no islands. The banks are uch submerged. Just below Butala hills appear close to the water's dge; the main ridge may be 650 ft high; is wooded (all are wooded) nd runs about S.S.E. to N.N.W. At Butala the old brick factory ouse of oje of the camponent Coy's is discarded for a mud one. For ½ to 3 hrs after Butala (as I write this) no hills have been visible on the R bank and only here and there on the Left; the river walley appears to be very wide as a rule here. The Capt: had a go with a 95 Mod: Winchester at a hippo and a croc: today and I had a go at a croc: which I hit with a solid using 300 yds leaf but the beast got

to water as usual. Hardly any sand showing. We saw a flock of 18 large ducks (or possibly geese) grey brown backs and white chests. We camped or rather moored, for we have cabins on the Antoinette, at sundown at a State wood post on the L bank, i.e. about 3¾ hrs below Butala; the bank rises precipitously here and the hills come right down to the river course. Still no hills no R bank to be seen. The cpatains boy has a fine way of spitting on the working parts of a rifle to clean it! A goat fell over board from the whale boat today and swam for 5 mins. about before we picked him up; he was not in the least exhausted and swam well, his hind wuarters being out of water as he swam.

SATURDAY Jan: 9th.

A thick mist this morning so it was about 7·45 before we started The capt: says that now there is no mist in the Kasai river. About ¾ hr run brought us to the sharp left hand corner of the Sankuru and after running a few more minutes we were among the islands of the confluence. Fog spoiled view; rivers very wide; treed and treeless islands very numetous. The forest on R shore (the one we hug) is full of very old trees; the bank rises to height of 20 - 50 ft a few yds back from the water. Hills of, say, 250 - 300 ft on L bank Kasai and about same on R bank of confluence pool. We halted for a few minutes at Basongo and saw Legrand who is going home in a few d days with a rupture. On L bank there are gebtle undulations near shore which increase in height to, say, 300 or 400 ft further inland (as seen from Bassongo at a distance of 4 or 5 milles). The river here, Kasai, is fully 1000 yds wide. On L bank 6 or 8 miles below Bassongo undulations are higher, going to in one instance as much as 400 - 500 ft I should think.

[illegible] water as usual. Nearly any wind blowing. We saw a flock of 12 [illegible] ducks (or possibly geese) over river. Herds and mills abounds. [illegible] cooped or rather moored, for we have oaking on the Antoinette, [illegible] anchown at a flate wood post on the L bank, i.e. about 5½ hrs [illegible] Sutala; the bank trees precipitously here and the hills come [illegible] down to the river course. Still no hills to X seen to be seen [illegible] operating by far a fine way of spitting on the working people of [illegible] rifle to clean it! I most fell over board from the whole lot. [illegible] and seen for 4 miles. about before to plowed [illegible]; We were [illegible] the least exhausted and seem well, big bird warrens being out of [illegible] water as he swam.

SATURDAY Jan: 9th.

A thick mist this morning so it was about 7 do before we started. The capt: says that now there is no sick in the Kassi river. About [illegible] hr run brought us to the sharp left hand corner of the Sankuru and after running a few more minutes we were among the islands of the confluence. Fog spoiled view; rivers very wide; trees and trees- lees islands very numerous. The forest on R shore (the one we saw) is full of very old trees; the bank rises to heights of 40 - 50 ft & [illegible] yds back from the water. Hills off, say, 400 - 500 ft on a back [illegible] and about same on R bank of confluence point. We halted for a few minutes at Basongo and saw Lapraun who by going here in a few days with a tripture. On L bank there are gentle undulations nor [illegible] which increase in height to, say, 300 or 400 ft further inland (as seen from Basongo at a distance of 4 or 5 miles). The river here, Kassi, is fully 1000 yds wide. On L bank 4 or 5 miles below Basongo undulations are higher, rising in in one instance as much as 401 - 500 ft I should think.

About noon we got one of the most magnificent reaches of the Kasai; not far above Pangu; there are wooded hills on either side and the river is almost a "pool" about 1½ wide with many flat grassy islands; I took a view up river here also 2 down river from Bassongo. About 2 P.M. we got to Pangu, the C.K. hospital pool. It is magnificently situated on the top of a precipitous bank about 150 ft high. The Dr has a very fine house with hall, bedroom, office and laboratory all separated by corridors opening to the air, which make it beautifully cool; it is made of concrete (or rather I suppose cement) with corrugated iron upper half and roof; the rooms are very lofty. In the house is a very clean and complete looking laboratory and the other rooms are fitted up with sporting trophies, curios, etc,. Altogether a capital place, commanding a splendid view over the Kasai showing the hilly right bank on which "clearings" of tree studded plain appear in the forest. The river is about 1 mile wide I should think and there are flat grassy islands in it. Elephants must swarm here; 14 were seen from the post on the grass land opposite this morning and a herd of 27 has been seen by the Dr. The Dr. seemed a very good chap, an American who has been 17 years in the tropics (the East, Phillipines etc). T interviewed him and was restricted in his smoking to 10 cigarettes a day. The Dr. had "Klipspunger" horns and "sitatunga" and plenty of hippo tusks and shells, also buffalo. On the way netween Pangu and Lubue we saw crowds of hippo and fully 8 or 9 completely out of water either rolling like fat pigs on exposed sand or feeding on the flat grassy islands which abound; crocodile also swarmed. We could not get a shot at the hippos with either rifle or camera. Its not astonishing that my hopes ran high when we came up the Kasai; however glowingly I may have described

this place before as a sporting locality (quantity rather than variety of game) I did not exaggerate a bit. It is remarkable that this river here should be full of game and the Sankuru empty as this river has far more traffic. The river between Lubue and Pangu is very wide, like a "pool", say 1½ miles at least. The banks have undulating wooded hills - not over 200 - 300 ft, I should say, and there are innumerable sand banks and grassy islands. There are submerged rocks at the entrance to the Lubue river and a detour is necessary to get to the C.K. post. After Lubue the river continues very wide with many islands, some few wooded usually flat with grass and sometimes bushes about 10 ft high. We camped for the night rather late owing to difficulty of finding a landing among the bushes whose roots were submerged.

SUNDAY Jan: 10th.

We got off early but very soon had to stop again owing to the dense mist (which I gather is not so common here as on the narrower Sankuru) the Emile Dewevre, coming down from Lubue is near us. We ran through similar country to yesterday, there being undulating wooded hills on both shores, but after Lubue these decrease in size till at Eyolo the shores are almost flat, At and after Eyolo the banks show a good bit of plains. At Mangey we left "Lubefu" to Mas Fery who is the S.A.B. plantations agent. His wife is there and keeps pretty fit. They have sheep dogs and fox terriers. We are to get one of the latter from the Alostville on which it has gone to Dima by mistake. Just above Mangay the river must be pretty well 3 miles wide. At Mangay we got our mails dated Nov: 23rd.

MONDAY Jan: 11th.

The country we ran through today is distinctly plains; the "forest belt" is usually quite absent. We passed Mt Pogge about 6 A.M., it cannot exceed 250 - 300 ft and is small compared to the hills nearer the Kasai-Sankuru confluence. I guessed its height as being 3½ tomes that of a solitary palm on its side. The hill is grassy. After spending some time on a sand bank we put in for wood at a native village on the R bank. The poeple call themselves BACHADI. We photoed a woman of them with large lump scars on her temples. The plain country reaches nearly to Dima where there is a forest belt and a good number of forested islands but no grassy ones and no sand showing at this time. The Kasai is much narrower from about halfway from Eyolo to Dima, only about 600-700 yds and occasionally perhaps only 500. We spent a couple of hours on a sand bank, but got off alright. Saw numerous hippo, one on grassy island, but it ran away to a pool on the island when we got near. We got to Dima about sundown and called on the Director. We dined in the mess, as before, but slept on board the steamer it being too late to move our things ashore. This evening a far more inspiriting batch of letters were given to T. The Natural History Museum apparently wants to send out a collector to join us. It is rather too late for this.

TUESDAY Jan: 12th.

Moved ashore early; lunch with the Director; dinner in mess; got out stores to take to the Kwilu with us; finished up letters; such has been our job today. We met an agent going home, called Gentil who has been in the south of the Kwilu country and has lived at a post called Kandale; this man has made beautiful planetable

maps of his region. He got friendly with the Badjok in the south, the same Badjok who go across to the upper Kasai so it looks as if we shall be able to go over if we care to go with these people who would act as a sort of escort (being the warrior slave dealer tribe who supply the Portuguese with slaves). The Père Jansens (late Mushenge) is here waiting to go up to his new post at Pangu. The Director thinks that radical changes in the export duties must ensue now that the Congo is taken over; the 10% ivory export duty + the taking of half the ivory makes 60% ivory tax! This is rather far-fetched for the 20th century. Now, too, the governor general will be liable to be called in question by the colonial minister, who in turn will have to be prepared to be questioned in the House. In this way things will be far more reasonably managed than heretofore.

WEDNESDAY Jan: 13th.

A busy day packing stores for sending to Kikwit; we ourselves shall be stopping on the way a bit to photograph and shoot. They say that buffalo are numerous here near the farm and a bit higher up river on the other bank. It was suggested that I should go up a couple of hours in the steamer tomorrow and land for a night or two but later it was thought better for me to go to the farm first and try. The C.K. want an exceptional buffalo head and if I am lucky enough to get one here, at Dima, I am quite prepared to give it up. The Sec: here Mr. Ameye. has tropical diarrhoea so I had some arrow-root made for him, but we went to lunch with Col: Chaltin and the chap ate "plum pudding" in our absence! He was much better after it too! The event of the day was the visit of Col: Chaltin to T's house to have a drink. He waxed reminiscent and told us many a yarn of te the '90's on the upper Congo; Welle, Arnimi and Nile.

Firstly as regards Stanley:-- He is an admirer of Stanley's courage as he considers the early crossing of Africa a wonderfully courageous feat; he also admires Stanley's brains in the way he got funds for the Emun trip etc (who does not?). But when I asked him to tell us a bit about the famous Rear Guard of the Emin trip he shut up with a snap and would not be drawn. "I know nothing about it" he said, Major Bartalott he know and described as a "negra phobe", one who would shoot at a nigger for singing near his tent! An artist named Barclay(?) he said, had a young girl cut up to be eaten while he sket sketched the process! Jephson was very popular, a cheerful person; and to him Chaltin gives all the credit for the actual relief of Emin; Stanley having sent him on in advance and waited on the Arnimi while he fetched Emin. He told us the story of Enim breaking his lg leg "after dinner" by falling from the first floor of a house (this I have heard before from a friend of Harding-King's who is quarter on Lake Rudolf). Chaltin has met Slatin once but said nothing about him. He also hinted at the curious death of a doctor who was with Stanley during his first crossing of Africa. Negro testimony has it that Stanley sent this man into rapids to be drowned. I do not know who this "doctor" is, but it seems to correspond with the 3 fishermen of the journey described in Stanley's book about his journey across Africa (this must be looked up when I get back) Chaltin, met, and liked very much, Maj: Gibbons on his journey from the Cape to the Nile. He also met and liked Grogan, who spoke French with no accent and was a marvellous pistol shot. Grogan sent Chaltin a cheque from Australia which went to S. America; China; England; Egypt; to arrive by the Nile! This he keeps as a curio!

He also knows a man who lives near Stokes, he (Chaltin) spoke with regret, saying that Gibbons had told him that "no English would ever forget the hanging of Stokes". To this act he attributes the beginning of the English enquiries into the State of things on the Congo. Maj: Harrison Chaltin also knew and liked. As regards his own campaigns the Colonel waxed talkative and let me here note that the deeds described were nearly all someone else's under his orders and that while he spoke very freely of other people's courage and skill he never names when he accused any one of cawardice or failure in duty. Also his memory for names is wonderful, and he names each individual native soldier, and gives his tribe, when describing their exploits. Firtsly a yarn of the Upper Congo. A tribe in the Mongala, had killed and beheaded a particularly brave subordinate of Chaltin's and his body had not been recovered by the other white man who had been with him but who had bolted. The corpse was retaken by a trade, named Wassili Langheld the oldest Congolese now out here. Arriving on the scene to ounish the tribe Chaltin left his main body in the post with Dr. Van Campenhout which had been the scene of the fighting, and taking one white man Badard and the 50 best shots made a wide detour in absolute silence and without fires when halting for the night. They heard the natives holding a war dance with fetishman etc., and got up to 200 yds unseen in the forest; the dance took place in a clearing. Then they started shooting and finally rushed in and gave the tribe such a doing that they have been quiet ever since.. Then the taking of Stanley Falls post. The post was besieged by the socalled Arabs and Chaltin got a desperately urgent call for help. He went in a steamer stopping on the way to break up the abandoned Arab posts so as to use the good dry house

wood for his ship, cutting it up as he went. Finally he burnt the ship's cabins and got to the Falls at 7·45. At 8-8 his first shell had gone! (he had a cana with him)

He knew Tippo Tib and Rashid personally but told us nothing about them. He seems to have quite appreciated the Arabs whom he had to fight. Then he told us of the executions he had to order.

1) A native N.C.O. had been left alone at some post and had amused himself with a little target practice at niggers tied to a tree. This man had been a splendid soldier and as a last favour Chaltin asked him if he would like a drink of gin. He took it and had another. When asked if he would have his eyes blindfolded he refused and died like a man.

2) On the Rajaf campaign many Albinis had been sold by the troops and Chaltin at last caught 3 culprits. They obviously had to be shot. 2 of them wanted, at the last moment, to "turn king's evidence" and denounce some others, but the third, an Elmina, said "Do not speak, the others will only get shot too like ourselves" and the 3 died without denouncing their friends. Chaptin spoke very highly of the Elmina soldiers. Deaths of white men came in for description too. One man remarked to his sole white companion "I think I'm going to die; there's an old bottle of champagne in my box, let's drink it". The other chap poured out 2 mugs (glasses were then unknown) but the fellow died as he held up his glass to say chin-chin. The survivor finished his own drink, and the dead man too!

SUNDAY Jan: 24th.

We had slept on board the St. Antoine last night (there had been a violent tornado) in the expectation of an early start today, but the first thing we heard was that Legrand who had been landed here by

State steamer last night to see the doctor had died. We therefore stayed ashore while St. Antoine fetched up a Jesuit priest and a "lay brother" to see to the funeral. We ans the priest lunched with Col: Chaptin and the funeral took place about 2·30 P.M. The coffin was covered with blue "cloth" with a cross in white on it. The priest had brought 3 little nigger acolytes dressed in red with white lace collars(?) to carry the incense things and the crucifix. There was a guard (unarmed) under command of an ex-corporal to carry the coffin. Preceded by the bugler and acolytes the coffin was taken to the cemetery and there buried; the director making a short farewell speech. There were more graves than when we last saw the cemetery 14 months ago. After making our adieux to the Dima people we went off in the boat St. Antoine accompanied by the priest going back to the mission and by our shikari who has been lent us by the Director. The Kasai near the confluence with the Kwango is wide with many flat grassy islands; at the actual confluence the Kwango is only about 400 yds wide and is banked by swamps covered with grass and papyrus. The Mission (Jesuit) of is on the Left bank of te the Kwango a little over half a mile from the Kasai. The house is of mud but a good two floored (1 storey) brick one is nearly completed and a good brick chapel is in use. The swampy manioc fields of this mission are a favourite feeding ground for duck (Gandu variety I think) the evening flight from the river taking place about 6 to 6 30. T got a partridge, which are numerous here, but the duck spotted us and kept too high.

MONDAY Jan: 25th.

We could not land at our destination MBEI so have decided to go on to the mission part of Pana about 7 hours below Luano on the L bank.

The Kwango remains about 400 to 500 yds wide at an average till we get to the Kwilu; the abnks are plains with a good bit of swamp ofts with paprus. The Kwilu maintains fully 400 yds at its mouth and the early part of this river is plains too, but this soon gives way to a bank belt of forest frequent gaps in which reveal the true nature of the country plains. Before entering the Kwilu we shot a hippo in the hope it would teach the mission where they would like the meet we also wounded a huge crocodile and later a smaller one; this latter hit with ·256 split rather far back bounced off wagging his tail in fury. We halted by a plain (swampy) on Right bank and on going out to shoot I got a brace of good partridges. Elephant and buffalo exist here in good numbers.

TUESDAY Jan: 26th.

The Kwilu keeps about 400 yds wide and usually has a forested bank, frequent gaps showing plains as before. The mouth of the Ingia is about 150 yds wide. Just below this the banks on the L bank are high (say 50 ft) but as a whole the country is flat as far as we could see from the river we passed a Jesuit ferme chapelle at Baya on the R bank and also the State post of Pana on the R bank. This about 40 minutes before getting to the ferme chappelle, Pana where we camped; arrived at about 4 P.M. having started at dawn (5·30 - 5·45). There are plains here and elephant and buffalo are said to swarm.

WEDNESDAY Jan: 27th.

We did not set off shooting at dawn this morning as we were settling dawn. This place consists solely of 8 mud huts, verandahed for the most part, one of which is used as a chapel and schoolroom. A Mongo capita is in charge who speaks & reads French.

There are about 40 children varying from 4 to 14 years old (about) The river bank is high here, about 25 feet; the post is situated in plain. There is a good deal of wood about and a great deal of plain sometimes studded sparsely with trees and shribs but for the most part open grass on a white sandy soil. The grass is never more than knee high and is thin. In the woods are usually swamps waist deep in places and very muddy. The foliage in them is very dense. About 9 I went out and found buffalo tracks in large numbers about ½ mile from the post. These (or rather some of them, a herd of about 8 including a good beast) we followed for an hour or two into the forest swamps by the river bank, but although we got close enough to hear them very distinctly wallowing in the water the also bolted when we were about 20 yds away. In the evening I went out but did no good, only saw more tracks. The herd which lives near here is almost entirely nocturnal in its habits. Partridges and guinea fowls and especially pigeons are very numerous; green pigeons and doves are numerous.

THURSDAY Jan 28th.

We sent our shikari out early to look for buffalo and he soon sent back a boy to say he had found a herd. We followed over 2 knee deep forest swamps (not wide) but found that the beasts had gone. Tracks, however, were very numerous. We saw ½ dozen black white necked storks standing in a sandy plain. Giant hornbills are numerous here. In the evening I killed a partridge.

FRIDAY Jan: 29th.

We went over the 2 swamps to try again for the buffalo but found none; we soon met some local Bayanzi who told us of another plain a little further on & we went on to it crossing another swamp

(forest) on the way. Here we saw elephant tracks and got a fine view of black monkey long hair, whitecollar and white tail tip. We didn't shoot at it and it was lucky we didn't for we came on a solitary bull feeding about 50 yds from the path immediately after crossing the swamp. He took 4 Express shots (expansive) and some .256 expansives to kill it. I thought for a moment he was going to charge and a better place to be charged couldn't be imagined; absolutely level and open. However he never showed any inclination to do so, so I think the expansive bullets must produce such a shock as to knock his sense out of him. He was a good old beast with ears ripped to ribbons but old fights. We sent for children from ferme chapelle to carry home the meat (which the Bayanzis tried to steal) and spent the afternoon preparing the feet and head. Our shikari tells me that some small birds continually perch on the buffalos backs. This old beast had no hair on his spine from rolling. In the night about 8 P.M. we went out to try for the herd near here, by ½ moonlight and got quite close but they bolted in a panic before we could see them.

FRIDAY Jan: 30th

Men sent out early reported buffalos on the plains to the S. (i.e. up river) about 2 miles or 1½ miles away; on our arrival they had gone so we left them and returned to pay attention to the skin of yesterday's beast. About 5 I went out to the S and after an hour or so's search found 3 buffaloes feeding in the tree studded plain joining bank forest. They saw us at once and moved off a few yards but we saw them again indistinctly under the trees. A big looking beast directly faced us at about 50 yds. I let go at the middle of his frontal aspect & I was sure that I must have landed

however he cleared off and it was too dark tottrack. I saw in the d distance some "buffalo birds" today. They are about the size of a starling and fly high in gruups of 4 or 5. On this buffalo we found amlarge leech adhering to the testicles.

SATURDAY Jan: 31st.

I went off to track yesterday's beast and after losing half an o hour by following the tracks of its 2 companions we found his tracks and just where he had gone to the forest blood spots began. We followed these for about 4 hours finding lots of spots of blood mixed with water our shikari says he is hit in stomach. We roused him up twice in the forest and the shikari caught a glimpse of him; he is a big bull. Eventually he joined other beasts and the blood tracks ceased; he is bleeding freely today however. A tornado came on about noon and drove us both back to camp. T has been to the N.W. and has got a shot (256 solid) at a buffalo in forest of which he only saw a mass and couldn't distinguish its shape. A child he met had seen it later limping off hit in the shoulder. The mission kids are good trackers, very keen, and absolutely cool and plucky. Tonight about 8 we tried for buffalo close here by moonlight and we had the mission capita and a kid about 6 yr s old with us. The latter went quite near the buffalo in the dark and was not in the least nervous. The capita doffs his black morning co coat and taking his spear goes after the buffalo like a sportsman. It is usually at his suggestion that we go out at night. It is really very little use, we can't see the beasts. This evening I missed a Pambi (like I got at Ikwembe) with the Express, running at about 100 yds. I don't know why I was fool enough to try it. Lost venture approved.

SUNDAY FEBRUARY 1st.

Today we expected the steamer but it failed to turn up. I went out N.W. in response to a report about buffalo and in the hopes of finding T's wounded bull. My wounded beast is reported as having left the S. side for the forest to the N. by our shikari who was out early tracking. My mission proved futile as I was too late on the spot, the buffalo having gone deep forestwater. I saw some green guenons and some fresh small elephant tracks. The rest of the day we did little.

MONDAY Feb: 2nd.

Again nothing in the way of buffalo. The steamer arrived loaded with manioc flour, chickens, goats, bananas, pineapple and the mission boys did a deal or two with dried buffalo meat. In the evening I tried to get a guinea fowl with T's ·256 and then regulated the elevation of the rifle; it shot 3" low in 40 yds about.

TUESDAY Feb: 3rd.

Off before sunrise to the N.W. with shikari and one mission boy of about 11 yrs old, who is our second "gillie" and on reaching the large plain half way between the Mzia river and here. In this plain there are several boggy places with black mud and hard rank grass but the soil is white and sandy as a rule with a lot of thin grass, suggestive of an English hay crop, about shoulder high. We saw 3 buffalos moving parallel with us about a mile away and I noticed through the glasses that they seemed darker than the Mushenge beasts and their backs appeared more humped. In our attempt to go in front and intercept them from a forest towards which they were obviously making (it was quite hot and about 7·45 or 8 o'clock) we were not successful as we came up behind them owing to inequalities

SUNDAY FEBRUARY 1st.

Today we expected the arrement but it failed to turn up. I received one just W.W. in response of a report spout pulsto and in the woods and the bubbling of the 3rd - 8'7 with twot swamping I fried to get a ducks spout. Ok by ni wol "2 jade the little! it made 2" low in the direction of the little!

TUESDAY Sep: 3rd.

You noticed in the W.W. with anikati and one minsion to the spout ll ary old, who is our second "little" bnoose two si ouw. Bnitch. ant no bns "little" and on ter chipmunk

In this the large bird fell ew perwoen the Mair tiret and here. In the bird bns bum with black ssvery yggod hrsess with bird to fol a ffiw alnt a as ybnse bns wifiw si lioe the ssrig ffuf the soll is mwifs and sendy as a lnt a ffiw ot ffim ssrig' ensgesrtive ot an fnglrap nev croh' spout spontset nign. W I bns vews alim a juode ar ffiw lellerq gnivom solsitud 6 was nofices through the ssasis ffuf ffuf seemed qetket ffen the mnsnengg of 2g of jqwffa two ni .bequmd nrom beraque ffed bns ssesd pecks sbbesled more nnmbeq. In ovt affemjf to 2g ni tnont bns jnfercqsf ffem mott a rotest fowsigs mnich ffev were stew (kcolo'o 8 to 2p.'7 juode bns jon ofinp saw it) gnikem yfsuoivdo operonsly neking (it was dnite not and spont 7 ,2p to 8 o,clock) sw satisfiequent of gniwo mend bnited qu omso sw as lnrssocus jon stew

TUESDAY Sep: 3rd.

You motsain sno bns ritsati and one minsion pov 110 petore sunitse to the W.W. with anikati of the of ssitnue to ants ot spout ll ary old, who is ouw second "little" bnoose two si ouw. Bnitch. ant no bns "little" and on ter chipmunk

In ffiw the large bird fell ew perwoen the Mair tiret and here. In the bird bns bum with black ssvery yggod hrsess with bird to fol a ffiw alnt a as ybnse bns wifiw si lioe the ssrig ffuf the soll is mwifs and sendy as a lnt a ffiw ot ffim ssrig' ensgesrtive ot an fnglrap nev croh' spout spontset nign. W I bns vews alim a juode ar ffiw lellerq gnivom solsitud 6 was nofices through the ssasis ffuf ffuf seemed qetket ffen the mnsnengg of 2g of jqwffa two ni .bequmd nrom beraque ffed bns ssesd pecks sbbesled more nnmbeq. In ovt affemjf to 2g ni tnont bns jnfercqsf ffem mott a rotest fowsigs mnich ffev were stew (kcolo'o 8 to 2p.'7 juode bns jon ofinp saw it) gnikem yfsuoivdo operonsly neking (it was dnite not and spont 7 ,2p to 8 o,clock) sw satisfiequent of gniwo mend bnited qu omso sw as lnrssocus jon stew

MONDAY Sep: 5th.

Again nothing in the way of pulsto. The afernet ffiwed bns sqqepnig ,esmsed ,ssos ,nuoll ,onicken ,sosts ,pemsem ,pinsepple and loosed with nsmnoc llonl ,onicken ,sosts ,pemsem ,pinsepple and bbsol with dlrb a dest to lsb owd ffiw qlrb pulsto nest. In the

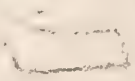
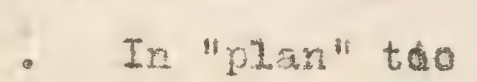
of the ground and to losing sight of them behind a clump of forest. We lost 20 minutes or so in looking for them but eventually saw them again and hurried off after them. I saw that one was bigger than the others. As we hurried after them, they came to meet us, unseen in the high grass, and we came to 50 yds of them quite unexpectedly. I fired a split bullet at the shoulder of the biggest beast. The horns looked good and the hump very distinct, but I could only see the back outline owing to the grass. The beast dropped but got up at once and all three made off. Shikari and I followed as hard as we could run, I quickly gave him the express so as to go better. Soon we found the beasts halted and I (blowing like a pig) hit my beast again (I heard bullet strike) but they cleared off and we ran on again. It was a scorching hot day, and the grass was long, the soil sandy, I out of condition and the pace as good as we could make it. I decided to abandon foot hunting in future. Finally (we must have run ¾ mile) my beast stopped and took another shot. I then went up to it and when I was about 2 0 yds off it charged, but I fired at the centre of the shoulder between the horns and it dropped not to the shot at about 10 yds away; it was an ideal place to shoot a charging beast there being nothing to trip you up if you had to jump to one side in a hurry. The last shot had struck it near the left horn making a slit in the top of the skull and then going on and entering about 5" into its interded spot, the withers, good penetration for a split bullet. We three all remarked on its being a very decent bull it had no hair on its back was darkish brown colour darker still on withers. Suddenly the shikari saw it was a cow! I was annoyed but the mistake was quite admissible I think. Then another surprise; it contained a foetus almost ready for birth.

I sent for the mission children and they with 2 Byanzi carried home the spoils; I got back pretty weary about 1·30. We skinned the foetus; its soles of its feet are yellow; it is fawn coloured and has black tip to its tail.

WEDNESDAY Feb: 3rd.

We had a busy day today preparing the head, feet and tail of yesterday's beast and we did not go out shooting. I went out and got a guinea fowl at sunset but this is as far as we moved all day. Sam rather distinguished himself today by eating the foetus and he had refused to touch a piece of chocolate offered him the day before yesterday; he had said "me kupistia chanana" to the chocolate, but he said the foetus was very good. The skins appear to be doing well so far.

THURSDAY Feb : 4th.

A cold wet day till about 2. We both put on waistcoats and were cold even then. The mission children saw a dead fish floating down the river on the far side and hurried to get it. It stank in an appalling manner. About 2·30 we went off in the mission canoe to a Bayanzi village a little up river on the other shore. The stream was extremely strong. The bows of the canoes here appear to move like this  whereas the Sankuru canoes are like this:-- 

. In "plan" too these boats are blunter  Sankuru 

The entrance to the Banganzi village lay through half a mile or so of forest swamp which was difficult for our long canoe. The forest was quite submerged to a depth of 2 to 5 feet and the sky quite obscured by the interlacing branches; there were innumerable vines hanging from and connecting the trees; creeper palms were numerous; occasionally one came to little clearings also submerged, full of lon

rank grass with lilies floating on the water. The water was dark the soil being black mud. Some of the trees had immense ridge like roots even though, in some instances, the tree itself was not a thick one, some of the trees, particularly those overhanging the Kwilu, are immense their great massive branches reaching far out over the river and often descending to the water's edge. On arriving on terra firma we found a bay crop like plain which lying low, was very damp and even swampy, here hippo and sitatunga are said to feed. Leaving 2 of our crew of children to watch the beasts we went on to the village. This consists rather of many groups than of a continuous village. The huts are very prettily situated among palms; borassas palms and many bitter orange trees; the grass is high and rank near the huts. The houses are long and rectangular, the walls being made of palm leaf and the roofs of grass thatch. The door is high up on one end wall. The height of the huts to centre ridge is only about 5ft 6in: The eaves nearly, or in some cases quite touch the ground. The people are dirty looking and not at all effusive. The sitatunga come within twenty yards of the huts by night and the villagers say that they are afraid of these beasts. I has known of man being killed by one on this river. It was too late to do anything and too early to expect hippo or sitatunga and as the forest swamp could hardly be negotiated in our big canoe after dark, we went home. Parrots and innumerable other birds enliven these forest swamps with their cries. I am to sleep tomorrow night in the villag to try for sitatunga.

FRIDAY Feb: 8th.

We left the post at 6·30 A.M. and got back at 6·15 after 11¾ hrs hard going with very little rest and no food & no water except an

occasional drink at swamp. But we had our record day and one could not want a better. We went along the track to the other ferme chapelle on the Inzia over the 2 deep swamps and passed the place where I had shot the last beast but keeping to the right.(N) of that spot. We saw nothing but fresh tracks till about 10 when, acting on the advice of a mission kid we crossed a third swamp and entered the big hayfield plains which reach to the narrow forest belt of the Inzia. In this plain about ½ mile away to the left (S) we saw 2 buffalos lying out presumably chewing the cud after their mornings feed. They lay in a piece of absolutely short grass with no high grass nearer than 80 yds from them on our side. The wind was good blowing across our left slightly from them. We stooped down as low as we could in the "hayfield" and approached making for a clump of tall trees which would shelter us from them. The ground hollowed between us and the beasts and there was a pool in it with much boggy ground; sometimes we got to this when a bushbuck (more probably reedbuck) suddenly stood up about 200 yds to our right and stood looking at us; then he bolted. He did not, however, scare the buffalo, who were standing up feeding when we began to crawl to the edge of the high grass for theshot. Arrived there T took a photo and then I fired with the Express and split bullet. They turned to the left and made off towards a piece of forest. T got in 4 shots and I 2 more, the last one of mine being the only good one I fired at them as they galloped and they went very hard. On following up the tracks we came to very large quantities of blood after the beasts had covered a couple of hundred yards and on entering the forest a lot of frothy blood showed a lung shot. The blood trail was very great till we suddenly came on a beast dead in a pool. We soon saw

that was an enormour bull with magnificent horns and a great scar on his side where he had received the horn of a rival suitor in the mating season. The work of cuuting up the meat was very difficult as the beast was too heavy to drag out of the swamp. It had had 2 shots, obviously .256 in the belly and a shot in the shoulder which had destroyed the lungs, broken or rather shattered 2 ribs where it entered and 2 others where it went out, but we could only find small splinters of it among bone splinters on the far side and I think it must have gone into the swamp when the shoulders were cut off. It had made a very big wound. We sent a child home (about 2½ hrs march) to call the mission boys to get the meat and leaving the shikari in charge started off home with our one remaining companion. Almost exactly where we had seen the bushbuck there appeared a "pambi" such as I got at Ikwembe, quietly feeding. I crawled up to about 70 yds of him and found I could not see him, owing to inequality of the ground, without standing up. I did get a sitting shot, however, with a .256 solid but couldn't aim well owing to grass blowing about before muzzle. I then had another shot which made him jump and a third which rolled him over completely as he ran directly away from me. This finished the magazine, but the little beast wasn't dead when I came up and he gave him a split bullet in the spine to finish him; all my 3 solids had struck so it's wonderful what strength the animal had. We then went on home and after reaching the plain near where I got the cow the other day we suddenly came on a herd of 7 buffalo feeding near the edge of a wood; it was about 3 P.M. I suppose and it was sunny (the day had been overcast in the morning) We at once fired a big dark coloured beast and it went into a very small covert and we could hear it moaning & then it was silent.

The rest made off into the open plains. I followed them and got 2 cows a big bull which looked quite black (possibly from rolling in te the dark mud of pools which are numerous in the open plain here). The whole 6 then hid in a little covert not more than 50 x 30 yds. Candidly I was not inclined to go into this with a wounded bull and 5 cows in it as it was dense and it would have been very close quarters. I did not like to get the child who was with me to try and holloa them out while I waited on the far side as I could not have protected him with the rifle if they had come out his way, so I sat down about 30 yds away hidden in the grass and sent to T to ask if he would come and we might try and rouse them out by shooting one each side. He couldn't come however having only no shots left and when I got back I found that the beast in the covert was not dead when he tried to g in but had charged him. He had managed to see it and break its neck with a ·256 split. We found that it had been hit with the ·450 in the lungs and by the 256 in the belly but it had not bled much. It was a big cow. We sent for some Bayanzi to carry the head and legs and went home pretty tired, but not so much so as one would think.

SATURDAY Feb: 6th.

The steamer passed, up river bound, today so we were able to give the captain, who is a capital chap very active and keen on shooting, some buffalo meat. We had a really hard day's work on the skinning of the heads and the antelope. These we hang under the thatch which covers the wood collected for sale to the steamers, and the 2 previous ones seem to be doing very well so far. The nose and mouth of buffalo are difficult to clear of flesh and the ears cannot be turned right over. Buffalo are very numerous here as the preceding notes

show. Every patch of plain seems to hold a herd varying in numbers from 3 to 15. Near this village they are not to be seen in daytime, but elsewhere they can apparently be met with at all hours. They seem to carry their heads very low, distinctly showing a hump, when undisturbed. This hump is common to both sexes but is perhaps more pronounced in bulls. As they walk with nose outstretched the horns lying back on the neck, are very hard to see even at short distances. Tsetse fly are certainly very numerous here, not only on the river bank but inland as well. Mosquitoes exist but are rare. Small biting flies are common. Duck come over in couples occasionally and are, I think, the Lukenye kind. Hippo are fairly numerous, but sand banks are rare now and they are not often to be seen. Pigeons (green and doves) are common, as also are partridges; guinea fowl are fairly numerous around here. There is a child isolated in a little hut who has sleeping sickness; one can occasionally hear him crying out. He is looked after by Louis, the capita's wife or an elder child.

SUNDAY Feb: 7th.

We spent today, working on the buffalo heads, feet, and tails, We have plenty to do in this line and get any amount of skilled labour to assist us from the children who are very willing. The capita, or teacher, or lay brother, or whatever he is, is ill. He has had fever and a chill but T has grappled with the situation and he is better than he was a few days ago.

MONDAY Feb: 8th.

After putting a few finishing touches to the heads etc., & spending the day in the village I went over to the Bayanzi village, Moabala, on the other bank to sit up for sitatunga.

I started rather late and did not get to the swamp in the forest, described above, till after sunset and what with poking up and down in the dark trying to get the big canoe through the mass of trees and getting fairly stuck twice I didn't get to the village till well after dark. I saw the chief and promised him a matabish if I got a successful. He thereupon told off a man to watch the approaches and I went and sat down near some huts to wait till the moon rose. This was a weary job. The people sat about by fires outside their huts talking in subdued voices till about 9 and then, I think, everyone had turned in; anyway all was very still. Shortly after the moon rose a native came in to report that a beast had left the forest so the shikari and I went off at once. It turned out to be a hippo. We got quite close to it as it went through a bit of woodland and it is incredible how quietly it went, no more noise than a man would make in similar undergrowth. We followed him into some high grass in which the shikari saw him and showed him to me. I saw some white glittering mass and let go at it with Express solid bullet, whereupon it dropped stone dead much to my amazement. It was hit in the neck (the skull being fractured as we saw later); I fired another shot into the carcass to encourage a native who would not go up to it till I had done so. When my lantern arrived we saw it was quite a big male; its skin was a mass of little dark lumps like warts. Telling the chief not to cut it till I returned next day, I went off home, getting stuck again in the swamp in the forest. The trees in this swamp looked very white and ghostly where the moonlight fell on them.

TUESDAY Feb: 9th.

We went off early to get the hippo trophies and meat taking Sam with us, at his own request, to be introduced to a hippo, never having seen one entire. The carcass was alright and we photoed it before cutting. The hippo's t sticles are inside the carcass and the natives maintain that they are in the ear! The body was purple and grey and inside the legs almost pink. We took off the head skin (which was a load for two men to carry to the canoe) the four legs; a slab of back skin for a table and a strip to make hound whips, also the tail which got lost. While there we drank water with bitter orange juice squeezed in, not a bad drink at all. The skull, with meat on it, took 4 men to carry it. The barrel of the body we left to the villagers and as we went away some women thanked us for it; this is rather a rare occurrence in this part of the world as far as my experience goes. On the way back we passed 4 other hippos in the water. They snorted at us as we passed, possibly smelling their dead companion. The rest of the day was spent in cleaning the skull

WEDNESDAY Feb: 10th.

I went off early going S but turning S.W. and getting to the little covert where the 6 buffalos went in a few days ago. I saw very many tracks of buffalo; in fact I was on the ground where we saw the herd of 15 the other day. There are swampy pools lying out in the sandy plains to which the buffalos come to drink, there being well worn roads made by the animals leading to them and the grass in their neighbourhood is often eaten off quite short. A violent tornado seeming imminent I came home, without seeing a beast, about 11.30 One of the children with me saw a small antelope but I did not see it in time. A guinea fowl on the way home insured our having a

dinner for last night's hippo meat had tasted too fishy for us. We got the hippo skin soaped in the afternoon and the children saw a pig come out of the forest quite near the post. I went out to try for it but it had gone. Then I got the shikari and a mission kd kid to beat a little covert the former intoning his catechism or prayers to rouse out the pig! This evening I shot a cronodile, in the neok the children said, as it drifted down river. There are many here they say.

THURSDAY Feb. 11th.

T called me about 4 30 and we had breakfast and were ready to start by 5 30 while it was still dusk. We went round to the place where we had got the big bull, but went, by a detour, over my yesterday's ground as I though we must meet buffalo there at thay early hour. However we didn't but, after seeing a shower through in a bit of forest, we saw a herd of nine in the same patch of very short grass where we had got the bull. A near approach was impossible, so T took some long range photos of the herd grazing and we then both fired at between 300 and 400 yds. The herd took off into the high "hay" grass one lagging behind (the one shot at) we hurried after them but could only see tails swishing. We fired at one beast and then T shot one stone dead as it showed its head over the grass. It was now pouring with rain. While inspecting the carcass the shikari saw another beast a mile away to the North. We went after it and then (after rousing up a bushbuck which we disregarded) we saw a herd of 5 near a strip of forest (feeding). We could only get near enough by going through the wood and this we did. The herd was feeding on the crest of some rising ground as we came up the hill we saw the bull silhouetted against the sky.

His hump was most pronounced. I shot him in the shoulder using a split bullet in the 450 and he bucked and then made off. I shot him again and then he turned back to the forest. We thought for a moment he was going to charge but he was no gentleman, and a shot just as he was going to the wood made him so weak that we thought he would drop before he got to cover. We followed him in and heard him breathing heavily under some low palms where we could not see him so we left him and had a smoke and on returning found him dead; a very decent bull, very dark with the light hair on the face very chestnut. It had been and was pouring hard. We then went off home and just where we had met the second herd the other day, sure enough up got four. Just the other side of them appeared Sam and the kids who had been sent for to fetch meat. We both fired at a beast which separated from the herd and we followed it into the forest without finding blood though I thought it was hit. We then went home after 9½ hrs work. Sam had wanted to be introduced to buffalo and so had come to see the corpses. The above herd had appeared about 20 yds away from him coming in his direction. He said "Let's run away! But the mission children said "No, let us wait and see, there are the Whitemen". Sothey waited and followed after we had shot. The heads and meat only got to camp after dark. We had promised the buffalo to the St. Antoine which is due tonight, but she did not come. Anyhow we have kept our promise and the meat will go to Dima alright if the ship comes early tomorrow. I have forgotten to mention that as we waded through the last swamp on our way home we heard galloping in the plain and on emerging from the forest found that half a dozen or so buffalo had just galloped by; this was about 3 P.M. We therefore have seen or heard 21 buffalo &

2 antelope today.

FRIDAY Feb: 12th.

The St Antoine came down river about noon with Brissac and Homann the local chef de secteur C.K. who is going home. They were pleased with the meat, and we showed them yesterday's bull which we are going to give to the C.K. for showing at Brussels. It had not been skinned and looked very fine being very black and chestnut. The rest of the day we spent at work at the heads. We have sent our shikari off to Dima; a very good man at his job but lazy and domineering over the children.

SATURDAY Feb: 13th.

We continued work on the heads and went up to the sand in the afternoon where I shot at the eyes of a crocodile as he showed above water. I think I missed him. There was a mass of cranes on the sand and also a vast number circling over the village about noon, but they cleared off before we could get a shot.

SUNDAY Feb: 14th.

We spent today in camp and only went out for a stroll after birds in which T got a partridge. We have been living on salted buffalo beef, and it is excellent. You cut slices of meat about an inch thick and put them into a covered saucepan thus, layer of salt, layer of meat, layer of salt, layer of meat; cover it finally all with salt on top of pan. (Layers of meat= pure lean meat with no skin formed over it 3" thick can be used). Dialy pour off the resul ting moisture and replace as before. Ordinary trade salt is good for this. After 8 days the meat can be smoked and is good thus. It can be used as above after 10 days roasted. It can be soaked to remove salt flavour and then minced it is good that way too.

The children here I have mentioned already in reference to their pluck; they are also quite honest, very cheery and most willing to do anything for you. There seems to be the same spirit of "seniores priores little boys last" that pervades an English public school, in fact the whole place really quite reminds one of a public school. There appears to be very little bullying and that only in a very mild form. One or two boys can read and write a little. Louis the capita, was most obliging and civil. His strong point, however, is not his voice. There is a girl of about 12 who, under Louis' wife, looks after 10 or 12 little - very little - girls. Some of the children go home to the scattered Bayanzi huts to sleep. Louis is a Mongo.

MONDAY Feb: 15th.

We went off early and repeated our last route when after buffalo. It was cloudy but there had been no rain. We saw a small antelope-like that shot last time or the time before - quite near the post. We found no buffalo, but they had been on the ground yesterday or in the night and perhaps grass fires which had been numerous may have driven them away. We were out 6¾ hours. On the return journey a larger antelope, about 3 ft high perhaps, very much like the smaller ones in colour, got up and when I shot at it with T's 256 it stopped about 150 yards away and looked at me a 3rd shot killed it stone dead. One can easily hear these split bullets strike. This one passed right through the beast, but made a big wound leaving a bit of nickel in the far side. It was hit in the shoulder. It was a female and the male's horns are said to be about 9 in: or a foot long. Some kids were sent for it and we took the skin.

TUESDAY Feb: 16th.

We did not go out for buffalo today as we expect the St Antoine tomorrow night and intend to go and try for meat in the morning. There has been no rain and it is rather hot. In the afternoon we fished on the sand bank and a hippo came out and started to feed not 60 yds away. I was able to get a shot without leaving my chair. I aimed behind the ear (it's rump was towards me but it turned its head) and knocked it down with a 256 solid. It took another shot as it lay kicking on the water's edge. We couldn't run up to it owing to water and deep sand. It got to water but I shot at it again and killed it in a shallow. We went round in the canoe and tied the fishing line to it and thus towed it home! The line certainly was double and the hippo a male quite small. The hauling of it out of water employed all the children and was a stiff job up the bank.

WEDNESDAY Feb: 17th.

Off early towards our favourite hunting ground. On the way we saw a herd of about ½ dozen feeding on the opposite slope of a valley to the Right or N of the track. There was a steep ravine but only about 30 feet deep filled with forest between us and them so we went down our side keeping under cover of the wood; we got to a spot where by standing more upright we could get a good view of the beasts about 150 yds away. Here T took 2 views with the Goerz. We then went on a little and he took a few more with my F.P.K. I then took a perfectly steady shot (sitting) a decent sized bull, heard the bullet strike and the beast stumbled badly on his near fore leg, nearly falling. He had gone over the crest, however, before I could shoot again.

TUESDAY JAN: 14th.

We did not go out for buffalo today as we expect the Dr Arrying tomorrow night and intend to go and lay for meat in the morning. There has been no rain and it is rather hot. In the afternoon we fished on the mud lake and a hippo came out and charged to food not 40 yds away. I was able to get a good photo showing my circle. I aimed behind the ear (it's tough was towards me but it turned its head) and knocked it down with a .577 solid. It took another shot as it lay kicking on the mud's edge. We couldn't pull up to it owing to water and deep mud. It got in water and I shot at it again and killed it in a shallow. We then turned in the canoe and tied the fishing line to it and then towed it home! The first occasion I've been double and the hippo's male - quite small. The muddy of it out of water emptied all the children and then a KITT fell in the canal.

.78.

TUESDAY JAN: 14th.

Off early towards our favourite hunting ground. On the way we saw a herd of about 1 dozen leaving on the opposite slope of a valley in the flight or 2 of the lawn. There was a steep moving but only about 30 feet deep filled with tussock grass and then we had to cross our side keeping under cover of the wood; we got to a spot where by wandering more quickly we could get a good view of the beasts about 180 yds away. Here I took 3 views with the Goerz. We then went on a little and he took a few more with my F.N. I then took a perfectly steady shot (sitting) a decent sized bull, hearing the bullet strike and the beast immediately on his near fore leg, nearly falling. We had gone over the crest, however, before I could close again.

We found their tracks and followed to dense wood, but finding no blood came to the conclusion that the bullet had hit him too far back, and we then went on to the usual feeding grounds. Here not a beast was to be seen probably owing to the fact that the Bayanzi had left some fresh boxes lying about where they had foolishly divided the last carcass given them. They had taken it right to the buffalo's favourite short grass to cut it up. We therefore returned to camp unsuccessful. Of birds here great and small hornbills are common, also plantain eaters, pigeons (various and green) and doves, cranes, black white necked storks, plover ibis, (very common in plains) duck are not common, and those T has seen he puts down as Lukenye bird, partridge (very numerous) guinea fowl (fair number) a few emerald cuckoo; black and white fishing eagle, hawks (many). The animals include elephant (common in dry season) buffalo, the 2 antelopes shot and the sitatunga (? rare) a burrowing beast with, an earth about size of a fox's earth in plains jackal (I've seen tracks) hippo and crocodile. The hippo "schools" appear to stick to a locality. The captains nearly always can tell you where you will find one "Behind this island etc". Pig are common; there are no leopards. The soil is poor, white sandy as witness the poor manioc of the post. In the evening we photoed the juvenile hunters and trophies.

THURSFAY Feb: 18th.

In the morning it was showery and there was a thunder storm in the night. I attended to the small hippo skin. The boat arrived about 9-30 and we went on board all the children turning out to wave farewells. We have had a splendid time here; good sport, good camp, good people round, good weather and as a rule good luck. This is ab

out

all one can want. We slept at Luanou on the right bank. The river maintains about 400 yds to 500 in places and the current is strong. The banks are very densely forested but the belt of woods is narrow. The country is fairly flat there being nothing in fact but insignificant undulations (say 30 to 50 ft) visible from the river. Luano is a noted elephant haunt they and hippos stroll about the post at night! Trees (mango) that T planted are growing wonderfully strongly. The place has been in rotten hands since T's time and has gone down hill as regards prices to be paid for things and things grown in the post. Islands, all wooded are common, hardly any sand visible today but a lot of shallows. T has met many native friends all of whom volunteered for service. 10 or 15 men are to be chosen by the agent and sent on.

FRIDAY Feb: 19th.

We left Luano about 7 I suppose, and there was a bit of a stir caused by the agent's damsel - a Bambala referring to the Capt:'s damsel's tribe (Batetela) as Basenje. The 2 ladies, after some distinctly heated words, left the ship to fight it out and this led to the captain taking summary vengeance on the agent who had hit his, the captain's spouse. A very foolish affair, but not very desperate. The opatain's lady waxed very eloquent on her return on board and quoted almost verbatim an old Oxford ditty about the mate of a certain lugger and his propensities for house cleaning; in this she referred to the agent who had hit her. The course to Kongo a C.K. capita's o post (once a white man's post) on the Left bank, where we slept, was through forested banks (narrow belt) and there were no hills beyond 30 or 40 ft undulations visible from the steamer. Islands were numerous but, they say, we see no more after Kongo.

No hippo or crocodile seen today. River tortuous. Stopped at Kukombe (R bank) where the Baluba employés had struck, anf at Madibi (very large plantations) on the Right bank. We passed a place near Kongo (Kongo is left bank) opposite side of river where 2 soldiers were eaten by the Bahuana. One man, or rather youth, has come with us. He volunteered last night, having previously known T and though not told to come, has arrived bringing his baggage! "The spirit is (evidently) willing.

SATURDAY Feb: 20th.

We slept at the mouth of the KWENGO today on the opposite shore of the Kwilu in a spot much frequented by elephants. The course has lain through forest but the belt is not deep and frequent bits of plain can be seen on rising ground. In one of these we saw a bull and cow buffalo; the former very dark brown, the latter red. This we saw about 4 P.M. We halted about 6-15 P.M. There are very many palms in the forest on either bank, indeed in places the woods almost consist of aplms. We passed Michakila, where Frobenius stayed and near which he shot natives. It is now without a white man.

SUNDAY Feb: 21st.

About 4 hours steam brought us to Kikwit about 11. This was all through forested banks. The Kwilu narrows gradually after Michakila and is 175 metres wide at Kikwit (so Georges the transport agent tells me). Lukenye duck are numerous but shy over some sunken rocks a little below Kikwit. The morning was very chilly. Kikwit has a lot of buildings about it, with manioc planted in the post. One building (stores) is of locally made and good brick. There are many very tall trees, some quite slender in the post which appear

dangerous in case of tornadoes; they have stood alright for some tie few years now however. The post is on the left bank. The bank now (high river) is about 15 feet high. The current is strong. There are rapids a little above Kikwit which prevent steamers as big as the St. Antoine going higher up river. The agent, M. Thiebaut, is away and there is only the transport agent M.Georges here. He is affable and has given us a house or rather 3 rooms of a room house. This was built by T but the open space he left in the middle has been patched up into a 3rd room. T met many old friends among the staff and among sundry "southern Bambala" who were about. The capt: does not reload today, it being Sunday. Elephants often come here into the river.

MONDAY Feb: 22nd.

The steamer went off this morning having reloaded. A number of Bambala porters came in today and all remembered T They came in singing along the road and then form up into a group and sing a chorus in which Movo figures largely. They sing in harmony and very well too. We took some photos and some phonograph records. The phonograph is very popular here. The Bambala cawer themselves with earth giving them a red copper tint. They plait their hair into lines running back from the forehead and forming ligtails (2 large and several thin ones) sometimes putting in false hair of palm fibre to add to the quantâty. All is very thickly caked with earth newly put on by the wives every day and matching exactly the colour of their bodies. They put rows of brass headed nails (European) into their headdress. Around the left arm is a strip which wome-times holds a knife. They wear loin cloths gracefully folded and leave most of the buttocks bare.

They are very neat and fine looking people with very agreeable manners, and all appear to be about 19 years old. Probably this is caused by the red colour obliterating signs of age. They are graceful strong and well built. The southern Bambala are not cannibals. They carry very fine bows their war bow being about 5ft 6" long. We did nothing but stay in the post today.

TUESDAY Feb: 23rd.

Today we had intended to go over to Zimba a Bambala village but were stopped by the rain. Again numbers of Bambala came in and we took some photos and held phonograph seances etc,. T has received several offers on the part of Bambala to accompany him. In the evening we fished and I shot a specimen of the felidae in the ribber house. I gave the trophies of this encounter to a nigger. The 25 split is all that one can desire for this kind of shooting! The animal, by the way, was a tame cat, who had been sentenced to death. M. Georges tells me that Landbeck went off to shoot 20 (odd) elephants with 5 Albinis. He and his "escort" put 170 shots into the herd, killing one! Of course the rest bolted wounded never to return! A scandalous proceeding.

WEDNESDAY Feb: 24th.

This afternoon we went over to Zimba. The way about 4 miles lé lies mainly through forest and is pretty well S. There is a brook about 20 yds wide near Kikwit; its banks are about 30 or 40 feet high. Near the village one enters small plains or clearings of high very coarse grass with a lot of palms dotted about them. The view from this fairly high ground shows that the forest on the other shore of the Kwilu covers undulating country. The village is very pretty, the huts being dotted about among palms.

The huts are rectangular, the door being at one side of the end. They are made entirely of grass. We saw one foreign bark hut. The huts are about 7' to ridges 7' wide and 15 or 16 ' long (not measured by me today). We saw a group of men of all ages gambling; shaking a small cup throwing its contents on the ground with the cup over them. Singing as they shake the cup. I got an excellent photo of this. I met very many old friends. When we came away the children violently shook us by the hand and many of them came with us a long way on our homeward journey. I killed a monkey (green guenon on the way back.

THURSDAY Feb: 25th.

I spent the day mainly in bed, not ill only seedy. We took some phono records of Bambala songs and showed the walking elephant. This is immensely popular; every one wants to see it. Not a very fine day.

FRIDAY Feb: 26th.

I packed the big hippo head all the buffalo skulls (bar the biggest) 4 hippo feet; 2 antelope skulls and skins and some buffalo tails in 2 boxes and addressed them to home putting Harwood on the boxes to show contents.

SATURDAY Feb: 27th.

We spent the day in the factory doing nothing in particular but take a few photos of southern Bambala.

SUNDAY Feb: 28th.

Again nothing in particular. I heard some guinea fowl in the woods behind the post but could not see them.

MONDAY MARCH 1st 1909.

Nothing again of note. The mechanical elephant is a very great

success with the Bambala and constant demands are made to see it, & also to hear the phonograph. We have taken some good records. T is developing his photos and succeeding well.

TUESDAY March 2nd.

A similar day with nothing to record. George says most passengers who pass here get ill; but he probably was talking rot; T was not ill when he lived here.

WEDNESDAY March 3rd.

The St Antoine arrived today bringing European mails, parcels, hippo skin and skull from Pana and Kodak tank from Dima. M. Thiebaut the agent was on board. He has been in the Congo about 11 years; Lula Albert (Mahagi) Lusambo, Mongala; he says he has had three blackwater fevers. He seems very civil. I finished up a letter for home. Bakers have sent a Kodak intended for India to me at H and C's ; I wrote the necessary authorisation for the P.O. to send it away again.

THURSDAY March 4th.

A day's developing with the Kodak tank. My films turn out quite good but great care has to be taken as the gelatine tries to come off. We got some alum from George and this helps to keep it on. As a whole the results are good. The steamer left today taking my 2 boxes of skulls etc., and 5 parrots for Mrs. Underwood at Boma.

FRIDAY March 5th.

Again developing; the Zunba and Pana photos are good, though most of the Pana ones have gone home, unluckily. We also took some photos of Bambala.

SATURDAY March 6th.

Developing again and still successfully. There is no lack of local models for photos as many Bambala porters are daily in the post This district is a contrast to the average Sankuru place with its lack of food and unwilling natives. Here the native wants to earn pay by carrying and making rubber, on the Sankuru he does not; there you have the matter in a nutshell. He wants the White man here to give him goods; on the Sankutu he doesn't want him. The natives of the Kwilu have killed a number of white men and have practically held others to ransom and it is no sense of fear here that maintains peace The State has only just (a year ago at most) come to the Kwilu and the actions of one of its N.C.O's seem likely to cause trouble if he continues them. He appears to have been treating with brutality a totally unoffending people who are far more likely to have enough of that sort of thing and rise than the Sankuru epoples. Imported Baluba capitas here are, in T's opinion, a great mistake; slaves in their own country (i.e. Lusambo market) they are only apt to try and lord it over quiet people such as the Bayanzi who form the majority of the C.K. workmen here (Luano is the great recruiting place for Bayanzi) who work a term of so many months to obtain (as a rule) a flint lock and powder. This latter they squib off as soon as they get it. These Balubas no doubt do as much bullying as they dare, but the Bambala don't stand that sort of thing. The comparison between the Baluba of Lusambo market and the Belgian N.C.O. as opposed to the free Baluba and the Dutch is too obvious to need noting down. It seems to me to fit exactly at every point bar colour.

SUNDAY March 7th.

Developed again today; still with good results . Photoed a really beautiful Bambala girl in a classic pose with an Odol bottle to try for a prize. This photo is good. The temperature today was 34 Cent: Kikwit is supposed to be a hot place.

MONDAY March 8th.

33 Centigrade on George's verandah; this is considered hot here; in fact Kikwit is called hot but it appears to me far cooler than say Bolombo. There is little pronounced dry season here; but there is minor dry season, just now over, as well as the greater one in about July. The Bambala are constantly asking when we are going with a view to coming with us; numbers of them offer to serve permanently and the transport here is largely done now by saying the loads are T'S. Photos still going strong.

TUESDAY March 9th.

The cook here has a dish which he calls "bif tek na msi na Kapia" it is chicken made into a sort of croquets (I think that describes it) We have now 18 Northern Bambala permanent porters recruited at Luano by the C.K. agent; a Batetela cook named Mabruki; a Bapende boy Benga; and a diminutive imp a Bayanzi called Bué who is always sitting in our chairs; drinking out of our bottles; or elae lost. He is very young and full of bonne volonté I think but green. Lushima is gone by steamer. Today is warm too.

WEDNESDAY March 10th.

I have packed all my curios into 2 boxes and 2 baskets of bows; there are the headskins in a big box and the big buffalo skull and hippo skin in a rough box to be repacked by H and C. The little hippo skull and skin to be left behind.

THURSDAY March 11th.

Packed our belongings today ready for departure of our carriers (Babunda) come from Athenes tomorrow. They came in the evening. We are taking 6 Southern Bambala (friends of T8s anxious to go with him and see the world as far as the Kasai; this is more enterprising than they were when T was here before, then the Bambala would not go far away) 18 Northern Bambala from Luano; the new cook, Benga the Bapende boy; Bueja a Bayanzi aged about 6 or 7 and Sam.

FRIDAY March 11th.

Off about 3; owing to rain earlier in the day. We went entirely through dense forest for about 2 hours or 6 miles, the country being hilly but the hills very low. We slept at Chikwata from which the factory takes its name; it is a southern Bambala village, there being a number of this people on this, the right, bank of the Kwilu who, I presume, have migrated at some time from the left. The people were most civil. They did not like our Northern Bambala to put their salt in their dirty cloth for the S Bambala are a clean people and would not sell their stuff for dirty salt. They are very careful to paint themselves and keep themselves tidy.

SATURDAY March 12th.

To-day we marched over a hilly country (higher hills than yesterday) to Bamba, the last S Bambala village. The way lay entirely through forest and we crossed many brooks; we were going S.S.E. thus following the Kwilu and so the forest belt has continued all day and seems wider than it really would be if we had gone straight across it. We passed through one or two villages (S Bambala) in one of which I photoed a hedge made of cactus. These villages are pretty, containing many palms. Palms are very numerous in the forest too.

(yes) to Bamps' the last 2 Bampsla villages. The way lay entirely through forest and we crossed many brooks! We were going S.S.E. from following the Kwilu and so the forest had just been continued all day and seems wider than it really would be if we had gone straight across to one of (2 Bampsla) villages two to one of which I proposed a halt to camp. These villages are pretty. We passed through one of two villages. Palms are very numerous in the forest too. Palms are very common here.

We photoed the interior of a fetish hut at Bamba and numerous village scenes. The chief begged hard to see the elephant and it was shown. He was distinctly nervous of it. He was given a china donkey which gift was greeted with cheers by the inhabitants.

SUNDAY March 13th.

Today we marched 4½ hours to Kimbinga (chief's name Kingomal a Babunde village. The way was mainly through plains, very hilly, some peaks (conical, grass covered) and ridges reaching fully 500 or 600 ft from crest to valley. They were grass covered with many clumps of wood in the valleys and with many single palms and groups of palms dotted atout, altogether a most pleasing landscape, with many grand views as one reached the higher points. The Babunda villages lie scattered over a lot of ground in groups of half a dozen huts scattered among many acres (even miles) of plantations which are everywhere in view; palms figure largely in the villages which are very pretty seen from an eminence. The first village we entered had killed a man of Kimbinga and there was therefore a war in progress. The 2 villages seemed to join so long and scattered were they. Everyone was civil to us. In Kimbinga there were many women singing when we came in, presumably a mourning song for the dead man who was not yet buried. The smaller village had no recognised the chief of Kimbinga (nearly appointed) hence the trouble. This chief was very busy paying salt (wrapped in long packages of) to the relatives of the victim and all the men carried bows; this was all the "war" we saw and every body was very civil. The plains today have been a good deal sprinkled with bushes and dwarf trees.

MONDAY March14th

Today we did 4 hours or 13 miles to Banda where we met M Hougard the C.K. agent of Athenes. The way lay entirely through plains great rolling downs covered with pretty fine grass; we passed several straggling villages lying in valleys or on slopes. The way largely followed ridges but we crossed several brooks with very few (if an any) trees beside them; just running through bushes or in the open We got a great reception at the villages, the people beckoning us to enter; running beside us and clapping their hands against their elbows and singing. The village contained 2 huts for M Hougardy's use on his rounds situated beneath a fine group of ald palms and here we camped. H was most civil. The chief brought us a goat. He is a venerable elderly man, grey hair dressed in the Babunde crest and fashion. I took some views of the camp. Our porters (Babunde) and a very decent lot and keep much together on the road. A large number of Babunde men seen in the villages were embroidering cloth.

TUESDAY March 15th.

About 6 hours or 18 miles brought us to Athenes. For a whole hour the people of Banda came with us singing and dancing along and walk as hard as we could we couldn't shake them off. They carried us over brooks etc., In a very fast hour we got to another part of Banda where there was another chief. The way lay continuously through hamlets, a most populous country. Here the chief gave us a goat and T explained the reason of our visit. The chief was veryt tall and painted red; he had a very dignified manner and was listened to most attentively when he spoke . We sat on our loads for ½ hm and talked to him under some fine old palms with 2 or 3 hundred natives round some swarming up the trees to look at us over the heads

of the crowd. The Babunda, despite Frobenius, are very black and are tall strong people; very talkative among themselves. The next 3 hours lay through a grassy plain the road following a ridge, but still there were many boggy places lying on the summits of the "downs We stopped at another village from which the chief did not want us to go on and gave us a goat and some fowls. This village lies in a valley in which there are some trees and copses otherwise up to this point from the last village the plains are practically devoid of trees and bushes. Athenes C.K. post lies near the crest of a down on its Western slope there being a river about 3 or 4 yds wide in the valley to the West. There is much boggy ground in this valley between a native village which lies 2½ miles away on the road to Kikwit In these swamps we saw and both missed a couple of large long legged birds with white bodies and black feathers on the wings. There is a very pleasing view over the valley (W) from Athenes; there being a great expanse of grass land with a few small trees in it; and to the S lies a Babunde village on the slope of the walley amid a number of trees, some 800 yds from the post, across a brook which flows over some reddish grey rocks at the point where one crosses it and is very clear and cool. Stones are not to be met with between Kikwit and here. The soil here is very poor, being much admixed with soil.

WEDNES-DAY March 16th.

Our porters, after a day's rest, are going to work in the factory to keep them out of mischief. Sundry Babunde chiefs of no great status have been to bring us goats; food being plentiful here. Hougardy seems to get on well with the Babunda. We did some developing today of views etc., taken en route; these have turned out satisfactorily.

satisfactorily. The climate here appears from H's account to be good. The post has no shade in it, but for this very reason is all the more airy, the wind coming over great stretches of down land. Storms appear to come mainly from the S or S.E. no doubt because the Kwilu valley draws off those on the Western side. Obviously one get much wind with the tornadoes. The elephant appears likely to be a success.

THURSDAY March 17th.

Today we got a few letters including a most flattering one from Pere Van Tilborg about our stay at Pana. We did some more developing and took some types and panorams of the views here S and W. These latter are fair only. The middle day here is often very sun scorched while cloudy mornings are quite chilly and a winter waistcoat is quite useful.

FRIDAY March 18th.

T and I went over to the villages S of here to take photos this morning and were shown round by Mondene, the chief (or White man's chief possibly). He was dressed in a loin cloth when we unexpectedly arrived and at once went to his hut and put a C.K. white suit on, over his other cloth, and then came out and greeted us again quite as if he had not just shaken hands with us. T gave him a nigger doll in secret, with which he was much pleased and carried it about hidden under his jacket. We went a stroll through the village Ther are many trees including palms and the huts are scattered singly or in groups of 2, 3 or 4 amid fields of millet, in fact the village quite gives the impression of being scattered broadcast over a millet field. Some of the houses have fences round them, and nearly all have their doors high up with a platform of sticks laid

across 2 supports outside the door; there is also a gable or porch (semicircular) in the eaves over the door. Weaving is done at fixed looms, sticks (like Bakuba) under the shade of some tree. We saw very few women. The Babunda so far appear to be rather shy of the camera, more so than most of the peoples we have yet met.

SATURDAY March 19th.

Nothing in particular today. Benga, the Bapende boy, who has always shown rather a domineering tendency with natives was sacked for raping ro trying to rape a Babunda woman who was sent home because her man (a workman here) ill treated her. Benga also got our new cook to help him, and the latter bolted in the evening though he had not been sacked but had been offered a further trial which he had accepted. Benga's departure is good riddance to bad rubbish. We took took a few unimportant photos today.

SUNDAY March 20th.

It was the day of the weekly market in the post this morning when many Babunda of both sexes came in to sell food. Unluckily the heavy clouds and showers prevented decent photography. The phonographs proved a great attraction to the crowds

MONDAY March 21st to WEDNESDAY March 31st.

We have spent the whole time in Athenes and are not getting on any too well with work. The Babunda are exceedingly shy and will not talk about their beliefs etc, etc., in fact nothing has been got out of them so far. A Babunda workman gave us to understand that he had been told not to give his tribe's customs away to the White man. This makes one wonder whether we are regarded as forerunners of Bula Matadi and that Bula Matadi's misdeeds on the Kwilu (committed through the incapability of an N.C.O.) have been reported here. This seems the only reasonable supposition. Our photos continue to

This seems the only reasonable suggestion.

Our photos continue to turn out very well indeed, but we have only got a very few women (and these all old ones) taken at last Sunday's market (March 27th) the women are even shyer than the men. I got some good panorams of the post etc,. and gave them to Hougardy to send to his wife; he is delighted. I like Hougardy, he is devoid of an air of self imposed dignity and importance which is not usually any too well carried off by thse who assume it. There has been a new arrival here, one Charlier, who comes (quite unasked for) as adjoint to Hougardy. He has been a butcher and says he is a very skilful taxidermist; he has skinned a sparrow since he has been here but beyond that his powers have not been put to the test. He is a gloomy youth; one whose sole idea appears to impress the onlooker with a sense of his importance by assuming an extremely disagreeable manner and refusing his food. There have been a very large number of bush fires lately; I have counted nine at one moment, and some of them came quite near enough to the post. They are particularly fine ar night. At night, too, one can usually hear the Babunda singing chorus in Alela the village just near the post to the south, and this sounds very nice in the distance. In fact the singing and the bush fires gave quite a romantic touch to the place. The post lies 200 ft above the swamp in the vallley to the west; I measured it by my larger aneroid and it gave 3240 ft in the post and 3040 ft in the valley on rather a warm evening. We are often getting violent storms now; owing to its exposed position Athenes gets more than its share, and we have taken some lightning photos; one is a view of the post "flash lighted" by the lightning and is really very good. We have also photoed some bush fires.

THURSDAY APRIL 1st 1909.

Nothing in particular today. We packed and sent off to Kikwit some Babunda curios for the B.M. boxe B1, B2, B3, B4. We also took a few Babunda notes mainly from personal observation. The fact is that we have not yet got one of them to talk freely.

FRIDAY April 2nd.

Again nothing to record. There are here, in the vegetable garden, some rubber plants put in by Sapin about the first half of January these already show about 3" high (all over). We photoed them and sent the negatives to Col: Chaltin. The garden lies near the foot of the Western slope. , The soil here is sandy, the rubber is "plain" rubber. The weather continues variable; one gets quite cool days when it is over cast, so that a corduroy waistcoat is not too warm even at noon, but when the sun is hot it is very hot. A good deal of heavy showers fall; the rains continuing rather late this year, according to Hougardy who may or may not be accurate. Today Hougardy had his first fever since arriving here 18 months ago.

SATURDAY April 3rd.

A most villent wind storm with heavy rain about dawn, coming from the East. The neighbourhood here is very peaceful though as I have noted the people are too suspicious to talk to us about themselves. To the North, however, at Madima the Badinga are not friendly Droupy and Frobenious having completely upset the people. The former is now at Kandale where he will very likely upset the Balunda; he is an ex-N.C.O. of guides and apparently a bad 'un. We had thought of going to Kandale but to visit a person who is most certainly hated by the natives would only be a waste of time.

SUNDAY April 4th.

Another market day in the factory and today the women seemed rather less shy of the camera so we got some photos that have turned out alright. This is all we did today. There has been much worry of late about 2 little girls who are residing under the protection of the agent's female. They have deserted to the newly built hut of the assistant's female and --- well the "boys will be boys" and the agent and assistant do not wish them to be so. If they would only look after their own morals and let the natives take care of theirs it would save much worry and incidentally, allow I and me to go to sleep at night which we cannot now do owing to the noise made in driving the various boys out of the hut occupied by the 2 damsels.

JOURNAL OF THE CONGO EXPEDITION

----------oOo----------

VOLUME 7

April 6th, 1909 - July 24th, 1909.

----------oOo----------

TUESDAY April 6th, 1909.

A day of idleness. We are waiting for some photographic material, jam etc., to come by the steamer to Kikwit before we go with Hougardy on a week's round of his "region". In the evening we went down to the valley on the Kikwit road to shoot large pigeons which inhabit the clumps of wood in the swampy valley. There were many pigeons which gave us most difficult shots when they could be induced to leave the wood, but it was difficult to move them out, and then they always returned despite the fact that the clumps of wood only measured about 70 x 20 yds (the largest). We appear to me to need a little practice with the 12 bore as we did not hit all the pigeons!!

Today, I have been reading Dr. Vaughan Cornish's remarks on European workmen etc., under the equator, in the R.G.S. Journal and also after dinner I and I fell to talking about the future of the Belgian Congo and we appear to agree on the subjects we discussed. It seems to me that the country has its possibilities, its limitations, and, above all, its needs. If the latter are supplied the possibilities can be largely developed, but the limitations can also be largely removed by scientific discovery.

Firstly as to the limitations. As things are at present the country cannot be colonised so as to form a real outlet for the superfluous population of a European state because the white man cannot reproduce here; that is to say the northern European cannot do so, but there appear to be a fair number of Portuguese from Angola who do breed there (example a man we met at Kinshassa about 30 yrs old and a well built healthy looking man who had been born at St. Paul and was one of a large family). Not only cannot the White man reproduce but in most parts of the country frequent visits to a temperate climate are necessary for the maintenance of a working strength. There are districts, no doubt, example the S.E. of the country, where a permanent settlement is possible for suitable constitutions (ex: Capt: Joubert) but they are rare. The great cause of this is malaria. Now malaria appears to be successfully abolished if the anopheles mosquito is removed at great trouble and expense by the use of petroleum or, it is said, by the importation of the "millions" fish. The petroleum method could be employed in some places, but it would entail such enormous expenses in transport that it would only be possible for the sanitation of large "white" centres and could scarcely be used in posts occupied by a single white man such as a C.K. factory. This particular factory, Athène lies on great rolling plains on the summit of a "down" 200 ft above the swampy valley; in the factory mosquitoes and other insect pests are practically unknown but in the swamps are patches of woodland on which mosquitoes swarm. In factories that lie low every drop of water that is stagnant could scarcely be drained off or oiled (I have heard or read that mosquitoes breed in the smallest puddles) and if a rich company could not afford to make its factories healthy how could the

individual white settler hope to do so when all the transport of oil etc., would have to be paid for. As to the fish, would they survive their journey in tanks to their up-country destination? Then again the fish would be useless in the case of those swamps that are only full of water in the rainy season; the fish could scarcely be replenished every year. The campaign against mosquitoes on either of the above lines seems to me to be impossible except for large "white" communities situated upon navigable rivers or railway. Therefore the White man must take his chance of malaria whenever he leaves such a centre of civilisation. Then sleeping sickness. This the white man has certainly spread but it appears to have waves of violence. A prize of £8000 is offered by Leopold 2 for the discovery of a cure, but could it not have been wiser to devote money to organising properly equipped research expeditions and to founding laboratories with good men in them than to ask scientists who are seldom rich to stake their all on the gambling chance of winning a prize? The latter is the more expensive matter and therefore does not fit in with the general money grabbing cheese-paring policy that the C.F.S. usually seems to have pursued. If it is true that the tsetse fly is responsible for the spread of sleeping sickness then the destruction of this fly is more important than the destruction of the mosquito. Not only would its removal do away with the disease but it would open up enormous tracts of stock raising country it would cause the introduction of animal as opposed to human transport thereby reducing the cost of European commodities in the interior to an enormous extent.

The stock raising besides introducing a new industry, would add greatly to the health of the white man in all "open" districts by providing him with a better supply of fresh food. The plains of Pana offer a fine example of grazing land; some plains are rather coarse in their grass, but nowhere, I should think, would the cattle find much difficulty in feeding if moved about frequently. Dr. V.C. talks of an equatorial white peasant. I am not quite sure what he means. As an agricultural labourer the white man must for ages to come be beaten by the negro who even now could put in work equal to the white man at cheaper rates and for longer hours and when more developed the native will certainly not be behind the white "yokel" in intellect, even if he is so now. Does V.C. mean the small farmer by peasant? If so I think the small farmer's day is far distant. There must be considerable "white " towns near which the farmer could settle and which would consume his output of cattle, fowls, cereals, vegetables etc., and even if these centres existed I should say the white man must inevitably be beaten in prices of the above commodoties by every intelligent native who competed with him. As soon as the tsetse is beaten I should say that the big farmer would succeed well owing to the fine waterways by which he could distribute his own output and, if meatpacking could be done here, he would be more successful still. But at present it would be almost impossible to bring cattle to such parts as are not fly haunted as so many would die on the way. There are many changes needed here which could be made; the railway rates must be lower (this may come when a French rival line is made from Brazzaville) the cost of transport on the rivers must be reduced; the whole taxation scheme on ivory must be revised (taxation in general must be altered).

Men must be sent out as Government employes, not the educated ne'er-do-well nor the ignorant peasant who can't scrape a wage in Europe; nor the upstart N.C.O. who has never seen service of any kind bar saluting his superiors in the street. These people are not the kind to "make" a dependency. Then again, morality might well be looked into here.

WEDNESDAY April 7th.

We did nothing again to day except wait for the photographic material; this is not an inspiriting occupation. T has been writing letters.

THURSDAY April 8th.

Photographic materials arrived, but only a very little paper. Tonight we have printed off all we could only about 13 in all. The prints are very good. Charlier, who has been in a villainous temper for the last week, has at length been persuaded that his mental state really does depend on his physical condition. This is the result of no exercise I expect. We have seen a tsetse in the post yesterday and one down by the stream at the foot of the hill today.

FRIDAY April 9th.

Nothing to record. Charley still very spikey.

SATURDAY April 10th.

We left Athenes with Hougardy to go the South western portions of his rounds with him. We took our own men and about 10 supplementary local Babunda (or Ambunu as they call themselves) to carry the phonograph etc, etc,. We got off about 2·30 P.M. Two and a quarter hours march in a S.S.W. direction brought us to Mongingesh (miscalled Insashi by white man) the village of Dikâdik.

The way lay through Mondene's village of Alela and then followed the crest of a down; all grass no bushes; and considerably elevated. We walked nearly through a small bush fire near the village but it was not big enough to hurt anything. The way was quite devoid of any signs of life. The downs and valleys appear to run about S.S.W. to join apparently the Kwilu. We crossed the Alela rivulet. Dikidik has the reputation according to Hougardy, of being a great fetish man. He appeared to us merely rather a nonenity showing no interest in us and merely saying he would bring curios for sale when we returned; this he probably he will not do. The capita of the C.K. has his hut outside the village, which struggles along a valley not on the ridge. Babunda villages never are on the crest. There was a sharp shower about 5 P.M.

SUNDAY April 11th. Easter day?

2 hours about, or 6½ miles took us to Komokuhi, the chief's name being Nokulu. The way lay entirely over a grassy plain along the ridges of the downs which averaged about 250-300 ft from crest to valley. It was a cool cloudy day. Therewere no trees or bushes in the plains, but a lot of rubber. About midway we found a couple of hundred people holding a scattered market right out in the open plains. This is a food market I heard, but rubber is traded here among the natives in a similar gathering held every 11th day. The people anxiously asked us when we were going on as we sat there and e we were very evidently not wanted. At the rubber market there is nearly always fighting, bows and arrows being freely used between rival villages (spears not used here, swords common). H tells us a White man can never see this rubber market, the people being afraid he should learn their prices for rubber and so reduce his own;

anyhow no one has gone to the market. As we got near to Makulu's village a fine view of a long valley going W opened up; quite 300' deep with innumerable palms and amny other trees along the bottom; among these trees lies the village. Our N. Bambala porters came out to meet us and "sing" us in in triumph. We found H already there (tippoy!) talking to Mokulu. The chief is a tall powerful man with a commanding manner, but the real chief is an old man I am told. Mokulu is the scene of an attack by the Babunda on Scheerlinck about 3 yrs ago. The latter was taking guns to new factories so had abutt 40 Albinis but he had some difficulty in getting away. The Babunda are by no means cowards. Mokulu always appears to talk in a chaffing way and he got a tin of powder out of us and never produced any curios. A cunning fellow, of whom H appeared to be uneasy, but he was friendly enough. We gave a phonograph entertainment which proved attractive and I took a lot of photos in a bad light. Mokulu refused a black doll T offered him, I think he was half afraid of it as if it were uncanny. Mokulu is certainly a practised beggar. I got one or two women photos by stealth, but they won't be good. There was a violent rain storm and it was quite cold at bed time. We got a N. Bambala song on the phono while trying to induce the Babunda to sing; then the recorder broke. Money is cloth in tight rolls.

MONDAY April 12th.

Easter Sunday, so Hougardy says. We did only 2 hours or 6 miles today to Kinganda, a Bapindji village in the Kwilu valley. As we got to the Kwilu valley trees became numerous in the grass; typical "bush" country appeared in fact. The valley of the Kwilu is very fine here.

The village lies no quite half way up the valley from the river. The height of the valley (crest to river) on the R bank (i.e. Eastern bank) is about 600 ft I estimated. I took an aneroid reading from 2940 to the village (2650) and the 2940 was fully 100 ft below the crest, and the river is full 150 below the village. The village is very pretty and has many palms in it. We photoed a very old manioc, formed into a "tree" and acting as a porch to a hut. The huts are square; smaller than Babunda; roofs go to a point; they are roofed with grass amd made of palm canes. Nuts etc., are hung up high, in conical granaries. The Kwilu walley is about a mile from crest to crest there is a few yards of dense forest on either side of the river which has a tortuous course with falls; these are distinctly audible in the village. The country of the valley is "bush"; grass witn many stunted trees. They say bushbuck (as got at Dima) and guinea fowl and partridge are common here; we heard the 2 latter in a futile effort to shoot guinea fowls. There are many narrow tributary valleys on both sides some holding small brooks which are usually very rapid. We took a number of Bapindji (mis-called Bapende) photos. They dress very like the S.Bambala as regards hair and red colour; nearly all carry a little knife in strap on the left upper arm; the buttocks are very exposed. They were not so shy of the camera as the Babunda but we could not get any women photos. The chief was dirty old man with a filthy hat and cloth; he looked miserable compared to his red coloured subjects. H likes him very much. We did very little curio buying. There was rain in the afternoon.

TUESDAY April 13th.

Today we only put in about 5 miles to Kombondo, the village of a chief called Bondo (Bapindje) a little lower down the Kwilu valley. The way lay along the R side of the valley keeping either on or near the crest for the last half of the way. At first shortly after leaving Kinganda we crossed a very rapid brook about 8 yds wide running down a steep valley to the Kwilu. I photoed some falls of this brook as it runs among thick foliage. All the way we kept on getting magnificent glimpses of the Kwilu as it winds along the valley. The country was typical bush. We took some photos of the scenery on the way. Bondo lies near the junction of another deep valley (say 500 ft x 1 mile wide) with that of Kwilu. This valley is dry, or at any rate holds only a very small brook. The Kwilu (or Kilu) valley is here about 2 miles from crest to crest the left bank being slightly steeper perhaps. It is all 900 ft deep. There are very many palms in it. Only the river is forested and that only for a few yds on either bank. The river makes a sharp S turn in the neighbourhood of Bondo but the valley keeps N.W. course. The course of the river has 2 at least of falls with rapids between them, about 200 yds apart. It is very rocky and grey isolated rocks are noticeable even high up near the crest of the river valley. Bondo lies fully 250 ft above the river. We were shown another village in the distance about an hour away where H's late agent, an Italian had had his hair pulled and had been obliged to bolt in undress costume leaving all his things behind. When H went to Bondo everything was returned to him. Bondo is said to be vexed with the pox but it seems very doubtful if this the case and T suggests poisoning by his brass ornaments. Brass bracelets are often worn in large numbers & they press tightly

causing much swelling of the arm. We gave a phonograph entertainment shortly after arriving and it was well received but we could by no means get women photos even in the crowd. The village of Bondo, like Kinganda, is scattered but not so swattered quite as Babunda villages. There is a lot of tobacco in it and there are plantations among the houses; palm trees are very numerous. We got a magnificent view of the Kwilu (as described above) from a very steeply sloping manioc field. This view is quite the finest we have seen in this country I think; you get fine broken water; a suggestion of mountain scenery and tropical trees as well. In the evening several children were brought to us and we were sort of made godfathers to them, which, being interpreted, meant one brass top per kid. This led to a dispute later among the recipients of the tips.

WEDNESDAY April 14th.

This morning we (T and I) went right down to the Kwilu, taking many photos including panoramas on the way. The descent is very steep. The falls are distinctly falls; we visited the lower one first. The river is about 75 yds wide and very rocky, thick foliage comes to the water's edge and overhangs. The falls are about 10 ft deep I should say, but it is hard to judge as they are so broken by submerged rocks which throw the water up and down. Their roar is loud and quite audible in the village. Then we visited the upper fall, about 200 yds up stream. Here there is a counter current and the falls are rather deeper; the water is most turbulent. While photoing we were immensely astonished at 2 boys (one named MUYAKALA about 13 and a son of Bondo about 11) entering the water & swimming about in the midst of the violent strea,. It would have appeared utterly impossible for anyone to live a moment in such water; it was

a counter current which carried them up river towards the falls. Muyakala swam the better of the two and he went in again; this time going right into midstream and touching the full force of the falls, he was swept down about 20 or 30 yds at the rate of an express train; he gave a yell that made us think he was drowning but he came out again into the counter current and was carried up to us. It was really quite an incredible performance and looked utterly impossible. The swimmer got a stout tip and deserved it, too. These boys were all very civil and obliging and friendly, but still with only our 2 night's stay we could not expect to get well known enough to be able to take photos of women etc., ad lib: and as a result we only got one old woman, and some others in the distance of a view. Bondo was immensely struck with the elephant, though he appeared indifferent to it when it was being shown. Soon after, however, he asked us to go and see him, so we went and talked to him through the medium of 2 of his sons. He was not able to walk well and his people did not listen to him as they would if he could get about properly. He was sure that the elephant would restore his walking powers; protect him from all attempt at poisoning; and restore his waning influence. Doubtless he thought the elephant would run about and scare people just as he told it to. As to price he would give goats, pigs or a slave. Bondo is not a big enough chief to be able to get us enough things for the elephant so he can't have it. But T told him he could have a small phonograph for a number of curios. He is to send to the factory for it. This evening there was a row caused by the ferry man trying to make the chief give him some cloth we had given to a child last night. Bondo, though he walks with difficulty, periodically flies into a rage with his subjects when they don't obey

him and throws sticks at them. If he could get about he would not be a man to trifle with I should think.

THURSDAY April 15th

A wet morning till 11-15 and quite chilly. There is much rain at Bondo as the storms collect in the deep valley of the Kwilu; there is also a lot of mist over the river when it is clearer on the heights. We got off about 11-30 and walked without a stop to a Babunda village called Lufusi; it took us about 2-15 hours and the w way lay along the S side of a long valley in the bottom of which the village straggled for quite 4 miles. We lunched at the C.K. capitas hut and then did the remaining 2½ hrs without a halt, the way being entirely through bushless grassy plains, keeping on the crest of a down. Bondo lies nearly S.W. of Athenes as I can guess it. You see Athènes nearly an hour before arriving; the factory lies only up its hill, which must therefore be 300 ft from crest to valley. There is a general descent towards the S.S.W. to the Kwilu, Athènes lying higher than the plateau round the river. Above Bondo the rivers are full af rapids and falls I hear.

FRIDAY April 16th.

A hard day's developing of photos taken on the journey. As a whole the results are very decent. We developed 118 today.

SATURDAY April 17th.

We finished up the photos taken on the journey today. Nothing to record. Charlier is disgustingly surly.

SUNDAY April 18th.

We expected the mail from Europe to arrive today but it did not come. Again nothing to record.

MONDAY April 19th.

Charlier departed today to go round the villages; he did not say good bye to us. The mail came, but only a few letters the European mail by Belgian steamer not having come. We hear the Fumu Tangu is on rocks on the Congo and we are rather in doubt as to the fate of our mail. Anyway we can hear nothing for 10 days.

TUESDAY April 20th.

We did a good bit of letter writing for Europe today, but nothin else. H's negress is ill and being a Mombala has called in our great big Mombala from Chikwit (Mokende); he attends armed with a knife at least a 9 inches long which he plunges freely into the lady's face. He also employs a lot of herbs and fermentations. He is assisted by our other Bambala. They told H that malafu was necessary for the cure and they were seen by him lowering it themselves!

WEDNESDAY April 21st.

Nothing of note today. We are going off to Dumba early next week.

THURSDAY April 22nd.

Again nothing to record.

FRIDAY April 23rd.

We took a few Babunda notes this morning from an ex-rubber buyer and I went over to Alela to photo a grave accompanied by a Mobunda work boy. I saw a corpse or rather the cloth it was wrapped in. There were lots of people of both sexes wailing outside and playing rattles. I got some photos and cleared out, as it was evident that my presence put rather a check to the proceedings. Women stained lavender colour were there howling and men painted red.

Muyakala, the swimmer from Bondo, has come with 2 other boys to get work here. We got him today to play the xylophone to us. Buya is a lusty little devil. For a joke we told him to carry a bale of cloth and he did carry it for 20 yds (when we made him leave it) and it weighs over 100 lbs. (45 kilos). He can't be more than 7 yrs old at the most. Today one of the dusky damsels, whose nightly frolics disturb my slumbers a week or two ago and who were ejected from the factory by H on account of their "goin's on" has returned; she has come with a messenger sent from Kikwit and H's female is ill. I draw no conclusions but H was rather surly when T offered to give him some Gallic literature at bed time. The girl is about 9 or 10 I suppose. The last few days have been chilly and rainy.

SATURDAY April 24th.

We have packed our food stuffs this morning ready for a start on Tuesday for Dumba. There is nothing doing here so I, for one, shall be glad to get off. This evening a peculiar storm passed the post. The valley to the S.W. and W has all day been misty with a mist suggesting smoke of bush fires, but it could not have been that; about 6-30 P.M. a great mass of darkish mist came over from the S (whence tornadoes usually come) and it blooked like a severe deluge about to fall; however none fell, it all passed off down the valley from S to N.W. Later a very violent storm took place to the W and W.N.W. which we could see but could not hear. Lightning was incessant; going to ground and from cloud to cloud.

SUNDAY April 25th.

Nothing to record. In the evening we had a phono concert and got some of our people to talk into the machine. This caused intense amusement; I sang into it; this caused intense admiration.

MONDAY April 26th.

Packed our belongings and as some porters came unexpectedly, we sent on about 15 loads with Mayuyu (a S. Bambala) in charge. We leave early tomorrow.

TUESDAY April 27th.

Our porters came early and by 7-45 we had started. The way took a curbe to the N.E. for we left the factory by a S.E. road towards Alela. A little chief, who had supplied a lot of the porters, came with us. The way lay through grassy uplands and about 2 hours walking took us to a river that runs to the Kanshia and is called , in fact this is the Kanshia; it is nowrow; its valley forms a depression about 2 miles wide and 300 ft deep in the plateau; its valley contains palms and other smaller trees. We went on through grassy plateau to Mobi; the home of some people called Basida(?) they said they were Bapende and that they were cannibals - they spoke most openly on the subject. We passed some water lying out high tiday. We slept at a Bapende village (a very large straggling one) in the valley of the next river, 6 hrs 10 mins from Athènes This river, which we cross tomorrow we take to be the toher affluent of the Kanchay marked on our map. We saw huge plantations of millet at nearly all villages.

WEDNESDAY April 28th.

About 5 hours today took us to Dumba. We crossed the water Lubwa (or Lubue as we now know) a few minutes after leaving the village. The valley is only about ½ mile wide and 500 ft deep; there are separate rocks on the sides and in places red earth; there are falls among great boulders where we crossed. We got several photos of these.

There is a native bridge; the river is very turbulent and is about 30 yds wide. A little below the falls it takes a turn to the R. There are trees in its valley. We continued our way over the plateau, which now becomes more "bush" than mere grass. The river keeping to our left. On the far side of it the country looks high and is broken. On arriving at Dumba (in rain) we came on the R bank of the Lubue and saw very high land (all 1000 ft crest to valley) on its L bank. Dumba lies on the river, which is navigable to here for a 16 paddle whale boat (8 days from Kasai) and is 40 yds wide. Hills rise abruptly from the water and surround the factory; they are about 300 to 400 ft high. There is a very narrow forest belt (only 10 yds or so) and then "bush". The Bapende village of Malusa lies on the plateau S.S.E. by S of the factory. Dumba is unhealthy very; and being surrounded by hills is close. A G.K. insoector and an adjoint have died here in the last 2 yrs, the latter quite lately of blackwater. Bombeeck the agent is a very good man; he is very thrifty and shrewd in business, he has no false pride, he is very hard working and is a generally "handy" man; for example his garden is by far the best we have seen and he has taken trouble to learn cooking and teach it to his cook with the result that one feeds here as well as in a very decent hotel and this although B has no "extras" to supplement his stores. There is a capital carpenter's shop here, a nigger who can sew well, in fact it is quite a model factory. The buildings are A.I and everything works smoothly.

THURSDAY April 29th.

A large number (say 250) local Bapende came in and danced in the factory this morning and I got about 100 photos. The women were not a bit timid so we could get them to stand for us.

The music consisted of drums. The people Bapende here wear their hair in little locks hanging down from the crown; some wear wigs (both sexes). I went over to the left bank after duck today. Lukenye duck, partridges, and guinea fowls are very numerous here all round. On the far side I found the country very hilly and steep; it being "bush" with palm and other trees in the valleys. The hills reach from 300 to 1000 ft (one) from crest to valley. This one lies N.W. of the factory. The river turns N.E. to E ¼ mile below the post. The adjoint here, a Swede called Weismann, is a very decent chap.

FRIDAY April 30th.

Tonight the European mail came from Athenes not having sunk. Bombeeck the agent here is about the handiest man we have seen in this country. He has taught the cook how to cook really well and though he has no additional grub supplies on to his C.K. stores one lives lke a king. There is also a carpenter's shop where a lot of good work is done; the doors and windows here all shut properly which is unusual in factories. There has been promiscuous shooting here by workmen who got the upper hand of their white man and accordingly the factory got a bad name as dangerous. This is quite without foundation; B appears to get on very well with the local Bapende and Babunda. He has given us a lot of very good things including some Tucongo carved things which are very fine. The climate here is heavy and sultry; the rains should cease about May 15th.

SATURDAY May 1st

A new adjoint, Hansens, came from Lubue to-day; 8 days in a whale boat (which can be done in 2 long days when going back). At Lubue food cannot be got from the Badinga who are hostile. Lubue

is the transit place for this factory except as a rule for mails, the journey being a day or two shorter for the latter via Kikwit.

SUNDAY May 2nd.

I got about 50 photos of the Bapende and Babunda women who came in the factory. On the whole they are not afraid of the camera here and we have supplied the Babunda women photos that we lacked at Athenes.

MONDAY May 3rd.

Developed photos, nothing to record.

TUESDAY May 4th.

B is going over to Bienque (9 hours for a mail) to see the inspector and is going to go with us to Kangala on the Loanje and thence to Kasko, lower down the Loanje, where there are Tukongo. Here we intend to instal ourselves and try to get friendly with the Bashilele by shooting buffalo and possibly elephants. Both are numerous on the Loanje they say. Here there is no big game; a hippo came here some few months ago but has gone.

WEDNESDAY May 5th.

We have got a lot of curios here and these are being packed by the carpenter. Lubudy has been in season about 2 days; this is early as she was only born on August 10th. They get fat worms under the skin here, but otherwise their condition is always good.

THURSDAY May 6th.

Developed some photos of a human skull trophy photoed for us by B with my camera and sent back. They are good. T bought over 25 circumcision masks and suits from the Bapende today; we photoed boys in them. Packed stores as we may be off tomorrow if B writes that he ready to meet us.

Buya and Benga had quite a row today because the latter said the Bayanzi ate dogs; Buya said it was alright to kill and eat men, but dogs never! The local carpenter caused us some amusement to-day by trying to take an exact measurement of Lubudy for a sleeping box; I suppose he wanted to fit her in! Wind storms are common here; circulating round the hollow.

FRIDAY May 7th.

Nothing in particular to record. We did some work with a Babunda who was fairly talkative; far more so than those of Athènes. Packed.

SATURDAY May 8th.

We got packed half expecting a message and porters from B who is going to the Loanje with us. We heard that he would be at Dibulu about 1½ hrs (good walking) to the E.S.E. of here tomorrow.

SUNDAY May 9th.

Off with about 60 local porters and our men at 2 P.M. a very hot day. The morning had been chilly when I took an altitude with big aneroid and found it 2140 feet; it was the same at midday when it was hot. The road went at once up a very precipitous hill on top of which was a plateau; I took a reading at the crest and it gave 3000 ft (i.e. a difference of 860 ft above Dumba). On the top was a village of the Bapende called Digindi; it was in the midst of millet fields and was palm studded. The bush on the plateau is very like an orchard with high grass but not coarse. The altitude of Dibulu, where we slept, read at 3080 ft. It is a Bapende village with many palms. To the N lies a long wide valley fully 7 miles wide, which contains hills lower than the ridge on which Dibulu lies. This ridge runs right S to Bienge and appears to form the eastern wall

of the Lubue valley. The hills on the West of the Lubue must be fully 1000 to 1200 ft above Dumba, though those rising immediately from the river on that side are not more than 700 or 800 ft above it. In this long wide valley mentioned above flows the Luende a tributary of the Lubue; here it follows a tortuous course the general direction of which is S to N. There is a lake facing N from Dibulu with F.P.K. I took 2 photos). When we found Bombeech ensconed under some fine palms 2 women had just taken the poison test(?) and were being followed about by women and young girls dancing. I could easily get photos as they were not shy, but the light was poor owing to long shadows. B is evidently popular with the natives.

MONDAY May 10th.

I took the altitude of Dibulu again and found it 3060 ft in the cool of early morning. Our way lay over the 7 miles wide valley and was a good bit up and down and rather round about so that we took 3½ hrs to get to Yassa (Bapende). We crossed the Luende which was about 25 yds wide and I read an altitude on its banks as 2190 ft. I Its left bank is a precipitous hill side. As we saw the valley at starting it was fine; great masses of white mist were rising concealing all but the opposite side and the tops of the wooded hills which lie in the main valley. Our way lay through a good bit of forest. The mist obscured the lake. At Yassa I read 2600 on the aneroid and the village does not lie on the top of the ridge. I took a compass (big one) bearing and found Dibulu bore 269 5 from Yassa (magnetic). At Yassa the people were very civil (Bapende) and we bought a few things.

TUESDAY May 11th.

About 2¾ hrs good walking or 9 miles at the very least took us to Kalumba (Bapende). The way lay entirely through plains along a ridge. The ridge forming the E or right side of the Luende walley read at 3050 ft about 3½ miles from Yassa. The course I think has been about east. At Kalumba we are on the weatern side of another N and S valley, the valley of the Luana. Our destination of tomorrow Molebo bears about 79 magnetic from the Kalumbe. The altitude of Kalumba is 2950. There was a good deal of excitement because one of their women accidentally saw a circumcision mask that was being sold to us or to B.

WEDNESDAY May 12th.

We left at 4 A.M. by moonlight and 6 hours good marching brought us to Molebo. The way made a good circuit to the South to avoid deep swamps in the valley. It lay for quite 4 hours through forest. Over the Luana (a tributary of the Lubue which runs in near the Kasai according to B) there is a sling bridge of "bines". We passed at BaKongo village 1½ before Molebo built in the forest, only just enough space cleared to hold it. It is stockaded strongly all round with narrow gates (many) which have doors inside. The stockade consists of stout tree trunks about 10 ft high some of them, placed vertically in the ground. The huts appear to have yards like the Bakuba and they also resemble the Bakuba in being rectangular and the sides project a little at each end. We were cordially received at this BaKongo village of Ganji though B says he had much difficulty at first owing to the bad odour in which his predecessors had been held. It was hot when we got to Molebo. It is a Bapende village in a tree-studded grass plain. We saw old tracks of 2 herds of buffalo

leading to or from a bit of forest which there is a swamp. The altitude of Molebo read at 2460 ft. It lies on the east of the ridge forming the right bank of the Luana valley. This really is fully 8 miles wide.

THURSDAY May 13th.

We spent the day at Molebo T and I going off shooting(?) some time before it was light. We put in about 6½ hours walking about and following tracks, which we and our S Bambala thought were yesterday's but which the 2 local Bapende swore were this morning's. The tracks were large, quite as large as at Pana, I should think. We gave it up as the grass was so high and dense that could not fail to scare the buffalo before seeing them had they been there. The country is much studded with "bush" trees and there appears to be next to no feed for buffalo; I can't think what they live on; we saw no dung. On our return we found a fire in the bush near the buyer's house, made by B for sanitary reasons, and there was a cry of "elephant", it was however a bushbuck which it would have been useless to follow in the long grass as it was scared by the fire. There is a very old man, possibly 70 at Molebo who has had so many poison tests that people say he drinks it every day; he seems to thrive on it and dances with the children like a kitten. The people here begin to strongly resemble the Bakuba in dress and various other ways Their women wear as many as 6 to 8 heavy anklets (average about 2 lbs each) on each leg. They continually kneel or hold up one leg with a hand.

FRIDAY May 14th.

We did only 2½ hours or 7 miles to Kangala. About 1½ lay through forest to which we saw some buffalo tracks leading. We crossed 1 little brook and stopped for a few minutes at a couple of Bapende villages; our way lay pretty well E, but we made a detour S. The distance as the crow flies from Molebo, to Kangala is probably about 5 miles. The brook ran S to N. Kangala altitude 2540 lies amid a veritable forest of raffia palms; quite like an oasis inside, with the houses dotted about it. The people were most friendly. The chief has 1 leg withered or never developed; but he has an imposing appearance; he wears a sort of tiara of red cloth with bits of grass let into it over the forehead at roots of hair; it has a lump in front of each ear; other chiefs we saw had pretty well the same thing. He wears a necklace of a good many leopard's teeth and ivory and brass knick-knacks. He was very friendly; he is to go with us to Kasho. The phonograph created a great impression. The chief's name is Dilonda. There are some very good black and white sheep here originating from the Badjok. We (T and I) were called off to shoot buffaloes about noon and found where they had been lying out in a manioc field (the first time I've seen this) but they had been driven off to the forest by noisy Bapende, whose sporting qualities are about equal to the Bakuba.

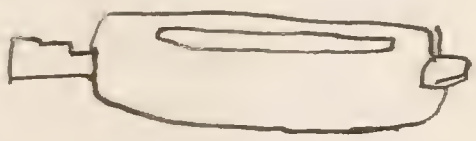
SATURDAY May 15th.

Early, i.e. about 5-45, T and I went out to the North with the rebber buyer, a Baluba, to look for buffalo. The plains there are better pasture with less trees; there is a good deal of forest about We were evidently taken to the best place by the old tracks which were very numerous, but we found no to-day's tracks.

We developed photos all the afternoon. There are many looms in the village. Iron is the favourite merchandise. T showed the "elephant" which created a great sensation. The chief is awfully keen to have one.

SUNDAY May 16th.

T and I were off early down the Molebo road to shoot some buffalo which had just been seen, but the Bapende had driven them into the forest because each man was so keen to get the tip for showing them that they had made a noise and driven them away. It was a herd of about 8. The rest of the morning we developed photos. The village of Kangala is more and more like an oasis the more you see of it. The houses are about square with round tops with a point on top, suggestive as T says of the hairdress. Men may be always seen weaving at open air looms or repairing the fibre or making baskets or sieves. The tombs are near or even in many cases adjoining the huts and are surrounded by a little palisade about 2 ft 6 to 3 ft high inside which calabash utensils are laid. There are many huge signalling drums like this:--



lying about. The women put maize cob leaves on the top of their pounders to make a noise at each blow. There are many sheep, goats and chickens. The people are not a bit sky of the camera. The chief today does not want to go to Kasho as the previous White men's servants from there have killed 5 chiefs. More developing to-day.

MONDAY May 7th.

T and I went off to the plains N of here to look for buffalo but found no new tracks and saw no game.

There are many partridges here. We are going to a Bakongo village on this side of the Luanje the direction of which bears 82-5 magnetic from here. On the far side of the Loanje uplands covered with grass are visible being fully 1000 ft crest to valley, I should think. To the N of Kangala about 18 to 20 miles away is another ridge which runs E and W and which is fully 1200 ft (C to V). Between Kangala and the Loanje, distance about 7 miles, there is a lot of forest with swamps. On the R bank of the Loanje the forest belt is only a mile or so wide. Dilonda has friends among the Bakongo here and is coming with us to introduce us.

TUESDAY May 18th.

Off early, B making his compass plan of the road. I took an altitude of Kangala in the cool of morning and found it 2640. We went 3½ hours slow going owing to bad road. The way made a circuit from S to E. We can only have done about 7½ to 8 miles. Mostly through forest. No river. One of the 2 other chiefs of Kangala came with us and stopped us near the village telling us not to let our people make noise so as to frighten the Bakongo. On arrival, however, the people were not a bit timid and received us very well and asked us to camp. The village is in a clearing; it is palisaded with vertical palm stems and outside this is a circle round the village of cleared ground in which granary huts are built. This open space also holds weaving sheds and forges. It has many flowering bushes so that it looks like an untended garden. Dilunda came along behind us and we had a talk to the chief and it looks very friendly here so far. In the evening we all three went down to the Loanje about 1 mile away through forest. The side of it is swampy, but this is not the case higher up where B has seen it previously;

this year, however, water is high generally, Dima has been flooded. The river looked fully 700 yds wide; had sand banks (for which I believe it is unnavigable) in the middle and the stream was most.rapid. It is muddy looking, hence its native name of Red River. There were tracks of an elephant going parallel to the water. On the way we saw guinea fowls and shot a "green guenon" and a black Gandu mankey.

WEDNESDAY May 19th.

I went off to shoot this morning in the forest and got a Gandu monkey; it left a young one in an inaccessible position so I killed it too as the others of the troop had deserted it. I also shot another which got stuck in a tree and we couldn't find it. We have a nice airy shed built for us. I went inside the palisade when I was away and when I came back I went in too and took photos. There was no shyness on the part of the people. I took a panoram from the top of the palisade. The village is a regular labyrinth with many parti-walls dividing the houses and yards. The houses are rectangular and resemble those of Wusenge. We found and bought some crocodile diviners. The doorways in the walls here are very small; about a yard square . In the evening Dilonda was very funny. Malafu flows freely here and he is continually tight. His own idea is to discuss his own prospective present he talks of himself always in the third person. He is very keen on all our food. Jam, mustard anchovy sauce all are agreeable to his taste; he also has asked for the mustard pot. I says he wants it because it is small and he can therefore drink a large number of glasses of malafu in succession from it.

THURSDAY May 20th.

B and I went to the forest to shoot while T did a vocabulary. I killed a green guenon and my shot sent a large herd of red (and black??) pigs to B who had only a 12 bore loaded with No. 4 shot. He fired at a big one at a few yards range and wounded it, as he found blood traces. The forest was too thick and the tracks too numerous to follow it up through B's boy tried to do so. Dilunda went over the river today to pave the way for us with the Bakengo of another village called LESASI on the left bank. The other chief from Kangala and Kakese went with him and returned about 4 P.M. not having crossed. The Bakongo at first were sky of letting us go over saying they had heard firing and that we came for war. The chief in whose village we are, however, explained that we were only shooting monkeys and showed them some meat of one. Then Dilonda went over, it being arranged that the Bakongo were to come over with their 3 canoes for us tomorrow, there being no canoes on this bank though one has recently been made. The altitude of this village in cool of morning read 2430 ft. The Loanje (real spelling Loange, the Loanje is the small tributary of the Loange crossed between Kalumbe and Molebo, another name for the Loange is KATEMEO) lies pretty well due east at the spot we visited.

FRIDAY May 21st.

We got our belongings taken down to the bank about 8, T going down in front to talk to the Bakongo. When I came down about 9-30 the canoes had come and gone away again empty saying that we had too much luggage and must be come for war. T had no chance to speak to them. M'Bwele the chief of the village we have been staying in, yelled himself hoarse and at last the 3 boats came back.

I went off and hid in the swamp with B (who had come down to say good bye) so that the presence of more than one white might not scare them away again. T went a few hundred yds down the bank to embark and when I looked out he was half way across; taking a bottle food, and deck chair but no gun so as to prove our peaceful intentions. As soon as he had gone I transferred the loads to his point of departure and put them in the canoes as they came; the people were not shy. Soon I had a note from T saying that women coming down for water had offered to carry loads to the villages for him. At 3-30 I came over with the last load and found that women had made several carriages to the village and had even insisted on carrying boxes single handed. We went up a steep path to the village which read at 2500 ft and I guess the Loange at about 2300. The village of INSASI too lies about 1 mile E.S.E. of the crossing. It is small, palisaded as before but the backs of the houses form part of the palisade. It lies amid a large number of young palms; raffia 10-15 yrs old. The chief is an old man devoid of any finery. He was most civil and gave us goat, I had given people papers one for each load carried up and they tore these in two to get double pay. Everyone was most civil; there was a very old man from the next village qaiting to see us. I gave him a present. It is arranged that the people from here shall take loads for us tomorrow. Everyone here, women and children, as well as men are most friendly and not in the least shy. It is damp here in the evening. The boatmen punted us over; they have no paddles only palm poles; the river is about 700 yds wide and very swift indeed for about 100 yds; the rest is very shallow and made slow by sand banks higher up.

SATURDAY May 22nd.

We sent off the loads to Boaboa, Dilonda having gone in advance it is no distance so many people did the jpurney twice. We went out of the village and I took a bearing of Boaboa as shown to me by M'BWOTE, as 144 magnetic (small compass) from the edge of INSASI. I am not quite clear if this iseexact as I think it possible I may have been shown the wrong clump of trees. This I shall rectify from a hill to the N.E. tomorrow. On the way we passed some burnt grass and Dilonda says it is this grass fire that I took the 82 5 (big compass) bearing from Kangala. Arrived at the village of BOABOA we were very well received. This distance as the crow flies cannot be more than 1 mile and we can only have done about 1¼ to 1½, After a little young forest in which the trees had not really grown beyond branches, we entered tree studded plains. The village is new; it i lies to the east of a bit of forest which goes down to the Loange (about 1½ miles) there are many palms and bananas a few inches high planted outside the palisade, protected by baskets or fences according to size. The stockade is strong looking; it is not round; there is a kiri post in the centre of the village to which 4 ropes of bine stretched to each corner of the stockade. The post as about 17 ft high. There are granaries outside as in the previous villages Machettes were very popular as portage pay. The chief, also quite devoid of any finery, received us outside a granary. He was very civila and the people were not a bit sky. Very soon women and children were selling food and curios and joking away like anything. We are told that the big Bakengo chief is Goman Vula who it appears must be the same as NYIMI Lele and ch lives fairly near here, i.e behind Djoko Punda as Gustin said.

A lot of his relatives live in a village near here to the E. The people seem to see no objection to our idea of going on to the Kasai, which is 4 days off. The people from here will carry our loads to the next village and so on. Expensive but the only way. Dilonda has been most mendiant and grasping for the veriest trifles. A slave (?) of GomanVala has brought us a goat to-day from a chief further on. They say GomanVala wears European cloth himself but kills anyone else who does so. The Badjok trade slaves for ivory with him. The people are pleased at the idea of our shooting and offer to show us game. We have met a Mobunda from Alela he is a slave.

SUNDAY May 23rd.

T and I went off early to visit a sand bank where much game is said tocome; 2 Bakongo went with us to punt us over. We embarked at a small lagoon (apparently the Lounge is noted for lagoons; doubtless a lake mentioned by B as existing further up on the left side is also one) about 200 yds long and 150 wide. The current is very strong and the river about 500 yds wide here (2miles S.W. of BWABWA) but owing to sand the current does not fill the course and part of the water is slack. I landed on the far side and went up river in the forest; saw many tracks of buffalo, sitatunga? one, small antelope one, several hippo and one or two elephant. The beasts go over the shallow water to a sand bank, where I joined T, buffalo in large numbers, and even go there at midday so the natives say; presumably for salt herbs. Anyway none were there to-day; only a marabout. We therefore went back to the village. We are getting on very well here. People keep selling us good curios; and they offer us little bits of meat for sale and fish and caterpillars and

unlimited malafu. No one shows any dislike to us, nor fear of us. It appears that we shall be able to go to GomanVula's village; no one hints at our not being wanted and the people of this village at any rate are keen to carry our loads. Dilonda, grasping to the last degree, has gone. He has certainly been very useful.

MONDAY May 24th.

I went into the forest here to try for monkeys (no result) and took some compass bearings in the morning. We have come rather S from the crossing to here and this village lies just in the edge of the Loange forest belt which is only about 1 to 2 miles wide. To the N.E. is a hill which may be useful in taking bearings in future o so I tried to fix it as well as I could. In the afternoon T and I went to the forest again, mainly to escape from the "stink flies" which swarm here. T got a plantain eater which he gave to the chief. We have had 3 goats given to us and everything continues to go smoothly; some salt has come from B who is still at INSASI. The chief here, who is very friendly, tried to get T to buy for him a chicken, the vendor being his son! There is rather a difficulty in talking but there is a Bapende to whom we can talk through Benga. The people swarm round at all times, especially at meals, and talk very loud, so that it is a relief to hide in the forest under pretext of monkey shooting.

TUESDAY May 25th.

In the forest again this morning where T got a plantain eater again. At noon the European mail came. I photoed a man with a lot of dogs to-day. I think he is a sort of K.H. he calls the dogs with a whistle round his neck. I took some photos inside the villag at the chief's invitation.

I took his hut and some of the central fetishes; there is another harpoon trap besides the big pole; the big pole is in the centre of a "place" about 50 x 30 yds. The houses are around and their sides do not form part of the stockade. The supply of salt from Dumba came on today, 20 bags ought to have come but one was stolen on the way; women carried some of it; they are keener to carry than the men. We may get off tomorrow.

WEDNESDAY May 26th.

Got off today, many people turning out to carry loads including lots of women. We wanted to go to BOMPE; but the people left our loads at Bwao about ½ hr N.E. on the other side of the hill which we christen Mt. Smith. We had an argument with them and finally it was arranged that tomorrow they should come and take our loads on again. BWAO is quite new; unfinished in fact; bananas are newly planted all round. The village is square; the stockade is not yet finished. It lies on the left edge of the river forest belt; to the E lies a valley 150(?) feet deep and then there is undulating country with strips of forest running N. and S in it; the plains are tree studded. There are a good number of palms about in the forest.

THURSDAY May 27th.

Up before dawn to get loads ready for the Bakongo when they came, a damp cold foggy morning. The BaKongo did not arrive early and then wanted pay in advance; this led to a discussion in the course of which the people said they were at war with Bompe and could not go there. When we began to pay small salt wages for yesterday's work however they began to jump at the boxes so as to go on and earn iron or knives. I went first with Mayuyu and the Kambala with iron; he took a Mannlicher in case of trouble.

I stayed behind to send on loads as people came for them and to look after the passage of the salt. Nothing occurred. About 2 30 I went on. The way after making a northerly start the road curled round to the east and then lay pretty well due east so that the village of Bompe lies about east of BWAU. The intervening country is undulating from Mt Smith northwards the ridges running about N and S; it consists of tree studded grass with strips (narrow) of forest running in from the river wood belt. We saw numerous buffalo tracks. I saw a thing I took for a grave house in an offshoot of the village in the hollow to the N. On arriving I found that I had been very well received. The walk was only about 1½ hours and the direct distance can only be about 2 miles or 2½ I should think; but the road winds a bit. There is a valley fully a mile wide and having high hills (say 800 ft C to V) on its N side about E of village, which runs about S W to N E on the N side of Bompe. I hope to get bearings to fix this. This village is rectangular; stockaded; house backs not forming stockade; surround by very many closely planted palms only 2 to 5 years old; granaries outside (or piles as before) among the palms; numerous ananas too, for which the Bakongo appear to be famous. I had been warmly received and there had been no hint of war though most of the Bakongo who had come with us had bent their bows on starting and one had told me that the people of Bompe would shoot us if we did not pay well; I tried to ask how any could fight with us if we didn't fight. It was evidently a bluff to get pay in advance. Our salt was an object of great admiration; I had already bought a few curios when I came in. Eggs, literally hundreds, were fairly thrust upon us; the chief gave us a goat and 15 fowls and received a present of a lot of salt, knives and iron. He was very pleased.

As at Bwabwa the table candle stick caused great admiration. They are ready, they say, to show us game but they say buffalo only feed at night. We are camped just beside a corner of the stockade amid young palms. Girls even up to 10 go stark naked.

FRIDAY May 28th.

We spent the day in Bompe. The people were very civil. We went inside the village, which is rectangular about 100 yds square; but it has (like Bwabwa) a large open space in the middle making it smaller than it really looks. There is no "telephone" like fetish in this village as there was in Bompe. Some aquatic palms used as stockade posts have sprouted and formed strong leafy heads; I photoed these. The dogs here are good, light tan; and cheap (one machette for a dog). There appears to be in each village a sort of K.H. (as photoed at BwoBwa). I bought an old drum and a bit of a Bakuba-like box and we saw and photoed another drum. We have so far seen no plantation whatever in the Bakongo country but there is always lots of good cheap food.

SATURDAY May 29th.

We had wanted to send Mayayu on as an envoy to GomanVola but as lots of people turned up to carry loads we loaded them to go on. I went in advance with Samsale and the iron and I loaded up people and sent them on after him. Many women insisted on carrying loads; they appear to be stronger and more active than the men, though the latter are strong as a rule. The entire village turned out to carry even small children taking small things. There cannot have been more than 100, and call the number of men 40, i.e. outside number, and you can get an idea of the strength of the village. The next village was said to be 5 hours away. Soon there were no more car-

riers but the Bambala came back with a note saying that it was only about one hour. I sent loads as occasion offered. Finally came a note from T about 2-30 saying that there might be a row and telling me to look after the loads on the way. We hurried up and found the Bakongo coming back in a bad temper saying they are not been paid; those who were on the way with loads had dropped them and bolted, the Bambala offered to carry singly the bags of salt and did so. The way lay about S.E. I took as good a route survey as I could. On arrival at Bishwam Bura I found that T had refused to pay till all the loads came on and that the Bakongo had gone away in a temper one having threatened T with a bow; but he bolted when T looked like going for him. In the evening the people came in with scraps of paper in imitation of those issued at loading up time some even had imitation writing on them in "blue" from a broken sack! Differentiating between real cheques and forgeries was a most noisy and tiresome business; the women were the worst. They say buffalo and elephant exist here, but it doesn't look like getting any shooting. There is also said to be a small animal that you kill by hitting in the neck. This village lies in plains; surrounded by older palms than in the case in other villages visited; no "telephone" fetish; village rectangular and stockaded as usual. Pile built granaries outside. Plenty of shade around the village owing to very good sheds. The chief had refused to show us water so we bought nothing till he had done so and T showed him our demijohn of wine saying it was water, so as to show our cussed independence. Water was shown to us at once after this. Altogether the people are not very civil. and friendly to-day; and we are now only at the village which we ought to have gone to straight from BWABWA from which we are only

about 4 miles distant now.

SUNDAY May 30th.

We stay here at Bishwam Bura to-day. There are really very few people in this village; five and twenty men would be all I should think. The granaries, outside the walls as usual, are very numerous and very well stocked with maize. The village is certainly quite pretty with its palms surrounding the stockade. The granaries are built on poles about 2 ft 6 in: high here i.e. higher than at Bwabwa. The people are not at all friendly to-day and try every means to extort salt, iron or knives for everything or nothing. People claim tips for being sons of chiefs; the village as the last one has 2 chiefs. Yesterday they brought no present at all but to-day they came with 9 or 10 fowls each. T took one fowl from each as to formally accept presents and gave each a liberal present of knives and salt. We bought a few cups and diviners, one of the former being a good one. Towards afternoon the people pressed to hear the phonograph but as they had not been civil it was not paid. In the evening at dinner time they got more civil and told us that some Imbangala (who come from Portuguese territory) are near here buying and shooting ivory. They have cap and flint guns. They do not like the Whiteman and the people say it would be useless to ask them to come and see us. This is a pity as no doubt they could guide us if they felt so inclined. Our next stage is to be KANENENKE which according to rough information lies about S.S.E. or even nearly S of here and is not far away. We have heard of this place as being near GomanVula's village. The Bakongo we have so far seen are very like the country Bakuba (bokono). They habitually carry bow & arrows (the latter very well made, with a few carved

shafts- a few inches near the iron - from which, I gather, a man must not part or he would die). The Bakuba near Mushenge do not go armed as a rule. The cloth here (of very fine texture) is worn in similar fashion to the Bakuba; the objects collected resemble Bakuba things. We are sure now that there is one paramount chief between here and the K asai; i.e. GomanVula. They say that the people at Kanenenke are Bashilele and that they are the same thing as the Bakengo. There people here have been making arrows ostentotiously all day. Our Bambala have in many cases bought local combs, bits of cloth etc., and Moamba tells us these are to be taken home as ethnographical specimens when our people go back to their villages.

MONDAY May 31st.

There not being enough people about to carry our loads we stay here to-day. The people are very anxious to carry, it appears, so as to get knives and iron; and no doubt enough people will be got to-morrow or in a few days. Arrow making is still in progress. It seems to be usual for a man to go about with a spare bow string tied round his head. The arrow is used largely as a knife; we have seen carving done with it. Photography is very difficult as people are extremely suspicious. The people here are the most disgusting beggars we have met and ask for salt for nothing at all; they are not a bit friendly either. One woman is a Bushongo. We took a few photos to-day but had to be cunning about it as the people are shy and suspicious.

TUESDAY JUNE 1st 1909.

People began to assemble early but there were not enough to begin to carry on to Kanenenke till about 9-30. When all were assembled T went on first with the salt and Bambalaa and I sent on the

Bakongo with loads as occasion offered; the Bambala came back to take on the last few loads and brought a note from T saying that he had been very coldly received but without hostility; the people did not want us in fact. The way lay about S.S.W.across a deep valley (quite 250 ft C to V) which has a swamp and brook (going to Loange) in it and is covered with thick forest. The village of Kanenenke is only about 2 miles direct from Bishwam Bura; it lies in a tree studded plain surrounded by forest; you can see the hill of Bwabwa to the west; we have got nearer to the Loange today. Kanenenke is stockaded, is rectangular, and has granaries and good sheds outside the walls as usual. It is surrounded by young palms. When I arrived I found that the people had hidden before T and one had enquired if he was a man; the people had asked him to go away but one man, a neighbouring small chief said he would receive us well in his village. After this apparently the Kanenenke people had become better disposed. When I arrived everything was very quiet and peaceful. The chief and his son are friendly and are big fine fellows . The son offered to show us game to-morrow. They say elephant and buffalo exist here and they sold some bushbuck meat to our people. It now appears certain that we cannot reach the Kasai. Firstly we have only 20 men of our own; had we come with more we should have been unable to get into contact with the natives who would have bolted; therefore we must employ local carriers; these will only go to the next village and so on and have to be paid an iron or a knife for the job; the villages are very numerous and near together; therefore portage is ruinously dear. Secondly the villages here are at war with GomanVula (or say they are) so we can't get on. It is very disappointing as it is only a question of money; no one has opposed

us so far and if we could afford the outlay it is very sure that we could cross. We can only go back. But we shall have some good collections and, I hope, photos and shall have learnt a good deal about the people. Brook in valley we crossed today is called GWANZAMBA.

WEDNESDAY June 2nd.

A very cold morning; it has been chilly early the last few days I went off to look for buffalo with the chief's son and 2 of our people. The chief's son was a capital chap; very keen and cheery and he kept shooting at small birds and very small fishes in a brook we crossed, with broad bladed arrows. We went to the S.S.W. to a plain (small) on the other side of a brook. This is a haunt of buffalo and elephant but the grass was too high to do any good; we crossed a deep valley (say 400 ft) on the way. I saw the places where the elephants had been killed by harpoon traps in the forest; in one was the skull of the elephant from which I took some teeth. I got back about noon. T got some good curios to-day. In the late afternoon T and I went to look for monkeys with the chief's son and another Bakengo; we could do no good; forest too thick. The Bakengo struck us as being very good stalkers. On the way back we found a group of men sitting in the bush drinking malafu; there appear to be special places for this; "the club" in fact. Everyone here is most civil and friendly now. The people are very keen ongetting bits of paper given to them so as to stick them on to their hair with bits of stick as pins. They also take the liveliest interest in all our things particularly (as usual) T's lantern; in this respect their taste corresponds with that of Mr. Winston Churchill who favours the same kind of lantern. We saw the first plantation today; one of

manioc, on the edge of the forest screened by bushes so as to be invisible till you are in it.

THURSDAY June 3rd.

Today we spent in taking a good lot of photos of people. They are not at all shy and to be photoed has become a craze with them; each sitter gets a little salt. T has bought some very good curios indeed today and the people are quite keen to sell anything we ask about. We have today asked if they object to our staying on a bit and they at once said no; we are no nuisance to them and of course, increase trade out of all proportion to its ordinary state. T has burnt some whisky which he called water, before the people and this has astounded them a lot. They watch it in silence and stop chattering after it, so it is evidently considered uncanny. They are very keen on striking matches too. We did go out to look for beasts just round the village in the evening but without result. Gandu, the chief's son went with us. He is a very useful and friendly chap. He has made great friends with Mayuyu (who is generally popular and can talk a bit of Kikengo) and asked him to dinner last night. He also wanted to cart Sam off to dinner as he was waiting at table. This is all as it should be. The people are not afraid of us as one can tell by the way little children play round us all day and are not shy. Gandu and Mayuyu went off to another village today to buy things and Mayuyu heard that GomanVula has had to fly before the Badjok. This is very likely a lie; but at any rate all trade here is in Badjok's and Imbangala's hands; 2 slaves are given for a tusk. The people here suggest that when we go we should go to Kenke, or Kenge, 6 hours east; and we have previously been told that this is near GomanVula's village; so it is just possible we may see

him after all; but no clear information can be got so far. Green guenons, (as I have always written them in diary) and black "Gandu" monkeys exist here; also bushbuck (gulungu) but not pambi; buffalo and elephant and many pigs exist. Partridges and guinea fowl too.

FRIDAY June 4th.

Again very cold early. Gandu's wife had a son in the night, and I consulted our "walking elephant" as to its future and predicted a favourable and prosperous career. Later Gandu wanted to ask the elephant some more but I refused saying it was a mighty medicine and not to be spared too lightly. It created an impression. We took some photos today. The dogs, here, though not showing, are good and all come when called by a particular note on the whistle (universally worn round men's necks). The dogs are not so cowardly as usual. In the evening we went out to try for guinea fowls and saw another manioc plantation. It was cleared out of forest near the edge but hidden from view. We saw a few guinea fowl but couldn't get a shot. I killed a plantain eater and a very large hornbill the knob of whose bill formed an upper beak as long as the top lip of the real beak. These made very useful presents to the chief and Gandu, who are more likely to show us things to shoot if we don't always return empty. On the way back we saw bushfires on the hills E of here which they say are near Kenge. Their distance looked about 5 or 6 miles, but it is so deceptive at night.

SATURDAY June 5th.

Mayuyu and Gandu have gone to Kenge to buy things and to see how far it really is and if worth visiting etc. It was very chilly early it being now real dry season; as it has been for the past fortnight.

The chief of Bishwam Bura, (an old beast) called today but failed to extort anything from us; he does not seem very popular here. We went out to the forest again in the evening and T got a hornbill and a monkey which duly impressed the natives. Stopped at a "club" drinking bout on the way back. Everyone here is always more or less drunk after sundown but they get drunk very amiably, which is not back tonight. Took a number of photos of people at various kinds of work today; result one half of the village is being shaved ostentatiously by the other half in hopes of getting salt if we photo the process.

SUNDAY June 6th.

I went out to the forest early after breakfast; I did not land a monkey fired at with 12 bore. I don't think the natives think much of my shooting powers. Mayuyu returned about 3 from Kenge having made some good purchases. Kenge is a "long way off" about 6 or 7 hours I suppose; and lies about N.E. or E.N.E. It is a large village and from it one can get to the Kasai in 2 stages but one does not arrive at a white man's post. If B's map is correct we must now be well S of Djoko Panda beyond which steamers do not go; but it would seem that at Kenge we should have made up ground northwards. There will doubtless be a portage difficulty in getting to Kenge but as there are no villages on the direct road it may not be so hard to get there. People here are very friendly and Mayuyu says the people of Kenge show no objection to our visiting them.

MONDAY June 7th.

People came to carry our loads to Kenge (this correct spelling; not Kenke) this morning so we sent things off; T going on in advance to pay porters. It was said to be very far. As about 10 loads remained with no one to carry them I stayed behind with Sam, Mokende

and Molele. Shortly a Membala came back to say that his Bakengo partner had bolted and left him with the salt so Molele went to take it on. Later 2 Bakengo came back to say that their stick had broken and they had had to hide their load, (flour box) in the bush. Mokende went to see where it was and it was alright. Only a few women returned from carrying laads tonight. The rest slept at Kenge or at Bishwam Bura; nothing occurred today. I had put aside a chop box to stay with me; but it got taken on so I had to fall back on native grub; this is easily bought here.

TUESDAY June 8th.

The Bambala came back about 10-30 or 11 and I loaded up some, but could not get enough to carry on all loads so had to stay here again tonight. Gandu and the chief returned about 8 P.M. and started to beg; they are very grasping really too. The women here are better (and much keener) carriers than the men. Nothing again today except that a note came from T saying that Kenge was friendly and that buffalo and elephnat abound.

WEDNESDAY June 9th.

I was able to get the 4 Bakengo necessary and so get off today. I left about 7-30 or 8. The road lay through a little forest (about 1½ miles at most and thence to great plains sparsely tree studded and with no trees on the summits of the hills). There is a mountain (say 700 to 800 ft) running E and W to the north of Bompe (as noted before) forming the N side of a valley; here is also a similar range running N and S beyond (i.e. to E of) Kenge of about similar height. The way lies into a valley the south of which I saw to the eastward from Bashwam Bura and noted in map book. The way lies on the south slopes of this valley. There is a sharp descent to a

brook (Djonde() just before Kenge, around which there is a very little forest; there is a corresponding ascent to the village. I took some bearings on the way Mt Smith Bishwam Bura etc., but owing to the continuous haze I have been unable to get any geographical photos. There is a brook to the east of the village called MAYONDO. Behind the village of Kenge as one enters the mouth of above mentioned valley is a hill like this:-- . The country is all plains with only small patches of wood and wood round the streams. I got grass in the eye. On arrival I found T well installed but the local people are not pleased at our having run out of iron and knives which they covet greatly. There are 2 chiefs. One has called T aside to explain that he is the only great one! From Kenge bears 66

THURSDAY June 10th.

The people here are no longer friendly at all. They have heard of the iron and knives given to former chiefs and so the local chiefs want some too and we have none. The chief (through carelessness of our kitchen department) has got back his present of fowls but has not yet (10 A.M.) brought the salt back. People want us to go away and talk continually about war, so the Albini boxes are put in each tent ready for eventualities. The people, of course, do not know we have many guns, nor do our own men as a matter of fact. All the morning we have been left severely alone and the people continually talk war. In the afternoon the younger chief (who did not take back the chickens) came round to say it was not his fault that he wanted peace, butthe other and older chief was inclined for war. We accepted the apology and offer to return the chickens but pointed out that we did not care a damn for war although we did not provoke it. T explained that we had many guns in our boxes (this chief

had previously said we could wipe out the village with our 2 guns when the other people wanted war) and that we also had some pretty potent "medicine". The chief was then shown the elephant secretly in T' tent. He entered the tent and as soon as he was in he jumped out backwards with a squeak and then stood, with staring eyes, wagging his tongue. He was then induced to look again, but he would not stay more than a few seconds and hurried off to the village saying "I'll fetch those chickens". A little later the old aggressive chief came along and T talked straight to him and pointed out how Bula Matadi would come to fetch us; how we did not care whether there was war or not etc,. T remarked to one chap "I sleep but the elephant never sleeps" and wagged his finger in his face. This had a capital effect though it nearly made us both burst with suppressed laughter. T then burnt some grass over burning whisky; it being daylight the fire on the spirit was invisible till the grass caught light; this too was most nerve shattering for the aggressive chief. Furthermore a Zulu doll was hung over T's tent and this too had its effect as could be seen by the care people took to walk some distance round it instead of passing quite close. The aggressive chief brought back chickens (not all as doubtless some had gone away with their former owners, it being a subscription present) and again T told him straight what a "to do" there would be if anyone tried to interfere with us. He was very abject in his apologies and promised that our loads should be carried for salt on the day after tomorrow. The situation, therefore is far less strained tonight. Nevertheless we are ready as regards arms, rockets etc., and for the first time have posted a sentry. The Bamballa (N and S), though they knew there was a pretty considerable tension in diplomatic circles, have

been absolutely cheerful and quiet all day; you couldn't want better people; no sign of nerves. This is a larger village than most but I don't suppose it holds a 100 men. If we had to fight we obviously could not get any porters and so should have to abandon nearly all our loads. Having not enough people to carry we are entirely dependent on the Bakongo. There is a range of hills to the E running N and S which look about 20 miles away and these must I am sure be very near to the Kasai (one stage at most). T has been told that it is only 2 stages from here and these are probably short stages. This morning we wrote up notes on the Bakomgo.

FRIDAY June 11th.

The people were less aggressive today than yesterday but were not civil. The aggressive chief has kept in the village all day; probably he is a bit crest fallen after seeing our various "medicines" The doll is still hanging over T's tent door. In the afternoon we showed people our Mannlicher, Express, Winchester, shot guns and revolvers. These created a wonderful impression and the spectators began at once to say Poro (peace) and to talk about carrying loads for us. They do not conceal the fact that fear of medicine and the guns is all that keeps them from attacking us. There has been some discussion about the route to-day and it is pretty obvious that the people would like us to go back whence we came and not to go to the Kasai. We had learnt that our next destination was to be MAKASU which lies E as this was the only the sleeping place between here and the Kasai (by that road) but the people are making all sorts of excuses to keep us from going there; amongst other things saying that Imbangaka are there. This, they considered, was a reason why we should not go. Then they did not want Mayuyu to go on first but

tried to make us all go together. They are very anxious to get rid of us. T offered to show the people a rocket to night but at their request we did not do so. Some people have seen an elephant today and this looks a very good buffalo country, but we can't leave the village so sport is out of the question. There are no granaries outside the walls here., and the sheds are bad by comparison with others. Bananas, manioc, and very young palms are planted round the walls. I took a photo to the E S E by E this evening but I don't suppose it will be good; anyway it is the only geographical photo I've been able to take owing to the continuous haze. There is a very considerable range of hills about from S.E. to N.W. beyond which I suppose lies the Kasai. These hills are grass downs in almost an unbroken line. They look about 20 miles away. Nearer (about 5 miles) to the E.S.E. lies a down like hill about 700 ft high I suppose this is what I photoed last night. The Bambala (N and S) have been doing up their hairdresses and the former have been putting streaks of washing blue down their noses. Each was given a belt and they are now as happy as children in fancy dress.

SATURDAY June 12th.

Today it had been decided that Mayuyu should be shown the next stage of our journey by the chief's son. Therefore he started off in the morning but was vey soon back again as the native had tried to take him round by Bishwam Bura by a rather a more northern route. The chief had told him to show this way in the hopes that we should thus return across the Loange. Yesterday, too, excuses had been made about going east, saying that there was deep water which was being bridged; this is no doubt a lie. The situation is here quite funny. Nobody wants us to stay here; we want to go to the east while for no apparent reason other than stupid suspiciousness the

Bakongo want us to go west. The people would like very much to attack us but dare not. The nuisance is that we cannot talk properly to them, Mayuyu only talks very "pidjin". I worked a little at the map; and we took a few notes and photoed a man combing weaving fibre. The people here (such few as come to see us at all) continually beg for paper to put on their heads. In the evening it was arranged that Mayuyushould be shown the way to Makassu tomorrow.

SUNDAY June 13th.

Rather more people about today; the demand for paper is very strong, even dirty old scraps being collected from the ground, Mayuyu went off this morning early and got back about 5 saying that he had been to Makashu (or Makassa) and that it was only about 2 hrs away. He had on his own initiative bought a few excellent cups. He said that the village lay about E.N.E; that the chief and people were friendly and that the village was a small one and only one stage from the Kasai. Imbangala have just been there but have gone away (at our approach probably). They have gone S. While Mayuyu was away we distributed a little salt by taking photos. Everyone thereupon wanted to be photoed so we were able to take several rolls of types of both sexes. The air seems clearer today. T has shown the price in salt we can pay for the portage and it appeared to quite satisfy. A man who was curious as to what was in our boxes was shown an Alhini box. Everyone seems considerably more agreeable than formerly. The dogs here are good except a few who are starved, probably owing to their being useless in hunting; bells are worn on their bellies as among Bakuba. We are to start tomorrow and so 8 bags of salt were secretly corded up and are to start before dawn with Mayuyu and Molele and the M Bambala so as to get the men back

quickly to take the other salt. As they will go secretly there is no chance of their being waylaid and half of the loads that must be carried by our people will have thus been sent on. Children here are quite friendly; little naked boys taking great delight in turning over the pages of a book.

MONDAY June 14th.

The loads left before dawn and we waited for the Bambalas' return to send on loads with Bakonge, a fair number of whom seemed to want to carry; women predominating. We expected them about 8 or 9 A.M. but to our growing anxiety they did not come till 1 P.M. We thought it just possible that the Imbangala had returned and kidnapped them ((they are slave dealers). We were ready to follow them up, but it would certainly have led to nothing as the Bakongo would not have shown us the way. Then again it was possible that they had been attacked, but in this case we would certainly have come back to call us. All these possibilities now began to crop up; though from Mayuvu's account the village was very friendly. When they did turn up, nothing whatever had happened on theway only they had lost their way off. Then we talked to the chief Kanjoko (the civil chief) and he asked again about iron and knives as payments. We offered to open any box to show we had none and an Albini box was selected; the chief therefore saw the rifles himself. Then T showed salt payments and some people look likely to carry forthat. They prefer to wait till tomorrow. So we do so.

TUESDAY June 15th.

We left today and went to Makasu (Makasu No 1 there being apparently another a little to the east). I went in advance with Bambala and salt. T had some difficulty at first in getting people to carry

but finally the least ill-disposed ones began and so most of the loads were brought by Bakongo. The distance covered in a N.E. direction was only about 5 miles or so but the way was very bad in the bits of forest surrounding the 2 real streams and a swamp we crossed. We crossed one a mile or less from the village where the bridge consisted of a fallen tree and a few sticks; these latter had been removed and we replaced them. The river is 20 yds wide and is called Lumbunje and flows to the Kasai being joined by the MILWA (crossed later). There are nasty swamps here, The way lay thence through plains and suddenly we came on to the top of some red cliffs about 200 ft high; like those near Misumba; they are evidently results of earthquakes; they are evidently iron bearing. They form a segment of a circle facing eastwards and are about 400 yds circumference round the top; a smaller edition of them lies a mile or two to the S also facing E or E.N.E. I photoed these but the camera got dropped in the swamp we next crossed. The way lay over a hilly country to the foot of the B.B. hill which appears to form part of an almost unbroken wall running up from the S.W. to N.E. between us and the Kasai. The brook Milwa is about 15 yards wide and over waist deep; no bridge. Very fresh and numerous elephant tracks (young ones too) In plains near cliffs saw buffalo tracks. The whole country N of Kenge appears to be a large forest for some 15 miles to the N (where grass downs 500 ft high) appear. Makusu lies on the S.E. edge of this forest under B.B. hill. On arrival the people of Kenge were pleased with their salt payments and very orderly and quiet. The big box containing the elephant had been opened and iron phono stand stolen. The culprits went away at once without payment and I would not have them caught by force. Makusu lies in a little forest of

palms on the edge of the woodland; it is old, small, and dilapidated but both the chiefs and the people seem friendly. The Kenge people freely gave their salt away to them. The Bambala went back to fetch T and the remaining loads. T came in about 5-30 but Moamba and one Bambala did not turn up. The other one was fetched in after dark by 2 N.Bambala; he had practically nothing to carry (2 or 3 saucepans) but said he was hungry. Moamba did not appear. We got very anxious indeed and Mayuyu and Mokende went out to look. They found him about ½ way to Kenge, also faint from hunger and he had resigned himself to a state of collapse. He was brought in about 10. I don't know why he was hungry; all have abundance of food and he had probably eaten more than T and I during the day. These niggers have no determination. The people in the villages were not a bitchy and held a dance inside the walls after dark. On the way T had met the Bakongo carriers returning and had talked to them; they asked if the sky met the earth in Europe.

WEDNESDAY June 16th

The people have continued to be very friendly and ready to sell any amount of cups and crocodile diviners. We have asked about the Kasai and it appears to be at least 2 stages away, but only short stages. The "elephant" was made to walk and was regarded with much awe, as also was a gollywog. This latter T put up on a tent and it caused considerable fear by sliding down the tent roof. In the evening T and I went out to look for guinea fowls and saw some; T getting a brace, 2 local Bakongo were with us and were duly impressed. They say they will show me where there are buffalo tomorrow. Tomorrow, too, Mayuyu is going on to our next stage, a village also called MAKASU. We developed the film that got a ducking yesterday;

a few of the photos were not spoiled but those of the cliffs are badly marked.

THURSDAY June 17th

I was ready to go to try for some shooting early, but the people did not want to show me where to go and as we had seen no tracks anywhere near on coming here, it was useless to try so I did not go. No doubt there is game here; the usual 2 sorts of antelope and buffalo and elephant; but, possibly owing to fear of the Imbangala who hunt here, the natieves will not help. I did go to the top of the hill to the S (on road to Kenge) to try for photos but owing to the haze it was useless, so I took a photo of a cluster of grass huts, made by the Imbangala, which we saw yesterday ½ mile to the E. The Imbangala seem to be numerous (say 20). The big chief GomanVala lives 2 long days, or about 50 miles North of here. He is called Nyimi too. Mayuyu went on to Makasu No 2 today and reported that the people were friendly and would carry us on to another village. It is about 2½ hours away and lies E (about) but I daresay it's not more than 5 miles as the crow flies. Mayuyu says the village is small. We hope to start tomorrow. The chief here (one in particular) is very civil and tries to do all he can for us.

FRIDAY June 18th.

We got already to start today but the Bakongo were not keen to go after the sun was hot so we sent on the Bambala under guidance of Mayuyu to take salt; Mayuyu Molele and the sickly N Bambala to stay in the village. We are to follow tomorrow. The Bambala came back in 6 hours, so it cannot be very far. To day though very hot, it has been cloudy on occasions and looked as if it wanted to rain. While waiting here today we photoed some Bakongo using fires icks,

the spinning variety. We have both been offered a chicken for a bit of the "Times" to be worn on the head.

SATURDAY June 19th.

The Bambala went off early to Makasu 2 with salt to return for other loads later. The Bakongo all turned out to carry and I went off with, or rather just after, the mainbody of them, T staying behind. The journey took about 2½ hours and as a whole was good. The way lay to a direction of 140° from Makasu one to B.B. hill and through the gap I have rayed so often. The view there to the S and W is very fine as one is high up (fully 700 ft above the plains) and one sees clearly the red cliffs on the road from Kenge and all the country about Kenge. To the S.E. (running to S.E.) is a wide valley quite 3½ miles wide, bordered by great rolling grassy uplands; I had seen the other side of it from Kenge, which lies outside the mouth of it to the W, but had not realised its importance. Winding about in this valley is the brook. This we followed, crossing and recrossing and following it and saw elephant tracks in it including those of an elephant that can only have been about 3 ft high to judge by the foot circumference standard i. e. just born. There are masses of palms in the bottom of the valley by the water and beside this palm is a narrow belt (only about 100 yds each side) of forest. The scenery has been good and the atmosphere clearer so that, I got a photo from B.B. hill. On arriving at Makasu 2 which lies on the summit of a hill 200 ft above the water, surrounded by raffia palms I found the carriers well pleased with their pay and everything in a complete state of Poro. There was a lively discussion under 2 palms after I arrived in which the loacal people and the people of Makasu one discussed our next stage. The people here thought that the peo-

ple of Mikope (on the direct route) would not want us, but it was decided that if Mayuyu went alone they would not be scared away. The people of Makasu 1 evidently said we were alright as everyone here was very friendly. The chief had to be dug heavily in the ribs to make him shake hands with me as this is not known here. One man here has once seen a whiteman by the river (a State man with troops) The people went out hunting with "belled" dogs and after an hour or so returned with a big red sow, killed by one arrow. I was asked to go inside the village when I wanted to photo it. This I did. The stockade here (as at Makasu 1) is of horizontal palm stems; the houses pp appeared to have small yards suggestive of Mushenge; their houses, too closely resemble those of Mushenge. I photoed the pig and saw a huge disc like stone which must have taken many people to cast up here; it is a knife stone of course. There is a big "log" drum here. I arrived about 3 and directly afterwards came in another red pig a young one this time. The Bakongo are evidently stout sportsman. A few loads have been left behind, under guard, to be fetched by Bambala tomorrow. The chief of Makasu who has always been civil continues to be most civil and useful. The chief here too seems very nice and keeps his people inside the walls at night to prevent stealing. They came to watch us after dinner and I burnt some whisky. Sanga and Lubudy came in for a lot of admiration and we were asked if Sanga smoked tobacco! On the whole today has been most successful; we have gained a bit of easterly direction and have fallen on a good village.

SUNDAY June 20th.

The Bambala went off at dawn and brought back the remaining loads from Makasu 1. The people continue to be very friendly here, as also the chief from the last village who went back to-day getting a present of salt, with which he was very pleased. The people here (whom I hope we may assume to be typical Bashilele) have a very kind eye, as one would say of horse. They are most civil and no tin the least suspicious. They begin to have more tukula about them, in fact many are much dyed, as also their cloth. The people are continually making cloth, or heaving axe handles, or getting palm wine and our presence does not interrupt the routine at all. Every one goes about with bow and arrows on the road and we have seen some huge arrow heads, both triangular and leaf shaped. We have taken some photos and no one minds it, but the women are shy of the camera and wax kittenish when asked to pose so we have not got any to speak of. In the evening we went out to look for guinea fowls, but though the people showed us the right place we found none; they must be numerous here however. Little boys continually play with miniature bows and arrows so no wonder the natives can shoot. After supper we learnt where we are; quite against the intentions of the people one man let the secret out. The people doubtless think that if they took us to Djoko Punda the white man there would come back on our tracks, so they want to just let us go over the Kasai where there is no post. Now we learn that if we go E to Mikope (not far) there will be only 2 more stages (one to Ilebo) and the white man's village of IKOTE; the qhite man's name MABIRA. The traffic on the Kasai is lay steamer, not whale boat, so we must come to or below Djoko Punda, above which steamers do not go owing to Wissmann Falls & rapid

Mayuyu is to go to Mikope tomorrow.

MONDAY June 21st.

Mayuyu has gone on to Mikope. We took a few photos and odds and ends of notes to-day. There is a great demand for a file (of which we have two) and we hope to get good curios for them. Dogs here are good and well cared for but, it appears, hardly ever fed. They are tan and tan and white and not large. They render the post of inspector of drains quite superfluous and are even called in in case of certain infantile ailments. We were sitting about after lunch, till about 5 P.M. blowing bubbles (partly by way of employing our active minds and partly by way of impressing our Bambala and a few people who were watching us) when some one shouted that the MINCHENZI (i.e. Imbangala or possibly other similar traders like Badjok) were coming. Instantly every male being, from boys of 5 & 6 years old upwards, rushed into the village and came running out with bent bows and numerous arrows, some held in the left hand with the bow others twisted into the right side of loin cloth; they hastily stuck spare bow strings on their heads and rushed off to the opposite side of the village. Then appeared a boy of about 10, wearing European cloth hanging down in front of his belt and a green monkey skin behind and carrying an oblong basket on his back, he was going out of the village by the way we had come. Amid much shouting the Bakongo caught him by the arm and led him back the way he had come. All this time the women were shouting frantically to the men and gesticulating evidently urging them on to attack the strangers. Our people all crowded to look what was going and the excitement was intense. We went round to the side of the village to look & saw a lot of Bakongo stretching their bows at a couple of children & a

grown up man (practically a dwarf) who had a flint lock. The new comers who stood quite still while being aimed at, were trying to talk to the people of the village. We interfered and asked what it was all about. The Bakongo said that these people would burn all the grass and very likely the village and that they were therefore going to kill the whole lot (all this time they were shouting and the women yelling inside the village) and stretching their bows and aiming at the newcomers. T tried to talk to them through Sam and at once the Bakongo shouted for silence and listened with absolute respect; they showed no sign of any hostility to us. T then said that if the people burnt the grass we would shoot them ourselves, but that they would not do so. After some protests this allayed the Bakongos feelings a bit and the Minchenzi went round to where our loads were under superintendence of some Bambala. Then there was a shout that more were coming and the uproar began again. The child who had been captured was trotted out before us and he spoke up like a man; he explained that these people were Badjok, friends of the white man, that they only wanted to make rubber and would make no fire and give no trouble. The Bakongo were very keen to shoot the boy but began to laugh when T said big man ought not to attack one child and put their bows down again. The child had splendid nerves. Then we returned to our loads and were beginning to question the "Badjok" when several more arrived; the Bakongo had not aimed at these. These came up rather "oily", one of them patting the ground with his hand and expressing delight at seeing us. Another was an old man with a beard who were an insignium of a chief recognised by T. Several of them had flintlocks but the majority were children carrying small supplies of European trade cloth and baskets in which to pack rubber.

They said they only wanted to get rubber and were quite peaceful. They were very small as a rule, and very evil looking (especially one flat faced man about 4ft 10 or 5 ft high with a great earing with cowries on it in his right ear and a flint lock; he had a most evil eye.) A discussion then began and the chief of this village came out absolutely unarmed and told his people to shut up saying that he was the chief and not them. The Bakongo were willing to let the people go away in peace as we had asked them, but demanded 5 machettes as tribute. This led to a lot of talk; the younger men telling us repeatedly that these people would set fire to the grass and evidently itching to shoot the lot. The Bakongo all seemed in capital spirits over it and the little boys from 5 to 14 years old were fairly grinning over the prospects of a scrap. Finally I said that as the Bakongo had acceded to our request for peace we would take 5 knives from our carriers and pay the tribute. This virtually settled the business and about sundown the Badjok, as they called themselves, went off on the road to the W. I went with them to take such photos as I could in a miserable light. I asked about the way to Djoko Punda but could get no clear information as they were pretty excited. I gave the 5 knives and also some salt to the village for it was extraordinary how absolutely polite to us everyone had been even when actually about to shoot the Badjok. After the Badjok had gone women came back into the village bringing their treasures which they had hastily hidden in the bush. The Bakongo used no arms but bow and arrows and I saw no poisoned arrows. They evidently do not wait inside the walls to be attacked. In the evening there was a dance with drums an antelope horn seed rattles, etc., and this lasted till 8 o'clock next morning. The chief kept on coming out to see us

before we turned in to be poli e. As we had no arms whatever with us when we went to interrupt the row we might have easily been badly treated by the Bashilele, whose politeness c uld, therefore, only have been caused by their friendliness and good will. They really are a very stout people. The women were most loud in inciting them to attack the Badjok. Had the attacked them they must have massacred the few who came first but doubtless the Badjok at some future date would have got their own b ck, they are noted fighters. The trade goods they had with them were most C.K. stuff with some Portuguese; they had at any rate 2 Baluba slaves but who denied to be slaves or Baluba, but we could not find out exactly where they themselves came from. We might meet them again in Bashichombe. Sanga was all the time in favour of hostilities. Later 2 Badjok slaves came up in the rear of their party and it shows that the Bashilele a are good sportsmen in that, having told us the row should cease they never said a word to them.

TUESDAY June 22nd.

We got a bad night as a result of the dance and at 7 A.M. I am d damned if the Badjok had not come back again just to say "hullo". They have got unbounded cheek. They were perfectly well received, o so evidently the Bashilele have no intention of going back on their word. We waited, doing nothing but take a few notes and hpotos, for Mayuyu to come back and about 3 P.M. he did so. He has been to ITAMBI; there he found a lot of Badjok installed with their women who make rubber themselves and sell to the factories on the Kasai. Evidently yesterday's people belonged to them, so it was lucky the Bashilele did not kill them as they would have had to face the whole lot. The Bashilele of the village were quite friendly and said they

would be delighted to meet us and the Badjok too, were civil and told Mayuyu about the way to the Kasai and said they would go with us. According to them there is a factory to E belonging to "Bura-Bura"; another to the S.E. belonging to "Malo-Malo"; another N.E. belonging to "Mondefu"; this last is very likely Franzmann's sub factory at Bashochombe as his name is Mondefu and he does trade with Badjok. Saome of these Badjok that Mayuyu saw had just come from him. Bura Bura's place should be Djoko Punda, which is 2 stages from Itambi and he has a capita at one stage off; Malo Malo should be at Golongo All this is assuming that the Badjok have not referred to the missionaries of Bena Makima with whom they would be unlikely to have any dealings. Mayuyu reports that there are many Badjok and that they have their things with them. They are anxious for powder, and we have some. T's birthday, we opened a box of biscuits, Huntly and Palmers (Reading) Combination (advt)

WEDNESDAY June 23rd.

The Bambala went off with loads of salt to Itambi. It is said to be about 4½ hrs away. The Bashilele did not seem to want to carry to-day so we shall send on more stuff to-morrow. Everyone is still as friendly as possible. About 3 o'clock we had a heavy rain shower which lasted about ¼ hr and was accompanied by a strong gust of wind and some thunder and lightning; the storm appeared to be moving from S.E. to N.W. It is the first rain since Kangala. The Bambala did not return till after 5 P.M. and reported that the village of Itambi is a long way off over the downs to the E; that there really is a White man's capita one stage from there; and that the Badjok have all gone. They have very likely been turned off by the Bashilele who want to monopolise us. Two of the Bambala of Luano

had wished to beat the Kabalakamai for lagging behind and when Kimbangala the capita, had interfered they had attacked him and had given him a black eye and had stuck a knife into Num's head. These 2 were duly licked on their return. The others had apparently been affaid to join in the row and help Kambangala. We shall not start tomorrow as after today's rain the Bashilele want to hunt. I think the chief would put it off if we pressed the point, but it would be asking too much to get them forego the benefit of the shower, rain being rare now. The Badjok having gone away, is a pity. These people are wonderfully ken traders. They come from about the 7 or 8 deg: S and spend many months away from home wandering about making rubber themselves, buting it I suppose when they can; shooting elephants or buying ivory. This they sell to the factories on the Kasai. They travel very light and take all children capable of carrying loads to carry their trade goods. They are armed with 11 franc Portuguese pattern flint locks in which they put a "span" of powder. If they had not a great reputation as fighters they would never travel in such small parties as they do. Their real chiefs travel, too, for trading. The biggest of those who came here was smaller than the smallest Bashilele here. They remind me strongly of gypsies and are very evil looking. They are reputed to be devils in a fight. They are friendly to the white man (by trading with whom they live) and it was the Badjok who guided Wissmann.

THURSDAY June 24th.

The Bambala went off again with loads. We staying behind. The Bashilele are out hunting. "Tufters" with a few dogs went early the main body of the pack started about 11. The dogs are "belled" but not in the village. I daresay about 40 dogs altogether were

taken and about 25 men went. We are much amused here by the Cadet Corps, i.e. the little boys of about 3 to 6 yrs old who are always playing with toy bows and arrows, and shooting at various small birds etc,. The bigger ones have larger bows but do not play with them, owing to risk of hurting someone I suppose. The bag for the day's hunting was a female small antelope of the short horned reddish brown variety akinned at Kole.

FRIDAY June 26th

The Bashilele carried today so we were able to go on to Itambe; leaving a few loads behind to be fetched by the Bambala. We took about 3 hours over the journey and must have covered fully 10 miles. about 6 miles on the crow flies perhaps. After desvending to the valley of the Miloa which is forest we crossed that stream (say 10 yds wide and 2 ft deep) and a little tributary brook came out of the woods to ascend a grassy down to the E. We crossed this and another valley and another down and then came on to a high grassy plateau along which most of our way l ad N.E. We saw elephant tracks in the plains. On arriving at Itambi we found all the men of Makasu who had come with us sitting in a group., all armed with string bows and many arrows worn just as for war, opposite to the people of MAMBI who all sat unarmed. The chief of Makasu was speaking about us (so Mayuyu said). There seemed to be strained relations between Makasu and Itambi; none of the latter people came to us while the Makasu people were here and the Makasu people left with as little delay as possible. The Makasu chief was civil to the end and pleased with his present of salt. This village lies on a hillock and is surrounded by a low "horizontal" stockade. The people seem very friendly. The chief is an old man. Several people who wanted medicine asked o

for some.

SATURDAY June 25th

The Bambala fetched on the remaining loads to-day. Early in the morning the chief brought chickens and received a good present with which everyone was pleased. The "elephant" was made to walk and created a great impression, the people saying they saw him wink. The women do not come near us here, but they continually watch us through the stockade and everyone is most kind and friendly. The chief spoke about the Badjok and complained that they never recognised him and gave him a present. T ecplained that they could not do so and warned the Bashilele for their own sakes not to have trouble with the Badjok, instancing their conquests further S. A lot of people have come for medicine for all sorts of complaints to-day; T is doctoring them. In the evening a man wanted to buy Lubudy but, on being told she ate only chickens, hastily changed his mind and asked for Sanga, who will eat bidia. The candle stick is popular here (as everywhere) they ask if it is a star. I burnt some spirits with much effect at dinner time. In the afternoon we gave a phonograph entertainment.

SUNDAY June 27th.

More sick people to be doctored. The hponograph and elephant again created an impression (which I photoed). The people asked to see our arms and chests and professed great admiration (or was it only wonder?). T shot a couple of hawks over the village, this being much admired. They say there are "bambi" here, but no buffalo or elephant just here, these occurring to the S (not very far off I suppose). In the afternoon about 3 some Badjok suddenly appeared -

from the S. There were about a dozen with 3 or 4 guns. They came from a factory as was evident from their new trade goods. They have come to make rubber in the woods near here. They were small and evil looking and could not speak Chituba as a rule. Their chief (who looked quite as much a "sweep" as any of them) said their home was in the Lubudy (another Lubudy to the S.E. not Misumba of course). According to them Djoko Punda was about 4 stages off, but it was difficult to get any good information from them. We took some photos of them, giving them powder. They have charms tied on to their gun grips, one of which (a striking likeness of an elephant or a dog) T bought. They were all dressed in trade cloth. In the evening T and I went to try for guinea fowl falling 5, 4 of these went to T but he lost one dead on an inaccessible tree. When we got back we gave one bird to the old chief (Luparakwé) who by the wat is like quite Gladstone. He was delighted, and not knowing we had others, offered to give us back half that we, as strangers, sho ld not be deprived of the food. He is a remarkably civil old man and has any amount of quiet dignity. I think he must be rather a big chief. He kept very aloof on his dignity when the Badjok came

MONDAY June 28th.

More doctoring. T rather reluctantly gave a little "Eno" to a young child but took a large dose himself so as to show the natives that if it did not cure, the medicine could not kill. The chief and several others who were present were quite shocked at T thinking it necessary to reassure them and begged him not to take the medicine. They appear to have absolute confidence in us. They way that there are buffalo on the way to Makasu and are going to take us out early tomorrow and show us where to look.

In the evening we let off rockets, which were an immense success, especially those sent straight up. The people made almost exactly the same sounds when the rockets went up and when they burst that a European crowd always makes. The people were not a bit scared as they knew we would do no harm. The old chief was very polite; he begged me to sit down after shooting the rockets so as not to get tired. Just before dinner, too, he interrupted me when smacking Sanga for going for a native. He is a capital old chap and does all he can to make us feel at home. Mayuyu went yesterday to Mikope to spy out the land on the way to the river but he has not yet returned. We expected him back last night but do not worry about him in the least as he has a man of this chief with him, and all the 3 real Bashilele villages we have seen have been most friendly. We got a guinea fowl just before dark; it makes an excellent change from chicken.

TUESDAY June 29th.

We were off to the west, along the road from Makasu, in the pitch darkness about 5 A.M. We walked on the plains about half way to Makasu about the wooded sources of the BWOANY brook. We saw plenty of old tracks, but the grass had been too recently burnt to offer any food, so our search was in vain. We saw dung of what I think must be bushbuck and small antelope as shot at Pana. The Badjok have a temporary rubber making camp at the foot of the hill to the S.E. Mayuyu came back about 2 accompanied by a couple of Badjok. After some discussion with them the situation appeared to be that the nearest White man's post is Djoko Punda to the S.E.; that there is a large Badjok permanent settlement to the S of here 2 short days off, the chief of which is a big chief and to which all the

Badjok we have seen belong; the chief has sent the 2 men with Mayuyu (who went on to their village) to tell us to come in to them and let them take us whereever we want to go. They say that anything of any sort we have to sell they will buy. This section of Badjok are from about Kabeia near which must be the Lubudy mentioned above. They say that where Mayila went is their home. This makes them extend further N than we thought of. They mentioned a Bena Luidi people, presumably Baluba, who I gathered have settlements on this side. This we shall hear later for certain. The 2 Badjok are to accompany us. Therefore we shall go and see them, even if it does take us a bit S of Djoko Punda; we shall be able to communicate with a factory from there. They say the Bashilele near the river shoot Baluba at sight, but are at peace with the Badjok! Tomorrow our loads begin to go on to a village to the S.S.E. called Bongo which is the stage on the way to the Badjok. In the evening we went to get guinea fowls I getting 2 but losing one. Today was overcast & rainy,-looking and very chilly till about noon; in the evening it was very chilly and damp.

WEDNESDAY June 30th.

Mayuyu and the Bambala have gone off to Bongo with some loads. We got rid of a whole tin of Epsom salts to-day; the Bashilele crowding round to get it saying it will buck them up to carry tomorrow. Last night the old chief brought us a personal present of fowls, the first present having been a communal affair. The medicine given is very much appreciated by all. The following diseases have been combatted:-- palpitations of heart; constipation; biliousness; thread worm; orchitis; impotence; diseases of respiration; descent of great intestine; sprained knee; kidney trouble; stiffness;

cuts; bruises;(not all by means of Epsom salts). The only patient who died was a prematurely born child whose case was hopeless and whm whom we treated only as a matter of form; it had fits.

THURSDAY JULY 1st 1909.

The Bashilolel old and young, men and women. turned out to carry this morning so we got off only leaving a very few loads to be fetched tomorrow. We went to Kabwanga, a distance of about 7 miles almost due South. We crossed the valley of the Dere brook (a few feet of water wide) and then went along the grassy plateau on the S side of that valley. The Dere takes a turn from a N.W. to a W course and then turns N.W. to the other brook N of KITAMBI (see map). About ¼ of the way we crossed a brook called the Swamimba which runs easterly in a valley 1½ miles wide and 300 ft deep. Except just at the brooks, where there is forest, all the way ;ay in plains with very few bushes. There was an empty Badjok camp at each brook and another at Kabwanga, Old Luparakwe, civil to the last, came all the way with us. The people of Kabwanga (only about 20 grown up men) received us very well and gave us a combined present of fowls, the chief giving us a couple on his own account. The people asked for Epsom salts immediately. Every one is very civil. The village is new, having been moved a few yards from out of some palm trees by the brook; its walls are not yet built. I got into conversation with one of the Badjok who are with us and it is remarkable how these people travel. This man knew the name of every brook from the Kwango on the west to Katanga; he knows the chiefs of all villages by name and most of them personally. There were a few mosquitoes about tonight, we lie low here near the brook & it was damp & cold.

[illegible]

[illegible] ALL TIMES

[illegible] OF THE CRITERIA TO ENJOY THE WEST OF MARSHALL? [illegible]

[illegible] WELL MOTIVATED

[illegible] TO FIND PERSONALLY. THERE WERE A TEN MOMENTS

[illegible] DRAG & IT WAS DAMP & COLD.

[illegible] TEAM THE PROOF & WE ALL WOL HERE WERE

[illegible] FOUNDING, WE

FRIDAY July 2nd.

We stayed in Kabwanga today, Mayuyu going on to the Badjok village of Mayila to try and get us some carriers from there and from the Bashilele chief, Kateia, whose village is close to the Badjok. The people say that this Kateia is a big chief of the Bashilele. Today we asked one of the Badjok who have come with us how he shot elephants and he explained that they put a 12 bore powder charge with 2 large balls made of lead or iron. They go out a small party and the first man fires a frontal shot at about 10 or 15 yds and then runs away; his companions then fire and this usually finishes the beast. They can only fire body shots at the left side. This man has shot 8 elephants and 4 buffalos. They will only use the cheapest Portuguese flint locks and will not have decent ones. In the evening Mayuyu came back with about a do zen Badjok and a few Bashilele some of these latter had spears.

SATURDAY July 3rd.

We got off about 9 this morning leaving some loads to be called for. The way lay over the brook Lubari which is joined here by a small tributary; this latter rises under some cliffs (reddish white) about 200 ft high, a mile and a half in a southerly direction from Kabwanga; this stream has the appearance of being considerable in the wet season and of then being bordered with a 100 yds or so of swampy marsh on one side. The way lay over rolling grassy downs the valleys of which led to the far wider and deeper valley in which the Lubari meets the Lubady. We took about 3 hours over the journey. From 2 miles off you can see Mayila's village well lying ½ way up a down on the E side of the Lubudy valley, just clear of the forest bel The Lubudy runs through a lot of swamps (forest of course) & the

stream appeared to be about 40 yds wide; the bridge was submerged but firm; the current fairly strong. On arriving at Kateia's village Mayila, the Badjok chief, met us and came with us the extra ¼ mile or so ro his own. He was a very fine looking old man; small but with refined features. He wore a trade suit and hat. He gave us a large goat and told us that Bura Bura (the C.K. agent whose factory appears to be at Bena Luidi) had been here not long ago. The Badjok huts are of grass; rectangular and rather miserable looking; their granaries are on high plains. The people all wear trade cloth; and some have European beads in bands on their heads; some of them dress their hair very carefully, others not at all. Many wear many earings of brass in the ear. In the evening the Badjok started a dance but it did not come to anything much. They say there are many buffalo here and the chief has said he will give us a man to take us out.

SUNDAY July 4th.

Today the Badjok show no desire to take us to the river, it being a more paying job to make rubber; we therefore must rely on Bashilele. The people of Mikope sent a message today to ask why we had not visited them. Their village lies on the way from Kitambi to the river and we had intended to go that way before Mayuyu met the Badjok. The Bashilele of Mikope say that they were ready to receive us with open arms and are sorry we did not go to them. The chief Katweia, whose village is close here, has authority over about 8 villages, but would not accept the royal brass as a present from T; he cannot therefore be the chief. Later we learnt from Mayile that GomanVula is the big wig, but that he hasleft a capita in his village and disappeared; the Badjok have no idea where he is (or who he is

if they have seen him). His village is on the Lumbunji, which flows into the Kasai about BashiChombe. The Badjok are awful hard dealers and we have bought very little from them. Old Mayila asked for a drink in the evening so we gave him a drop of brandy. He got very talkative and expressed his intention of going, in 4 months time, to St. Paul de Loanda. In Portuguese territory he can get drink on which he is very keen. He was most amusing after the brandy and explained all about Europe to his friends; T then explained that in Europe there were 3 peoples; B-M, rubber buyers, and gentleman; Mayila agreeing. He does not like wine; it is spirits that he wants. In this village the greatest friendliness exists between Badjok and Bashilele each being necessary for the other. The Bashilele come and go freely at all hours of day and night. I don't believe Mayila is really going to Portuguese territory as his people are busy building new houses of plaster in place of their grass huts. All Badjok wear European stuff; Mayila wearing 2 pairs trousers and 2 or 3 shirts and a coat and a cap and a red hat. We have photoed some Badjok today. There is a bigger Badjok chief a little way S.W. of here. We appear to be 2 stages from the White man's post of Bena Luidi (if that is really its name)

MONDAY July 5th.

Some Badjok have gone to take rubber to the factory so our presence must now become known. The people of Mikope have sent to say that many of them will come tomorrow to carry loads for us to the next stage, so that is alright so far. It is rather hot here and today about 2 P.M. rain threatened (only) and we heard a little distant thunder. Today the chief of Bashibangi came to see us, accompanied by an escort of about 8 men in war equipment. He is an old

man and wears a wig. The people of May la's village live in absolute harmony with the Bashilele owing to each being necessary to the other. The Badjok we supply the Bashilele with white men's goods and the Bashilele supply the Badjokwe with food when the latter are on a rubber collecting trip. The Badjok have plantations at their village but they are not allowed to make palm wine, this they buy (in large quantities) from the Bashilâle.

TUESDAY July 6th.

Today the chief of Mikope called bringing a number of people with him to look at us and a present of chickens. He, too, is old, quite 70 he looks. The people said all Mikope was looking forward to our visit and expressed regret that we had not come. They asked T to show his chest and arms and expressed great admiration for them. They say they will come to carry tomorrow.

WEDNESDAY July 7th.

The Bambala went off with loads and a Bashilele guide, but they will have to sleep in the plains and reach the capita's place tomorrow. Some Bashilele also came and started off about noon, women and children came too. The night was made hideous by a dance in which most people were drunk I imagine. This is not a nice village to sleep in, though everyone is very civil. The Badjok are extraordinarily loud voiced and they argue at night, each man from his hut, at the top of their voices. The children have are awfully naughty; they bully one another and directly one gets a present of a little salt he is set upon by a crowd and salt stolen.

THURSDAY July 8th.

The Badjok held a dance today. It began by the women dancing, each wearing a pretty belt of beads. Children danced too & than men

joined in. The band consisted of about 5 drums. Mayila gave away a little powder to be squibbed off. At the end we gave some brass rods to the women and a tin of powder to be distributed by Mayila to the men. But Mayila is not a fool. He was not going to let that powder be wasted so he "kept it for " the men! This led to furious arguments at long range in the village at night. We fired the 12 shot Winchester quickly to amuse the people and they were very astonished at it.

FRIDAY July 9th.

The Bambala came back today and reported the way very long. In the evening T gave a discourse on Europe to some natives who were very interested and a couple of boys (who, loud tongued though they are) are rather friends of ours showed a readiness to talk about Badjok customs. T related the story of the trouble at Makasu but the people utterly declined to believe that the Bashilele had dared to stop Badjok. Nothing would make them believe it. The people were much pleased by T writing their names on skips of paper, when I was away and my reading them when I came back. This caught on like a new game in Europe.

SATURDAY July 10th.

The Bambala went back with light loads. Mayuyu did not return here; he went on to the factory of Bena Luidi with a note asking for porters as the Badjok will not carry. Nothing of note occurred toda

SUNDAY July 11th.

Again nothing. We heard to-day that the Lumbunji rises in Bapende terrtory and that it enters the Kasai below BashiChombe; it has canoes on it near the mouth. The Lubudy (here) is larger than it. The Lubudu holds duck and crocodile. The elephants

here have been driven away by shooting. To-day I bought a circumcision mask. The people were most insistent that no woman should see it.

MONDAY July 12th.

To-day about 65 porters came from Bena Luidi. Apparently there is a settlement of Bana Lulda near the river who made rubber for the factory. It is they who have come for our loads. One of them began by trying to sell a woman to Mayila (who does a bit of slaving) and I licked him.

TUESDAY July 13th.

We left early 6-30, and 10 hours 40 minutes actual walking brought us to the Bashilele village of Ibangi. The way lay over great high plains. There are extensive wooded lowlands on the other side of the down on which Mayila's village lies. We crossed 3 streams, but until we got near our destination the way was almost entirely over grass. Fortunately the day was cloudy, but it was too hazy for photos. Near Ibanji one descends from the plateau into a valley fully 600 ft where flows the Bariberu. This river is now about 20 yds wide and is swift but only about 2 ft deep. We have mapped the way by the aid of flags on palm trees. The flags consisted of a sheet cut up. The village of Ibanji lies on a hill above the Bariberu quite 400 ft high it is about 2 miles from the river. The Bariberu appears to come up the 600 ft walley from the S.E. This valley is quite a mile and a half wide and its bottom and a good way up the W side is forested. The great plains on the way to-day have very few bushes in them. The valley appears to be a rift in the plateau.

WEDNESDAY July 14th

About 5 hours took us to the river. The way lay through forest and the rest of it was a thickly treed plains. The way as a whole descended more or less, gradually forming the eastern descent (to the valley of the Kasai) from the plateau which constitutes the country between here (the Kasai and the Lubue). I take it that the Loange is considerably higher than either the Lubue or the Kasai and that the Lubue is higher than the Kasai at the points at which we have touched those rivers. I go by the rate of the streams and general aspect of the country only. The valley of the Lubue is deep that of the Loange shallow, in fact only about 100 to 200 ft. The way to Bena Luidi lay across a stream about 10 yds wide called the Lunyima, which runs about S to N at the point where we crossed it. Now the village of IBANGA (Bashilele much affected by whiteman's followers influence in that European cloth is worn and Chituba spoken) there are several settlements of Bena Lulua who have come across the Kasai to make rubber; they are paid for the rubber and are settled quite "on their own", and are not servants of the factory. The general direction has been S.E. about.

THURSDAY July 14th to SATURDAY July 24th.

We have been too busy developing photos etc., for me to keep a daily diary; also no events have occurred. The Kasai here is full of sand banks now and very tricky for navigation. Bena Makima R.C. mission lies about 2½ miles away up river to the right bank (or rather a bit inland from the bank) to the N. The Kasai here must be about 800 yds wide. Just to the N about Bena Makima the land rises in little hills to about 200 ft. Just opposite it is flat. A mile and a half above Bena Luidi to the S.S.E. by S the

the Lulua enters the Kasai from the E. It is shallow and sandy and about 600 yds wide near the mouth. At Djoko Pandu (the C.K. post near Wissmann Falls) the Kasai is said to be much narrower than here. There are many wooded islands at the mouth of the Lulua. T There is no game at all to be got here, but an occasional hippo or two at the mouth of the Lulua. The inhabitants of the opposite bank are Bashi Bushongo. Bena Luidi, an adjoint's post dependant on Djoko Pandu is now a transit post where goods for Luebo and the south are trans-shipped into the Alostville which is spending 3 months plying between here and Luebo. We have got 2 mails and new films. From here we go straight home and not to Mushenge as we hear the "colour photographic" plates are useless in the tropics. Of the photos taken since Kangala some whole films are spoilt by the heat and some chemicals are also affected (probably by age - 2 years) but we have fully 300 good ones. The panorams on the whole are good. The agent here, S de Jong, is a young Dutchman and a very nice chap who does everything he can for us. The weather here is cool and cloudy for a good part of most days and once we had a heavy wind (dry) in the night (July 14-15) and a few days later a rain storm (not very severe) at sundown. The rainy season will be here in about a month.

Hilton-Simpson,
M. W.
Journal of the
Congo expedition
Oct. 10, 1907-
July 24, 1909

1/74
L500